Contents

PART ONE

Contents Preface Introduction Dedication

Chapter One

1.1 The Origin of the Alphabet 1.2 The letter A 1.3 The Four Vowels 1.4 The Letter Head 1.5 The Punctuation System 1.6 Ending a Sentence 1.7 The Order of Strokes 1.8 The Thirty Consonants 1.9 Place of Articulation 1.10 Pronunciation 1.11 Tibetanized Sanskrit Alphabet 1.12 Combining Consonants with Vowels 1.13 Examples 1.16 Reading Exercise 1.16.a The letter Ba 1.16.b Example Exercise 1.a Exercise 1.b Drill

Chapter Two

2.17 Consonantal Denominations	
2.18 The Root Consonant	12
2.19 The 10 Suffixes	13
2.29 Reading Exercise	13
2.31 Post-Siffixes	16
Exercise 2.a	17
Exercise 2.b Drill	17
2.32 Prfixes	18
2.38 Drill	18
2.39 Passive Consonants	22
2.40 Subjoined Co	${22}$
2.40 Subjoined Consonants Exercise 2.c	23
	26
Exercise 2.d Drill	26
2.46 Surmounted Letters	20
Exercise.2.e	
Exercise 2.f Drill	30
Exercise 2.g	30
2.53 Integular Pronunciation	31
2.54 Chart of Prefixed Consonantal Denominations	31
= comonimations	33

Chapter Three

3.55 Articles 3.59 Noun iii

Í

viii

ix xiii

1

1

1

2 2

2

2

4

4

5 7

8

9

10

10 11

 $\binom{11}{11}$

36 3.60 Examples of Simple Nouns 37 3.61 Examples Complex Nouns 39 3.65 Ending in Special Suffixes 39 3.66 Dimunitive Nouns i 40 3.67 Dissyllable Nouns 40 3.68 Derived Noun Stems 41 3.69 Nominal Compounds 42 3.70 Synonymous Compound 42 3.71 Abstract Noun Compound 43 3.72 Number 43 3.72 Gender 45 3.77 Adjectives 46 3.80 Degree of Comparison 47 3.81 Adverbial Superlatives 47 3.82 Prenominal Adjectives 47 3.83 Numerals 49 3.85 Ordinal Numbers 49 3.86 Aggregative Numerals 49 3.87 Fractional Numerals 50 3.88 Multiplicative Numerals 50 3.89 Approximate Numerals 50 3.90 Measurements

Chapter Four

4.91 Cases 52	
4.92 Nominative 5.	
4.93 Accusative 5	
4.94 Instrumental 5.	
4.95 Dative 5	
A OC A blasting	
4 DQ L contine	
4 00 Duration	
4.00 - 12 Luppr Months	6
4.39.a 12 Londi Montal 5	7

PART TWO

Lesson One		
	· · · · ·	60
1.1 Consonant Drill		63
1.2 Pronouns		63
1.2.a Personal Pronouns		63
1.2.b Possessive Pronouns		64
1.2.e Demonstartive Pronouns	* e	65
1.3 Auxiliary Verb	•	
1.4 The Infinitive		65
1.4.a Examples	1	65
1.5 Word Order		66
		66
1.6 Vocabulary		67
1.7 Examples		68
1.8 Exercises of Lesson One		68
1.8.b Seven days of the Week		68
1.8.c and d Exercises		69
1.8.e Cardinal Numbers		70
1.9 Some Useful Expressions		70

iv

Lesson Two

43. T

3 29

.

I

2.1 Vowel Drill	71
2.2 Nouns	71
2.3 Vocabulary	72
2.4 Auxiliary Verb Way yin	72
	73
2.4.a Examples	74
2.5 Exercises a,b, c of Lesson Two	75
The 12 General Months	
The 12 Tibetan Months	76
Exercises e and f	76
27 Some Harf 1 D	77
2.7 Some Useful Expressions	. 77

Lesson Three

3.1 The surmounted and Set in the	1 ·
3.1 The surmounted and Subjoined Consonants Drill	79
3.2 The Use of Combined Auxiliary Verbs	
The Example	80
The Examples	80
3.4 Tibetan Verb	
2 / a Valanti III I	81
3.4.a Vobaculary Verbs	82
3.5 Vocabulary Nouns	
a constant i toulis	82
3.6 Expressions on the Notion of Time	
3.7 Exercises of Lesson Three	84
J. LAUCISES Of Lesson Inree	87
3.8 Some Useful Expressions	+ ·
che conte content Expressions	88

Lesson Four

4.1 Substitution Drill	89
4.2 The Combined Auxiliary Verb भेंन रेन yod red	89
4.3 The Combined Auxiliary Verb 457254 yod 'dug	90
4.4 Negation	91
4.5 Examples of Affirmative and Negative Sentences	91
4.6 Participation Drills 4.7 Vocabulary	94
4.8 Interrogative Negatives	94
4.9 Exercises of Lesson Four	.95
4.10 Useful Expressions	96
and operating the pressions	98

Lesson Five

5.1 Interrogatives	
5.2 Concellation	· 99
5.2 General Interrogative Pronouns	99
5.3 Participation Drills of Interrogative Sentences	99
5.4 Vocabulary	
5.5 Adjectives	102
S.S. MUJCHIVES	103
5.6 Adjectival Interrogatives	103
5.7 Examples of Adjectival Interrogatives	
5.8 Exercises of Leasen E	104
5.8 Exercises of Lesson Five	105
5.9 Useful Expressions	107
-	107

Lesson Six

6.1 The Seven NTTA la don Particles	108
6.1 The Seven 14 79 in non Farthered and datives	108
6.2 Examples of accusative, locative and datives	110
6.3 The Use of Honoritic Expression	110
6.4 Honorific Nouns	112
6.5 Monosyllabic Honorific Verbs	113
6.8 Vobaculary	114
6 9 Examples	115
6.10 Exercises of Lesson Six	116
Tibetan quotations	117
6.11 Useful Expressions —	11,



Lesson Seven

	118 118 119 119 120 121 121 121 121 122 123 125 125 1

Lesson Eight

	126
8.1 Progressive	126
8.2 Present Progressive	126
8.3 Past Progressive	127
8 4 Future Progressive	127
8 5 Future Conditional Progressive	127
8.6 Present Perfect Progressive	127
8.7 Past Perfect Progressive	
8.8 Future Perfect Progressive	128
8.9 Conditional Perfect Progressive	129
8.10 Vocabulary	129
8.10 Vocabulary	130
8.11 Counting Over 100	130
8.12 Exercises of Lesson Eight	133
8.12 Elegant Sayings By Sakya Pandita	14 - 14 - 14 - 14 - 14 - 14 - 14 - 14 -

Lesson Nine

	134
9 Formation of Adverb	134
9.1 Adverb of Place	134
9.2 Adverb of Manner	135
9.3 Adverb of Time	136
9.4 Vocabulary	137
9 5 Classical Tibetan	137
0.6 Verb to be in Classical Tibetan	137
9.7 Examples of Completive Terminations.	138
9.8 Classical Tibetan Reading	139
9.11 Exercises of Lesson Nine	157

and the second se

-

9.12 Elegant Sayings by Sakya Pandita

Lesson Ten

10.1 Conjunction	143
10.7 Disjunctive Conjunctions	111
10.8 Examples of Conjunctions of Contrast & Similarity	145
10.9 Vocabulary	146
10.10 Classical Tibetan Reading	147
10.11 Exercises of Lesson Ten	147
10.12 Elegant Sayings By Sakya Pandita	150

Lesson Eleven

11.1 The Continuative Particles	151
11.5 Examples of Continuative Particles	151
11.6 Gerundial Terminations	152
11.8 Instrument of Reason	
11.9 The Ablative of Reason	154
11.10 Vocabulary	155
11.11 Classical Tibetan Reading (Life Of Buddha)	156
11.12 Exercises of Lesson Eleven	157
11.12 Exercises of Lesson Eleven	158
11.13 Elegant Sayings by Sakya Pandita	161

Lesson Twelve

> . .

1 1 1

in the second

20 20

1.1.2

12.1 Particle § na Emphasizing a Special Point	162
12.2 Express a Condition	162
12.3 Interrogative Reasoning	162
12.4 Express Contradiction	162
12.5 Making a Wish	
12.6 Expresing a Doubt	163
12.7 Expression of Certainty	163
12.8 Emphatic Expression के <i>ni</i>	164
	164
12.9 Vocabulary	165
12.10 Classical Tibetan Reading (Life of Buddha)	165
12.11 Exercises of Lesson Twelve	166
12.12 Conversation Between the Prince & his Charioteer	167

í

Lesson Thirteen

	i i
13.1 Abilitative Forms	170
13.3 Expressions of Obligatory Forms	171
13.4 Permissive Expressions	_
13.5 Causative Expressions	172
12 CIA	173
13.6 Idiomatic Expressions of Genitive Datives	174
13.7 The Use of 키 책 dgos and 우 ブ 'dod	
	175
13.8 Benedictive Expressions	175
13.9 Vocabulary	
13 10 Classical Tilester D. II. Gits an	176
13.10 Classical Tibetan Reading (Life of Buddha)	176
13.11 Exercises of Lesson Thirteen	177
13.12 Sayings of the Buddha	
	179

14.1 Various Auxiliaries	180
14.1 Vallous Auxilianos	181
14.2 Exclamatory Expressions	182
14.4 The Imperative	
	182
14.5 Examples	183
14.6 Adjectival and Adverbial Clauses	184
14.7 Alphabetical Notation	
14 9 Vocebulary	184
14.8 Vocabulary	185
14.9 Classical Tibetan Reading (Life of Buddha)	
14.10 Exercises of Lesson Fourteen	186
14.11 Traditional Buddhist Savings	188
14.11 Traditional Buddhist Sayings	

Lesson Fifteen

15.1 Verbal Compounds	189
15.2 Examples of Verbal Compounds	190
15.3 The Use of $\hat{\mathfrak{S}}$ by dpa Verbal Compound	191 191
15.4 The Verbs of Becoming 15.5 The Auxiliary Verb 휜드 여 myong ba	192
15.6 Infinitive 휯 rgyu and 딱 ya	193
15.7 Beginning a sentence in Classical Tibetan	194
15.8 Completive Dual Syllables	196
15.9 Classical Tibetan Reading (Life of Buddha)	196
15.10 Exercises of Lesson Fifteen	197
15.11 Elegant sayings by Sakya Pandita	199

Lesson Sixteen

16.1 Passive Voice	200
16.2 Relatives Clauses	200
	201
16.3 Examples	201
16.4 Prenominal Adjectives	201
16.5 Examples	203
16.6 Derivation Word Classes	204
16.7 Examples	204

PART THREE

List of Verbs

ļ:



viii

. ...

Subdue your fear by learning something new every day.

This Tibetan language course handbook 'A Primer of the Tibetan language' is designed for people who want to acquire a good working knowledge of the language in a short time, and who will probably be working at home without a teacher. It will enable those with no previous knowledge of Tibetan to reach the point where they can communicate effectively and can read, write and converse on a range of topics. Originally written as a textbook for an intensive Tibetan language course, this handbook covers the essential elements of Tibetan grammar of both spoken and written Tibetan. I have used it for the various Tibetan language classes I have conducted over the years and have proved to be effective as teaching material for both class and individual tuition.

'A Primer of the Tibetan Language' begins with the Tibetan alphabet and the sound system of the language, as far as this is possible in print. A cassette tape to go with this book is being prepared for the benefit of those who cannot find a suitable teacher. In order to maximise the enjoyment and your endeavour, it is essential to use this book stage by stage according to the lessons. In each lesson, a of grammar are explained and illustrated; there are exercises with vocabulary lists and useful expressions. A separate lists of verbs is also provided in the three tenses and imperative so that so student can examine the pattern of spelling change caused by consonantal gender harmony called '5¶'

∩5¶' rtag 'jug.

8.0

2.3

 ~ 2

纏

公글

100

1.1

86

Learning Tibetan language is key to understand the Tibetan people, their way of life, religion and history. Studying Tibetan will also help to preserve the Tibetan culture which is facing great threat under the repressive policy of the communist regime in Tibet. People who are interested in Buddhism will find the importance of Tibetan language and appreciate the rich Tibetan literature on Buddhism and related subjects. Grammatically there is no great difference between the spoken and written language. Understanding the grammatical rules and their application in the spoken language.

will give textual scholars a greater access to the use of language as a spoken language. It is important to remind ourselves that the scribal convention was created to do service to the spoken language, not a barrier to speak. Even if you know how to read Romanized Tibetan and know few of its grammatical rules, you are not a Tibetan language scholar if you do not know how to speak the language as spoken among Tibetans. Numerous courses on 'Classical Tibetan' are taught at academic institutions around the world by people who do not speak or understand the spoken language. Graduates of such courses are left frustrated and confused as they cannot speak and understand a language they supposed to have studied several years at University level. Unlike Sanskrit, Tibetan language is a living and progressive language which is spoken in many countries in the Himalayan region.

Students who successfully complete this course will not put through such difficulties. I have written this manual because Tibetan is my mother tongue and I am well versed on the subject. I have had a thorough traditional training in both school and monastery under the tutelage of some of the leading Tibetan linguists, poets and grammarians alive today. My teacher, His Eminence Chogay Trichen Rinpoche was on the board of writers who designed the Tibetan school text book under the auspices of the Council of Tibetan Education in Dharamsala. I have been teaching Tibetan to non-Tibetans some years now and this book is an outcome of my own interest in teaching the language.

This manual strictly follows the unique grammatical rules which makes this language so different from any other language. There is nothing in this book that the so-called classical Tibetan courses would not have covered. The only difference is that you will know how to speak, read, write and most important of all, you will be able to feel and think in the language. Completing this course will bring you closer to the Tibetan people whenever they are around and you will become part of their unique culture. This will provide you with an eye into a new culture. When you are not with the Tibetan people you will find before you a mine of Buddhist knowledge and wisdom preserved in the scriptures. While many learn Asian languages for financial reasons, learning Tibetan will have a special reason which only a keen student will be able to feel within themselves.

Introduction



Tibetan is spoken by approximately ten million people in more than a half a dozen of countries in the Asian sub-continent including Tibet, Bhutan, Nepal, Sikkim, India and South West China. It is understood by Mongolians who have had traditional monastic education. Tibetan is a member of the Tibeto-Burman group of languages, but has no great association with Chinese, so it is a mistake to coin the term 'Sino-Tibetan language family'. Tibetan language with its separate alphabet is a powerful expression of Tibet's independence. Its written language was based on the 7th century Gupta script of India and its logical grammar is easy to follow in spite of its close association with Sanskrit.

10

1

1

1

After studying Indian linguistics including Panini, Kalapa and Candra Sanskrit grammars under eminent linguists, the Brahmin Lipikara and Devavidyasinha, Thonmi Sambota, the intelligent minister of the famous Tibetan king Songtsen Gampo (srong bisan sgam po) invented the written Tibetan in early 7th century. He was first sent to India with fifteen other Tibetan youths for the sole purpose of mastering Indian languages so that a suitable written language is invented to translate the entire Buddhist teachings into Tibetan. After returning from India, Thonmi together with the king Songtsen Gampo went into retreat in the temple of Maru Palace in Lhasa to finalise his works which he had already began in India. He decided to have four vowels i, u, e and o instead of sixteen vowels which existed in Sanskrit. Of the thirty consonants, twenty four consonants were based on the Sanskrit alphabet while six consonants were created according to the need of Tibetan speaking tongue which did not exist even in the Sanskrit alphabet. Six reversed consonants were later added to facilitate the standard transliteration of Sanskrit into Tibetan. Of his eight great grammatical treatises only two, namely sum cu pa and rtags kyi 'jug pa are extant today. Sum cu pa primarily deals with the eight fold case system and the use of the various dependent and independent particles. Rtags kyi 'jug pa discusses the unique consonantal gender system which determines the phonological and morphological relationship between consonants in order to systematize the rules of spelling in relation

Within several decades, many Buddhist scriptures were translated into Tibetan from Sanskrit by Kawa Paltsek, Chokro Lui Gyaltsen and Shang Na-namde, who all belonged to the old Tibetan translation school. Those who have the opportunity to read any Tibetan translation will frequently see these three names in the colophons. During the reign of Trisong Deutsen (*khri srong lde'u btsan*), Tibetan language received an extensive revision. In spite of the dark era caused by the prosecution of Buddhism by Lang Darma, it gave a much needed motivation amongst the Tibetans to send more Tibetans to study Buddhadharma in India. As a result, in 10th century galaxies of eminent Tibetan translators emerged including Lochren Rinchen Sangpo, Drogmi Lotsawa Shakya Yeshi, Ngok Lotsawa Lodhen Sherab and others. They were responsible for the revival of Buddhism in Tibet and standardisation of the complex Tibetan Buddhist terminology. The entire Tibetan Buddhist canon were compiled under the supervision of Buton Rinpoche and were printed in wooden

The firm re-establishment of Dharma in Tibet through the dedication of countless scholars became instrumental in subduing the ruthless Mongols and the nation building of Tibet. Since Tibet came

under the one united Dharma rule of the great Sakyapas who allowed all traditions to prosper in harmony, Tibet had some of the biggest monasteries in the world attracting hundreds of students from many neighbouring countries. From mid 11th century Tibetans could learn Sanskrit grammar through Tibetan without having to use the Sanskrit alphabet as the written Tibetan was so meticulously invented that every Sanskrit syllable can be transliterated into Tibetan. Modern Buddhist scholars who have done comparative study on the translations in several Buddhist languages all agree that there is no translation which can match the consistency and accurateness of Tibetan translations of the Buddhist canon. Since most Sanskrit Buddhist literature are not extant, Tibetan Buddhist canon is amongst the best translations to further the study and practice of Buddhism.

The communist invasion of Tibet can never be forgiven and is a great threat to the survival of traditional culture. Maoist anarchists from China has tried to destroy Tibet's cultural and our national heritage. The study of the unique Tibetan language was prohibited and 6000 monasteries and educational institutions in Tibet were destroyed. In spite of all the catastrophic destruction of the Tibetan culture, religion and language, Tibetans have managed to preserve their language and culture in exile under the leadership of His Holiness the Dalai Lama. In exile many Tibetans schools were opened and monasteries were rebuilt. Hundreds of refugees are continuing to escape from Tibet with their young children in hope of giving them proper Tibetan language training in India and Nepal. I can recall learning how to read and write Tibetan under a tree in a refugee camp in Pokhara, Nepal. There were no classes, all the children sat together under a tree learning how to pronounce the alphabet. The first thing we memorized were Sum cu pa by Thonmi Sambhota. After finishing my high school, I was fortunate enough to thoroughly study amongst other things, the two grammatical works under His Eminence Chogay Trichen Rinpoche in Lumbini, the birth-place of the Buddha. His Eminence is one of the most remarkable Tibetan poets alive today. Having served as his secretary and personal assistant for some six years, my Tibetan education was fulfilled beyond my Subsequently I was fortunate to discuss some of the more finer elements of Tibetan grammar and poetry in relation to Sanskrit and Prakrit with the eminent linguist late Khunu Lama Tenzin Gyaltshen when he came and stayed at my monastery a year before he died.

The first interest of the study of Tibetan language in the West was perhaps motivated by Christian missionaries. Some took crash courses in Tibetan and translated the Bible with the help of some Tibetan scholars and wrote Tibetan grammar in English giving most of the examples from the translation of the Bible. The first Tibetan printing press in Kalimpong was primarily run and owned by Khunu Tharchin, a Tibetan speaking Christian from Spiti in Jammu. Some hastily compiled Tibetan English dictionaries appeared as early as mid nineteen century. I recall reading pamphlets entitled "God Will Save You" during my school days but I did not know they were talking about Christianity. I used to think they were badly written religious ideas by some foreigners who did not know the Tibetan language properly.

Times have changed since as the written language is enthusiastically studied in many countries and more recently number of universities have introduced Tibetan studies programmes. Hundres of Tibetan Buddhist centres around the world have generated much needed interest in the Tibetan studies. Only recently some fifty young boys from the central Asian Republics have been sent to India to study Tibetan in Tibetan monasteries. Every three years some two hundred Tibetologists attend international conference on Tibetan studies as well as many regional conferences and seminars. Due to its important place in the Buddhist literature, students in Buddhist studies have realized the significance of the Tibetan language. There are already a handful of non-Tibetan scholars who are teaching the language in the West and translating important Tibetan works into English and other important languages. Number of scholars have studied this relatively easy language in less than six months and have remarked how easy it is if one is prepared to put a steady effort over a period of of a year or less with a competent Tibetan language teacher.

In spite of many books written on Tibet during the last three decades, texts translated faithfully from the Tibetan is miserably few. There is a great need for more foreigners learning Tibetan and engaging in the collaboration of translation works. The prestige of ancient Tibetan translators are forgotten and very little attention has been given to maintain this important aspect of Buddhist ۰.

scholarship. Tibetan Buddhist centres bring out young Tibetan monks to work as translators for little or no payment, thus disregarding the important role of the translators. Very few translators are able to stay on the job due to lack of incentive and prospect for their future. In the old days a pair of a qualified Lotsawa (Translator) and Pandita (lo-pan) received equal respect and honour. Lotsawa should not be regarded as someone who can merely speak two languages, but someone who is equally qualified as a teacher on his /her own right with special expertise in an another language. Training of translators should be high on the agenda before opening centres and sending resident teachers.

As more material progress is made without obtaining any lasting happiness from wealth, fame and relationships, the interest of Dharma in the West will continue to grow. However if Westerners do not master the language in which the Dharma is preserved and dedicate time to work seriously on the translation of important texts into English, they will be unable to help their future generation with Dharma. Tibetan, written by Thonmi Sambhota, who is indisputedly regarded as an emanation of Tibetan can be extremely beneficial for one's spiritual progress and may help to speed the flourish of Dharma in all corners of the world if done with the right motivation. I hope that this manual will be of good use to many students of Buddhism and the Tibetan language.

୲ୖୖଽ୴ୣ୵୳୶ଽ୵୳ଽ୵ଋୖୖଌ୕୴୵୰ୠୄୠ୲ ୲ଵୖୄ୲ୣ୰ୢୖୢୄୖୢୄୖୄୄ୶୵୴ଽ୕ଊ୲୵୰ୖଢ଼୲

8

ᡰ᠋᠋᠋᠋ᡱᡊ᠋᠋᠋ᠢᢆ᠋ᠴ᠄᠕ᡎᡧ᠋᠋᠊ᡅ᠉᠊᠊ᡎᠴ᠉ᢩᠳ᠋ ᡰᢋᢅ᠊ᢣᠬᡅ᠂ᠵᡄ᠂ᡷᢆ᠋ᡪ᠊ᠬᡅᢆᢋ᠂ᡘᡊ᠋᠋᠋᠊᠋ᠴ

Even if one is to die tomorrow, one should study knowledge; For it is like claiming one's own entrusted possessions in future rebirths. -----by Sakya Pandita

In paying my tribute to Thonmi Sambhota and all the Tibetan Lotsawas who unselfishly gave their lives for the benefit of others, may the fortunate people of this generation do not forget their compassionate deeds and try to emulate their examples by studying and practising with diligence and patience.

Lama Choedak T. Yuthok Tibetan Language Group Canberra, 1994



Dedication

୵ୠୣୄ୶୶ୄ୴**ຒ**୵ୡୖ୶ଽୄଌୣ୩୵୳ୄଈୖୄ୷ୄୖୠ୵ୖ ୲ୢୠ୲୵୶ୄ୲ୠୄୣୄ୶୲୵୲୶ୄ୲ୠ୶ୖୢୢୡ୕ୣ୵୲୶୶୲ ୲ୖ୕୵ୄଽୄୣୄ୳୕୶୲ଽ୶ୄୠ୶ୄୄୠ୵ୖଽ୶୳ୖ୶୳

Although this manual is the result of many months' hard work, it was much easier than attending classes under trees while missing my little sister who died on our way in Mustang when we were escaping from Tibet in 1959. I dedicate this book for her and many other young Tibetan children who died as the result of communist occupation of Tibet. My very existence and this book could not have appeared without the loving care, protection and guidance which I have received from my parents and His Eminence Chogay Trichen Rinpoche. I hope that this is the first drop of the fluidity of my repaying of their kindness. Special thanks are also due to my wife Mirabelle for her understanding, patience and constant support in my work. I also express my gratitude to Merrill Cook and Ken Gardiner for their help and to my students for their support and encouragement.

> ୲ୖୖୖ୶ୖଽ୕ଽ୕୶ୄୖଽୖ୶ୄଽ୕୵ୖୠ୕ଽୖ୲୴୶ୖୖୖୖୖୖୖ୶୕ୖ୲ ୲୵ୖୣଈ୕"୩ୢ୶୕ୖୢୢ୕୕୶୩ୄ୕ୄ୕ୄ୕ୖ୕ୖୄ୵୲୵ୄୢୖୠୖ[ୣ]ୖୖୖ୷୕୳ ୲ୖୄୖୖଽ୲ୢୠ୕ୖୖଽ୕୲ୣୠଊ୶୴ୖୖୖୖୖୖ୷ୖୄୖ ୲ୖଈ୕୕ଈ୕୳ୠୖୖୠ୲୵ୣୢୄୠୣୣୣୠୣୖୖ୳୴ୖ୶୵୶ଽ୕ଽୖୄ୵ୢୖୢଽ୕ୄ୕ୖ୴ୖୖଈ୲୲



PART ONE

CHAPTER ONE

THE TIBETAN ALPHABET

1.1 THE ORIGIN OF THE TIBETAN ALPHABET

Thon-mi Sam-bho-ta was one of the most celebrated ministers of the famous Tibetan king Srong-btsan-sgam-po (617 AD.---). Recognised as an emanation of Mañjushri, the Bodhisattva of wisdom he was the son of Anu of Thonmi clan from central Tibet. The king sent Thonmi to India together with carefully selected fifteen other young intelligent Tibetans to study Sanskrit. As he proved himself to be the most brightest of all, his Indian teachers named him "Sambhota" which means 'best' or 'perfect Tibetan'. Thon-mi Sam-bho-ta first studied Sanskrit with Pandita Devavidyasinha and Brahmin Lipikara of Kashmir and then invented the Tibetan alphabet with thirty consonants and four vowels. He wrote eight important works on Tibetan grammer but only two, sum-bcu-pa and rtags-kyi-'jug-pa are extant today.

814

5

83

à :

\$e.,

4.

Υ.

The Tibetan alphabet is based upon the *Devanāgari* script. Designed to conform with the existing Tibetan language, Thonmi's Tibetan alphabet is one of the few scripts in the world which was solely created for the purpose of translating Buddhist scriptures. Scholars and students of Buddhist Studies in modern times have recognized that the Tibetan language is one of the most important languages which has preserved few of the most accurate translations of the complete Buddhist Canon.

1.2 THE LETTER A

The last letter of the Tibetan alphabet a is considered to be a consonant in Tibetan and not a vowel. According to Tibetan grammarians, a is an inherent sound of all the Tibetan consonants - it is the life-force of every sound - and is therefore called the "mother letter". Without the inner a no Tibetan consonants have sounds of their own. It also represents the wisdom of unborn *Dharmakāya*. Thonmi specifically placed the letter a as the last letter of the consonants to stress its special role. The remaining twenty nine consonants from ka to ha are called "father letters", which play the active role in their pronunciation while the inherent a passively gives real life to the other consonants. Under different circumstances a is either sounded or silent. This will be explained below. Treating a as an ordinary vowel does not do it any justice. If a is regarded as a vowel there is no way of explaining Tibetan words like $\Re \mathbb{G}^{c}$ i khung = hole or $\Re \mathbb{G}^{c}$ and ma = chin. No two vowels occur together without a medial consonant.

1.3 THE FOUR VOWELS

When either of the four Tibetan vowels known as 55^{4} dbyangs yig bzhi are marked

with a consonant, they modify the inherent sound 'a' of the consonant into the relevant vowel sounds. For example, the normal pronunciation of the letter 'ka' is modified into 'ki' when the vowel sound 'i' is added. Presumably to emphasize this, in writing a vowel is always placed either at the top or at the bottom of the root letter of a syllable. The three vowel signs that are placed on top of the letter are said to 'soar like hats' and the one vowel sign that is placed at the bottom of the letter and subjoined 'a' ya and 'a ra are said to be 'beautiful like bolsters'. All these characters are called "children letters" since they can only function by depending upon any of the parent letters discussed above. Strictly speaking there is no long and short vowels in Tibetan except in the Tibetanized Sanskrit words. Where there are lenthening sounds they are usually caused by certain suffixes with or without vowel marked root letters.

Vowel signs	Name	Vowel sound	Position in Writing
•	में मु gi gu	i	On top of the letter
•	পথ্য zhabs kyu	u	On the bottom
~	त्रवेदःयः 'greng po	e.	On top of the letter
	बै ^{-र्न} na ro	0	On top of the letter

1.4 भेग अर्ग THE LETTER HEAD

The side a of every pair of pages (folios) begins with a "universal letter-head" called 'yig mgo' [intervam] in the form of [intervam] followed by a tsheg and a double stroke in the upper left hand corner. It is similar to the rule in English where the first letter of the sentence always begins in upper case. Yig mgo is also always used at the beginning of a chapter or an important sub-section of the same chapter. Some scholars and Tibetan publishers in recent times have excluded the yig mgo completely from the side A of a folio or page, thus making their publication very unTibetan and untraditional. Communist China's deliberate attempt to destroy the Tibetan language and culture have forced captive Tibetan scholars in Tibet to ignore traditional Tibetan scholars and linguists living in the free world should preserve and protect important characters like yig mgo. It is also considered inauspicious to have a nice books published without the yig mgo. When learning the written language in traditional Tibet these scribal conventions were treated as extremely important. To ignore them is to demean the language itself and, thus, Tibetan culture.

1.5 THE PUNCTUATION SYSTEM

Each syllable is followed by a dot 'called 'tsheg' ($\& \P$) as there are no hyphens and other forms of punctuation. Each clause is divided from the next by a single vertical stroke (1) called 'gcig shad' ($\P \& \P : \P 5$), each sentence by double vertical lines (1) called 'nyis shad' ($\Re : \P 5$), and each paragraph or chapter by four vertical lines (1) called 'bzhi shad'. ($\Re : \P 5$). Inverted commas, colons, semi-colons, question marks and brackets are not used in classical Tibetan. All scholars concerned to preserve the traditional form of the Tibetan language should not dilute the traditional Tibetan puntuation system. The meaning of a Tibetan sentence comes through context, and with patience one will discover why *Thonmi Sambhota* was cautious of introducing too many punctuation signs. There is no special mark to denote the end of a word nor are words spaced like in English. The information conveyed by punctuation marks in English is conveyed through context in Tibetan - thus punctuation marks are redundant in Tibetan.

1.6 ENDING A SENTENCE

In $55^{\circ}53^{\circ}$ dbu can script, the letter which ends a sentence is not followed by the dot but only a stroke. However there are two exceptions to this rule: when a sentence ends with $ga^{\circ}3^{\circ}$ it is neither followed by a dot nor a stroke; when a sentence ends with $nga^{\circ}5^{\circ}$ it is followed by both a dot and a stroke.

1.7 THE ORDER OF STROKES

Just as in English Tibetan is written in several ways. By in large there are two main styles of written Tibetan, the printed form and cursive writing. In this book we will dwell on the printed style known as *dbu can* or 'headed' letters. It is named after the horizontal line which each of the

dbu can form has as the top line of the letters. The cursive style is known as dbu med or 'headleas they lack the norizontal line as their top line which in itself has several degrees of to cursiveness. Some scholars assert that the headless script derived from writing the headed script in a faster speed than a calligrapher would write. In writing Tibetan alphabet in the dbu can (55.35)script, the horizontal line is drawn first from left to right then the distinctive portion of the letter and lastly the perpendicular line is drawn from top to bottom. However there are some exceptions for looped letters such as ca, cha etc. which do not have the perpendicular line or in some cases there are no horizontal line.

÷...

ŝ.

$$\begin{array}{c} \P ka = r + 4 \\ \P ga = r + 5 + 4 \\ \P ga = r + 5 + 5 \\ \hline s ca = r$$

1.8 미적지' 휜기 정리 중 THE THIRTY CONSONANTS

Column 1 Row 1 ^{या} ka	Column 2 ^[4] kha	Column 3 찍 ga	Column 4 5 _{nga}
Row 2 3 ca	æ cha	E ja	🤊 nya
Row 3 5 ta	ধ tha	5 da	ሻ na
Row 4 ^A pa	4 pha	지 ba	리 ma
Row 5 S tsa	a tsha	€ dza	भ va
Row 6 🛛 Zha	a za	R 'a	પ્પ _{ya}
Row 7 × ra	ัณ _{la}	4 sha	N sa
Row 8 5 ha	अ _a	í	

1.9 ^{Q(미)} 카이카이 PLACE OF ARTICULATION

wels		Origin	Method of Articulation
	i	Palatal	Partial bending from the head in narrowness
	u	Palatal and Labial	Nearly closed lips in narrowness
	e	Palatal	Slight contact with head, rising in broad space
	0	Platal and Labial	Uplifting of lower lip

V٥v

Practise how to pronounce the consonants clearly. No phonetic system can teach the correct pronunciation unless one listens and learn it from a native speaker. Written characters are designed to help to express the unalterable sound and meaning of the spoken language (this is what the Sanskrit word for letter *aksara* means). Try to recognize the characters of the Tibetan alphabet so that the appropriate pronunciation of the letters can be learnt with minimum help of the Romanized forms. Even if the Romanized forms prove helpful in the preliminary stages, do not develop a habit of not writing and reading in the language one is supposedly learning. Even if we know the grammar of the language, we will never be able to speak or write it properly if we do not use the script. Historically, until Tibet's recent colonization there had been no attempt to enforce a foreign script and leave Tibetan redundant.

1.9.a In most Tibetan grammatical literature, the place of origin of a letter $(\hat{\mathbf{u}}, \hat{\mathbf{\eta}}, \hat{\mathbf{h}}, \hat{\mathbf{h}}, \hat{\mathbf{\eta}}, \hat{\mathbf{u}}, \hat{\mathbf{h}}, \hat{\mathbf{$

1.9.b The main activity is carried out by one's tongue and palate in various manners of activating those organs by "internal touching" 35.5.45.4 (nang du phrad pa); "slight touching" 35. ৰন্'শ্ৰন্'ম' (cung zad phrad pa); "closing" দব্তুৰা'ম' (btsum pa); and by "opening" ঐ'ন' (phye ba) either in a "narrow" 574 (dog pa) or in a "broad" 4584 (yangs pa) space. These are called "the cause of articulation" คฏิสานสาฏิรานกิรฐ ('byin par byed pa'i rgyu).

1.9.c The results of the various activities are either voiced 5999 and (dbugs che ba), unvoiced নত্রদাশ কেনেবা (dbugs chung ba), hard শ্বাইব রি বা (sgra thon che ba) or প্রাইব ক্রনেবা (sgra thon chung ba)

1.9.d Through the movement of appropriate vital energies from within the body, it coordinates the place and activators to produce the sound which is called "the cause of movement" 弱行 ਪਤਾਉਨ੍ਤਿਪਹਿੰਗੂ (skyod par byed pa'i rgyu).

1.9.e The letter is conceived in the mind when the mind itself cognizes the letter. This conception produces the motivation to verbalize the sound of the letter - in other words, the motivation to produce the sound derives from the recognition of the character in the mind. The character and the place of articulation cannot produce the sound by themselves. Motivation causes the inner vital energies to move and this is called "the root cause of the motivation" Burnar grand g

(skul bar byed pa'i rgyu) to produce the sound of a letter. For instance, even if one sees a friend in the street, one will not call the person unless we have a reason to call the name, which we

	Hard So	ft V. Soft Extremely Soft
भुगद्रभः Place of articulation	รุมาน ตีรุน	निव गुः छेन य किश नेव गुः छेन य
अम्रेद्र'म Guttural	7 ka 19kha	¶ga
14 Palatal	^з са <i>ф</i> сhа	E ja B zho la m
N Dental	ちta 早tha	5 da $3 na w la$
Labial	чра чpha	ন চa ঝ ma ধ va
'55' 계작 Africates	र्च tsa र्क्त tsha	Édza∃za N sa
র্ব Head		≺ ra

14

1.10 쥥 기기 도 적 PRONUNCIATION

In order to help the student pronounce the Tibetan alphabet as near as possible to the original sound, some common names and English words have been chosen to show their correct pronunciations. Generally it is said that there are three letters with which the articulation of a consonant is based. They are: $\Re(a)$, 5(ha) and $\beta(a)$. The actual medium of any sound of a

1.10.f The first one of the following group $(\P^{\mathbb{R}})$ is pronounced very softly through a soft coordination of the tongue tip with the palate and with a semi-hissing sound. Za is pronounced very softly through the joint function of teeth, palate and loose co-ordination of the tongue tip.'A (\mathbb{R}) is pronounced very softly from the throat by the slight co-ordination by the root of the tongue and ya ($\mathbb{R}^{\mathbb{N}}$) is produced very softly from palate and middle of the tongue.

e G	ZHA As in Leisure, Pleasure	ZA As in Zeal, Zambia
R	'A As in How, Thou	^Q YA As in <u>Y</u> ellow, <u>Y</u> east

1.10.g The first one of this group, $ra(\checkmark \Re)$ is produced from the tongue tip slightly touching the palate and is extremely soft. Its place of articulation is head. La (\Re) is dental and is produced directly from the action of the tip of the tongue and is extremely soft. Sha (\P) is palatal (fricative) and it is produced rather tightly by the inner part of the tip of the tongue. Sa (\Re) is pronounced exactly as 's' is in English, that is, from joint articulation of teeth and palate.

[×] RA As in <u>Ra</u> te, <u>Ra</u> lly		ក្ស	LA	As in <u>Lo</u> ndon, <u>La</u> st
A SHA As in <u>Sharp</u> , <u>Sh</u> ame	١.	2	SA	As in <u>S</u> un, <u>S</u> antiago

1.10.h This group (5°) generally is called a half of a group $(3^{\circ})^{\circ}$ as it has only two letters. Ha (5) is guttural and glottal and is produced extremely softly from the vocal cords with an out coming breath. $A(5^{\circ})$ is slightly shorter and harder than Ha.

5 HA As in <u>Hall</u>, <u>Hamburg</u>

No.

A As in Apple, Ashoka

1.11 ณิๆฟ ซู้ - ซู้ ๆฟุณ จิราร - รฐ - ฟฺพิๆ TIBETANIZED SANSKRIT ALPHABET

Before introducing how to combine and spell (sbyor klog) $\frac{3}{2}$ in the consonants with vowels, prefixes, suffixes, surmounted and subjoined consonants, it is important and auspicious to have a basic knowledge of the Sanskrit alphabet on which the Tibetan alphabet was based. Sanskrit (legs sbyar) in the Sanskrit alphabet on which the Tibetan alphabet was based. Sanskrit (legs sbyar) is the highly respected language of the Devas. Tibetans have extraordinary faith in the special power attached to this language from which all the Buddhist scriptures in the Tibetan Buddhist canon were translated. Tibetanized Sanskrit syllables, names, Mantras and Dharanis are commonly found in Tibetan literature and one should know the Sanskrit pronunciation of them - it is very different from the Tibetan pronunciation. In Sanskrit every letter is always pronounced in the same way no matter what letter preceeds or follows. In Tibetan a prefix, a suffix and vowel of a syllable can either remain mute or modify the sound of the root consonant as we shall see later. Do not try to read the Tibetanized Sanskrit syllable or Mantras in the way you pronounce Tibetan as many Tibetans do, but try to pronounce every sound of the letter. When transliterating Sanskrit in Tibetan i.e. Mantras, tsheg should not be used between syllables. This is common mistake commited by most Tibetan calligraphers.

HAI Voice			SOF Voice				VOW Short	ELS (So Long	oft) Diphthongs
ka	kha	ga	gha	'na	ha	•		ā	e ai
ग	Р	শ	되	۲	.হ	۵ ۵	ଔ	ଖ୍ୟ	લે લે
ca	cha	ja	jha	ба	ya	sha	[i	ī	kşa
ર્સ	చ్	Ę	馬	3	щ	Ч	କ	କ୍ଷ୍ରି	A
ţa	ţha	da.	d ha	ņa	ra	şa	ŗ	L F	1
र	ß	51	્યુન	Ā	ス	Pr	£	HA I	
ta	tha	da	dha	na	la	sa	[]	[[
5	ঘ	5	ፍ	ሻ	വ	~	ณิ	ر ب ط ال	
ра	pha	ba	bha	ma	va		u	[นี	o au
4	석	7	뎕	ম	ભ્ર		હ્યુ	द्धु	જે જેં

1.12 मझ्या मुद्र 1.12 महमा द्या द्या COMBINING CONSONANTS WITH VOWELS

Most of the thirty Tibetan consonants 'gsal-byed' ($\P \bowtie \widehat{9} \widehat{5}$) can be followed by any of the four vowels 'dbyangs' (595). When there is a vowel it follows the root letter of the syllable and sometimes suffix letters 'a can be followed by a vowel. No vowel follow vowel. A vowel can not be added to prefixes.

When a vowel sign is combined with a consonant, the inherent sound of the preceding root consonant's "a" is dropped. This also implies that no two vowels can ever be joined without a medial consonant. A vowel cannot be pronounced by itself without depending upon a consonant. When the four vowel signs, namely gi gu, zhabs kyu, 'greng po, and na ro are compounded with the consonants, their inherent sound 'a' is modified by the relevant the vowel sounds i.e.

Vowels	ै में म्	ୢ ୶ ଦ ୍ୟ:୴ୄୖ	ି ଜ୍ଞିକ ସୁ	^क इ.ऱ
ग]	गे kai=ki	J ka u = ku	$\widehat{\eta}$ ka e = ke	ח̃ ka o = ko
LT .	🖣 kha i = khi	🖯 kha u = khu	$\hat{f}^{\hat{q}}$ kha e = khe	$\tilde{\mathbf{P}}$ kha o = kho
Ч.	[®] j′gai=gi	J ga u = gu	में ga e = ge	∛. ga o = go
۲.	ت: nga i = ngi	5' nga u = ngu	$\hat{\boldsymbol{\xi}}$ nga e = nge	$\tilde{\varsigma}$ nga o = ngo
रु.	र्डे cai=ci	₹ ca u = cu	$\overline{\mathfrak{F}}$ cae = ce	₹. ca o = co
Φ.	æ̃ cha i = chi	€ cha u = chu	$\hat{\mathbf{z}}$ cha e = che	\tilde{a} cha o = cho

E 9 7 7 7 7 7 7 7 7 7 7 7 7 7 7 7 7 7 7	$ \begin{array}{l} \overline{A} ba \ i = bi \\ \overline{A}' ma \ i = mi \\ \overline{B} tsa \ i = tsi \\ \overline{B} tsha \ i = tshi \\ \overline{B} tsha \ i = tshi \\ \overline{E} dza \ i = dzi \\ \overline{A} va \ i = vi \\ \overline{A} va \ i = vi \\ \overline{A} za \ i = zhi \\ \overline{B} za \ i = zhi \\ \overline{B} za \ i = zhi \\ \overline{B} za \ i = zhi \\ \overline{A} 'a \ i = 'i \\ \overline{A} 'a \ i = 'i \\ \overline{A} ya \ i = yi \\ \overline{A} ra \ i = ri \\ \overline{A} ra \ i = ni \\ \overline{A} sha \ i = shi \\ \overline{A} sa \ i = si \\ \overline{D} ha \ i = hi \end{array} $	5 $ja u = ju$ 2 $nya u = nyu$ 5 $ta u = tu$ 5 $ta u = tu$ 5 $ta u = thu$ 5 $da u = du$ 5 $na u = nu$ 5 $na u = nu$ 5 $pa u = pu$ 6 $pha u = phu$ 7 $ba u = bu$ 8 $ta u = tsu$ 9 $ta u = tsu$ 9 $ta u = tsu$ 10 $ta u = tsu$ 10 $ta u = tsu$ 10 $ta u = tsu$ 10 $ta u = tu$ 10 $ta u = tu$	$\hat{F} ja e = je$ $\hat{P} nya e = nye$ $\hat{P} ta e = te$ $\hat{R} tha e = the$ $\hat{R} tha e = the$ $\hat{R} na e = ne$ $\hat{R} pa e = pe$ $\hat{R} pa e = pe$ $\hat{R} pa e = pe$ $\hat{R} pa e = the$ $\hat{R} ba e = the$ $\hat{R} ba e = the$ $\hat{R} ta e = the$	$\vec{\xi}$ ja $0 = j0$ $\vec{\gamma}$ nya $0 = ny0$ $\vec{\gamma}$ ta $0 = t0$ $\vec{\xi}$ tha $0 = t0$ $\vec{\xi}$ tha $0 = d0$ $\vec{\xi}$ na $0 = n0$ $\vec{\xi}$ na $0 = n0$ $\vec{\xi}$ pha $0 = p0$ $\vec{\xi}$ pha $0 = p0$ $\vec{\xi}$ pha $0 = t0$ $\vec{\xi}$ tsha $0 = ts0$ $\vec{\xi}$ va $0 = v0$ $\vec{\xi}$ za $0 = z0$ $\vec{\xi}$ 'a $0 = '0$ $\vec{\xi}$ 'a $0 = l0$ $\vec{\xi}$ sa $0 = s0$ $\vec{\xi}$'s $0 = s0$ $\vec{\xi}$'s $0 = t0$ $\vec{\xi}$'s $0 = t0$
হ	5 hai = hi	5 hau = hu	$\hat{\mathfrak{F}}$ hae = he	5 ha $o = ho$
জ	$\hat{\mathbf{W}}$ ai = i	$\frac{1}{2}$ hau = u	$\widehat{\mathfrak{R}}$ ae = e	6 $a = o$

1M3 EXAMPLES

Tibetan

 $(\frac{1}{2}, \frac{1}{2}, \frac{1}{2})$

800)

dA.

Spelling

English

स्रे		
रू र	ma-gi-gu (i) = <u>Mi</u>	Man
	ra-gi-gu (i) = <u>Ri</u>	Mountain
<u>र</u>	ba-zhabs-kyu (u) = <u>Bu</u>	Boy (son)
7) (J	$sa-zhabs-kyu(u) = \underline{Su}$	Who
م آ ^ت ا	ma-'greng-po (e) = <u>Mé</u>	Fire
т Х	kha-'greng-po (e)= <u>Khé</u>	Profit
ా సివ	$sa-na-ro(o) = \underline{So}$	Tooth
2 2 2 2	ra-gi-gu-ri-ma-na-ro-mo= <u>Rimo</u>	Painting
<u>ୟ</u> ନ୍	ma-gi-gu-mi-'a-gi-gu-'i= <u>Mi'i</u>	Man's
	sa-zhabs-kyu-su-'a-gi-gu-'i= <u>Su'i</u>	Whose
сле.	ma-'greng-po-mé-a'-gi-gu-'i= <u>Me'i</u>	Fire's

As seen above $\mathfrak{R}' a$, the suffix of $\mathfrak{A} \mathfrak{R}' me'i$ is the medial letter between the vowel e and i. There is no real dipthong in Tibetan in the strict sense of vowels but only when there is a medial suffix 'a.

Practice combining the vowels with the consonants shown above once you have mastered pronouncing the consonants clearly. Someone who has taught themselves how to read and understand Tibetan manuscripts may feel that learning how to read and spell Tibetan the way it is traditionally taught is a very tiring process. However, if one wishes to learn to speak the language properly there is no short cut that will help you communicate in the spoken language other than learning it in the traditional sequence.

1.14 We have already seen the Tibetanized Sanskrit alphabet and have noticed the similarities and disimilarities between the Sanskrit and the Tibetan alphabet. It is very important for any student who wishes to learn the Tibetan language to see the unique relationship between the two languages and remember the additional characters in the Tibetan alphabet which do not exist in the Sanskrit alphabet. The six characters that were added solely for the classical and spoken Tibetan language are:

₹ (ca), ┺ (cha), ₣ (ja), ٩ (zha), ₹ and २ ('a).

1.15 There are also six reversed letters logs-yig-drug ($\widetilde{M}q \lesssim \widetilde{M}q \lesssim \widetilde{q}$) which are chiefly used for transliterating Sanskrit into Tibetan but they are not usually counted as legitimate members of the Tibetan alphabet - there are almost no Tibetan words where these are used. In Tibetan, the sounds of these reversed letters are created by subjoined consonants which we will see shortly.

Tibetan 1. 까다다	Spelling ka-pa-la-gi-gu=li=	Pronunciation ka-pa-li	English skull
2. Ř.ď.	kha-na-ro=kho-tsha-na-ro=tsho=	kho-tsho	they
3. म.स.म.प.	ga-sa-ga-la=	ga-sa-ga-la	everywhere
J. []] 4 5 6	nga-tsha-na-ro=tsho=	nga-tsho	we
4.~~ 5. á'ú'	isha-pa-na-ro-po=	tsha-po	hot
5. ^w 1 6 5 [.] ^ũ	da-la-na-ro=lo=	da-lo	this year
7. Ť [¥]	da-na-ro=do-pa-na-ro=po=	do-po	baggage
7. २२ 8. मु [.] सॅ.	ba-zhabs-kyu=bu-ma-na-ro=mo=	bu-mo	girl
8. २ ~ 9. रे. ग्र.	ra-gigu=ri-ma-naro=mo	ri-mo	painting

1.16 READING EXERCISE

1.16.a THE LETTER BA

When the letter "ba" (\neg) appears as the second syllable of a two syllable or three syllable word, it is generally pronounced "va" instead of "ba".

Tibetan 1. 기다	Spelling ka-ba=	Рголип. Ka-wa	English pillar
2. 4.4.	kha-ba=	Kha-wa	snow
3. 円 다	kha-zhabs-kyu=khu-ba=	Khu-wa	juice
4. ^{[4.4.6} .	kha-ba-zha-zhab-kyu-zhu=	Kha-wa-zhu	snow melts
5. के प	cha-'greng-po=che-ba=	che-wa	big
6. 9 ^{.4}	nya-'greng -po=nye-ba -na-ro-bo =	nye-wo	near
7. র্ষ:শ	tha-na-ro=tho-ba=	tho-wa	hammer
8. 5.4	da-zhabs-kyu=du-ba =	du-wa	smoke
9. रे.य	ra-'greng-po=re-ba =	re-wa.	hope

1.16.b EXAMPLE

Exercise 1.a

1

1

8. A

Ì٤.

1

1 1

Cris I

1 x 1 8 3

2.0

 \mathbf{Z}_{1}

 ${\mathfrak A}_{{\mathbb A}}$

302

ži :

Transcribe the following words into the Tibetan script:

ka-kha, kha-ba, ga-ba, nga-tsho, ja-ma, nyi-ma, do-bo, na-ma, pa-pha, pha-bu, ba-ra, ma-le, tsha-po, va-mo, zhi-mi, ri-bo, li, sha-ba, sa-cha, ka-ba, khu-ba, ga-sha, ngo-tsha, nya-ba, du-ba, nu-ma, mi-tshe.

Exercise 1.b Drill

দান্য শাদা শাদা শা'ন' 5.4. Э. ð. 4 **N** শ' ୟ' रु:मॅं: ₹Y'&' Ę. ર્વે સ **ਚ** ੱੱ ੜਾਨੂੰ ক'ম্প'শি'জ'র' र:न् र्ष.भ. 3'7' ⊴.થ. ੜਾਸਾ শ্ব.প. মে.প. ८'द' പ.ഇ. নি'ম' ᠵ᠂ᢅᢜ ณ์สา 편'지' 5.'4' 5'9' **ਹੈਂ** ਹੈਂ র্শীয়া ৰ'ম' ᡪᢆ᠊ᢜ कें में <u>ĩ</u>. Į. র্ময় ক্র'ঝ' নুর্শ্ব જે'મ' £.भ.



CHAPTER TWO

2.17 CONSONANTAL DENOMINATIONS

Each Tibetan syllable consist from one to seven letters including a vowel though Tibetan words do not necessarily have to have a vowel. Students should be aware of the importance of the various sets of compound letters which are so essential for the formation of a syllable or a word. There are seven important denominations:

1. ming-gzhi	ग्रेट मंदि	ot consonant of a syllable
2. rjes-'jug	ÊNIZEN	fix letter of the root consonant
3. yang-'jug	षद २६ म	Post-suffix
4. sngon-'jug	র্ছ্র নেইন	Prefix before the root consonant
5 . mi-'jug-ming-gzhi	ઐ'ઽ૬૫'ઐદ'૫ૡ૽ૺ	Passive consonants
6. rkyang-pa	· 전도 ' 지'	Independent
7. mgo-can	व्यर्चे:स्टत्र:	Surmounted consonants

货.

80.0

Ċ,

6

<u>ii</u>....

64-24

1000

÷.

10

3-0

10

23

1

100

6

b S g S 0

2.18 मेर-पनि ROOT CONSONANT

What is a root consonant? All the thirty consonants can become a root consonant but the vowels can never become the root of a syllable. In spite of the presence or absence of other consonantal denominations, a syllable must have a $\frac{2}{3} = \frac{2}{3} = \frac{2$

1. 🎮 kha	mouth	- 2.5 nga	I
3. ± cha	a pair	4. E ja	tea
5. 9 nya		6. 9 ba	cow
7. ¬ ra		8. N la	mountain pass
9. ¶ sha	meat	10. L tsha	salt

2.19 EN'AST THE TEN SUFFIXES

There are ten consonants which can be used as suffixes. Known as rjes-'jug, suffix consonants succeed the root letter of a syllable - becoming often its last letter when it is not followed by a post-suffix. These ten letters: \P ga, 5 ga, 5 da, \P na, \P ba, \P ma, \P 'a, \P ra,

In and $\stackrel{\text{def}}{=}$ sa, are also known as $\stackrel{\text{def}}{=} \stackrel{\text{def}}{=} \frac{1}{mtha'-rten'}$, "the final " since they are positioned after the root consonant. When a syllable is formed by the combination of a root consonant and a suffix, then the latter loses its inherent *a* and often remains silent. Suffix add its own sound when pronounced but it always drops its naturally held vowel sound 'a'. Thus $\stackrel{\text{def}}{=}$ is pronounced mar instead of mara. Practice the following examples:

2.20 美利公司 THE SUFFIX GA

Tibetan মন্ম্	Spelling la-ga-lag-pa =	Pronunciation lag-pa		English hand
드믹	nga-ga =	ngag		speech
न्धन-स	tha-ga=thag-pa =	thag-pa		rope
त ण ⁻ र्य	na-ga=nag-pa-na-ro=po=	nag-po		black
सन्'.म.	pha-ga=phag-pa=	phag-pa	ł	pig
र्भष.त.	ma-ga=mag-pa =	mag-pa		groom
অধ্যৰ্ম	ya-ga=yag-pa-na-ro-po =	yag-po		good

2.21 美科内長可下 THE SUFFIX NGA

PE' kha-nga=khang pa =

khang pa

house

뀌드 '	ga-nga =		
•	84 mgu -	gang	what
22.4.	nga- nga =ngang-pa	ngang pa	swan
ब्र⊏'य' अ⊏'य	na-nga=nang pa =	nang pa	buddhist
- 	ma-nga=mang pa-na-ro=po =	mang po	many
	ya-nga =	yang	again

1

敽

20

5

In the above examples of using $\frac{\pi}{3}$ ga and 5 nga as suffixes we have noticed that both of them are pronounced. However other suffixes i.e. 5 da, $\frac{\pi}{3}$ na and $\frac{\pi}{3}$ sa are not to be pronounced but they modify the preceding root consonant's inherent a into e either with a vowel lengthening effect or with a glottal stop or both. Syllables ending in da suffix is pronounced with a glottal stop regardless of which vowel it preceeds.

2.22 ENAST THE SUFFIX DA

4 7 4	ga-da=ged-pa =	gé pa	cleaner
ፚ ፟፝፝ጟ፝ ^ጚ ፝፞፞፞	cha-da=che-pa ≟		
<u> 5</u> 5'4'	da-da= de-pa=	ché pa de pa	punishment faith
45.4	na-da=ned-pa=	*	14101
ፚ፞፞፝ጘ፞፞ጞ		né pa	patient
<u>ଲ</u> ମ୍.୍ ଅମ୍.୍ୟ	tsha-da=tshed-pa =	tshé pa	fever
917	la-zhab-kyu-lu-lu-da=lud-pa =	lud pa	sputum

2.23 हेल' दूब' क' THE SUFFIX NA

A Na is pronounced more with a post-nasalized effect and also modifies the sound of the preceding root consonant's inherent a into é as in 'hen' with a slight lengthening effect.

Ϛ ቒ፞፞፞፞ጞ	nga-na=ngen-pa =	ngém-pa	•1
পূৰ্'শ	nya-na=nyen-pa =	nyém-pa	evil
ጛጝ ፞ጛጝ	ta-na=ten-ta-na=ten =	tén-tén	to listen
ጝጝ ጛጝ	na-na=nen-ta-na=ten =	nén-tén	definite
ณส.	la-na len =		eagemess
র্মন্ব য	ba-na-ro bo=da-bod pa=	len	answer
-	*	bod-pa	Tibetan
u-na-ro-oo-na-oon-pa-na-	ba-na-ro-bo-na-bon-pa-na-ro-po=	bom-po	Bonpo

2.24 È और दुग'य'

THE SUFFIX BA

The suffix \P ba is pronounced as p in 'cup' with a shortening effect to the syllable:

मिन्दा.	kha-ba =	khab	
ধ্ব'য'শ্	tha-ba=thab-ka=	• •	needle
40		thab-ka	oven
	pha-ba =	phab	veast
<u> </u>	tsha-ba =	tshab	3
			representative

14

A: E

30.30.	za-ba=zab-za-ba=zab =	zab-zab	carefulness
ଷ୍ୟ :	ya-ba =	yab	father (Honorific)

2.25 हेस्प्रदूग्र THE SUFFIX MA

The suffix a_1 ma is pronounced so clearly that it does not cause any major modification in the sound of the root syllable.

વન્ન.નુ.	kha-ma=kham-ba-zhabs-kyu=bu =	kham-bu	apricot
ହର.ମ	cha-ma=cham-pa =	cham-pa	cough
नुस्रम्थ	da-ma=dam-pa =	dam-pa	holy
ર્સ્સ ય	tsa-ma=tsam-pa =	tsam-pa	roasted barley flour
ભયા રેસ	la-ma =lam-ra-gi-gu-ri-ma=rim	lam-rim	stages of Path
∃ ಸ' ೮	za-ma=zam-pa =	zam-pa	bridge

2.26 EN A THE SUFFIX 'A

In theory the suffix $\[mathbb{a}'\]'a$ occurs to every syllable where none of the first nine suffixes occur. However its practice was abolished during a language revision conference in mid-10th century. This means all the syllables which do not end in either of the first nine suffixes and those that have vowel endings phonologically take the suffix $\[mathbb{a}'\]'a$. It lengthens the inherent *a* of the preceding root consonant as if ending in '*a*. In some old Tibetan manuscripts the suffix $\[mathbb{a}'\]'$ is retained regardles of the changes that were adopted i.e. $\[mathbb{5}\]''$ for $\[mathbb{5}'\]$ (horse). However in most Tibetan scriptures $\[mathbb{a}'\]''$ is not written in practice unless the syllable is preceded by a prefix in which case it is a legitimate suffix. A syllable that take '*a* suffix must necessarily have to be prefixed by either of the five prefixes which we will discuss below.

Following examples which indicate 'a suffix in association with prefixes will not be transcribed as we have not yet discussed the prefixes: $\pi_{[\alpha]\alpha}$ rust, $\nabla_{\pi_{[\alpha]}\alpha} = 10$ be happy, $\pi_{[\alpha]}\alpha = 10$ command, $\pi_{[\alpha]}\alpha = 100$ command, $\pi_{[\alpha]}\alpha = 100$ command,

2.26.a Furthermore 'a is a very special suffix as it is also used in transliterating the long form of Sanskrit vowels in Tibetan scriptures by adding a small \square 'a or $\square \textcircled{C}$, chung. A 'a chung is fixed at the foot of a letter to lengthen the vowel of a syllable. For instance the word Acarya is written in Tibetan as $\square \textcircled{C}$.

2.27 美科·유美利·齐 THE SUFFIX RA

म र	ga-ra= ga-zhabs-kyu gu - gu ra =	gar gur	dance tent
ቆጚብ	cha-ra=char-pa=	char-pa	rainfall
দ্ব-শ	tha-ra=thar-pa =	thar-pa	liberation

ন্ধন	ma-ra=mar=	mar	butter
মন্য	pa-ra=par-pa =	par-pa	photographer
ন্দ্রন্থ	ba-ra=bar-pa =	bar-pa	middle
.	sha-ra=shar=pa=	shar pa	Easterner (Sherpa)

2.28 हेस्र तह्याप THE SUFFIX LA

The suffix A' la is not always pronounced but occasionally it is pronounced softly. It however modifies the sound of the preceding consonant's inherent a into e as in 'day'. In spoken Tibetan, if a syllable ends with a \cap la suffix and is succeeded by a single (\neg) ba, then the ba syllable is substituted by the la sound while the suffix la remains mute.

				ONCO
ZM.4.	nga-la=ngal-ba =	ngal-ba (wa)	difficulty	
শ্বথান্য	tha-la=thal-ba =	thal-la	dust	ţ
5/14'-4'	da-la= dal-ba=	dal-la		6
ୟୁମ୍ୟ.	tsha-la =	tshal	leisure	10
- 701'	ba-la=bé-	_	vegetable	. [
		be	wool	ŀ

2.29 हे अ' रहग अ' THE SUFFIX SA

The suffix \Im sa is not pronounced but it modifies the preceding consonant's inherent a into é with a lengthening effect to the syllable as in 'pay'. In some Himalayan frontier towns, certain Tibetan dialects e.g. Ladhakhi language, they pronounce the suffix sa and some so-called non-Tibetan Tibetan scholars think that is how classical Tibetan should be pronounced. The difference is not whether it is classical or modern but the simple variation of pronunciation in the spoken and written language which we can find in most languages.

54	nga-sa =	ngay	by me
বৃ শ	na-sa =	nay	from, barley
ন্থান্	ra-sa =ras=pa=	re-pa	cotion clad
	la-sa =	lay	action (Karma)

2.30 Reading Exercise

ริ โล้นี้ เปลา นา วิรา

5

÷.

E.

1 ÷.

63

934

100

1

20

22

1

8

in the

de kho'i lag pa red That is his hand.

nga'i thag pa ser po red

L'ณ'ITL' น'พี่มานั่าดิญพับ

nga la khang pa yag po zhig yod I have a good house.

My rope is yellow.

phag pa nag po de ngā'i red That black pig is mine.

LE นาริ มีณิ रेร

ngang pa de mo'i red That is her swan.

ঀ৾৾ঀ৾৾৾য়৾৾৾য়৸৾৾য়৾৾য়৾য়৾৾য়৾৾য়৾

ধশ শাৰ্শ মিন্দে মেন্দ্ৰ মাৰ্

nad pa de tsho gang nas red Where are those patients from? ᡏ᠋᠋ᡄ᠂ᢆ᠋ᢆ᠊᠋ᠯ᠂᠊᠋᠋᠊᠋᠋᠊᠋᠊᠋ᠴ᠋ᡪ᠊᠋ᡘ᠋᠋᠋᠇

ม วิ เ ส เ น ม วิ ร

khong gi tshad pa ga tshod red What is his /her temperature?

mi de ngan pa ma red That man is not evil.

< ณานารี เป็นเป็น

nga la khab dang phab med I do not have (a) needle & yeast.

2.31 WE'DET POST-SUFFIXES

There are two suffixes which can also be used as post-suffixes after selected number of the suffixes. Like prefixes and suffixes whose pronunciation is modulated, the post-suffix is seldom pronounced but it has a lengthening effect to the syllable and the inherent sound a of the preceding suffix is not reinstated in consequence of their union. The $\frac{1}{25}$ yang-'jug da is no longer used

in modern written Tibetan although it is introduced in Tibetan grammer as 557 da drag. Some pretenth century manuscripts and even recent calligraphers use da drag in their work to show their loyalty to the Tibetan grammar but in practice it is not used. The three suffixes after which da technically occur as post suffixes are: 5 na, 5 ra and 9 la.

2.31.a The post-suffix $\forall sa$ can occur after syllables ending in $\forall ga, \forall nga, \forall ba$ and $\forall ma$ suffixes. It remains silent and does not modify as it does as a suffix. It denotes the imperative or perfect mood if it occurs as a post suffix to verb stems which we shall see in a following chapter. However it also occurs with nouns.

শ্বদ্ধ	ra-ga-sa =	rug	brass
a⊂⊿.	za-nga-sa =	zung	copper
হ্ববশ	tha-ba-sa =	thab	method
দ্রমশ	kha-ma-sa =	kham	realm

Exercise 2.a

Transliterate the following words into Tibetan script:

2.lug gu3.khang pa4.zhing pa5.chung ba6.dad pa7.yin na'ng8.'on pa9.yab yum10.rus pa11.khab12.lam rim13.yam shing14.shubs15.gar ba16.yol ba17.thal mo18.mos pa19.thos pa20.sang nyin	house farmer smaller faith but deaf father and mother bone needle stage sof the path twig sheath dancer curtain clasped palm intention to hear tomorrow
---	--

2.32 환국 · 유통적 PREFIXES There are five extremely important letters मैंन 5 महेरा पति भी में थ. (shin tu gces pa'i yi ge Inga) which

are prefixed to most of the consonantal denominations. A prefix is a letter which precedes the root letter of a syllable. The five prefixes ¶ ga, 5 da, 9 ba, ²⁴ ma and 9 'a are not pronounced as in the olden days but they generally affect the pronunciation of the root consonant. Therefore prefixes should not be described as being mute or silent for they do not simply remain silent. They modify the whole sound of a root consonant with some exceptions. A prefix does not occur in a syllable without a vowel or a suffix.

2.32.a A prefix modifies the meaning of a word, forms the present, perfect and imperfect verbs. They are also called again 'phul in the Tibetan grammatical terminology.

2.32.b A prefix cannot be used to letters which belong to the same group of a root consonant. For example ¶ ga cannot be prefixed to ¶ ka, ¶ kha and 5 nga since they belong to the same group and this principle applies with all the other groups.

2.32.c The effect of prefixing to a root consonant and to a syllable as a whole is that it raises the tonic pitch and make the sound more compact. In some cases prefixes reduce the effect of the aspiration and low and long tone root letters are changed into high and short.

ì

แสาจัาหาดุรามรามีารุฑ

เมๆเมนูลเล้าจักาล์เป

ูเหาะผลาบาลังามาริๆานลิโ

เตามณิ สามาพี่รารมาธิ เพีรามฉิเฐาพิเลิมสเนาอะา

าราพิญฐาญาพีรานราศิลเ

IM A 3 A & A C 3

เธิ้ฐาณามีฐานกิเมามีเรๆ เม่าสี่ฐามการๆเกิญสามาย

17.2.22.2.2 เธ้ฐารุราธ์ฐามิสาสุรามา

୲གང་ལ་ལོན་དན་ལོད་དང་མིད།

Exercise 2.b Drill

|મ'નેશ'નેશ'પર'મ'નુશ'ન|

ૡ૽ૺ૾ઽૢૺ૾ૻઌ૾ૼઽૻ૱ઽૻ૾ૻઌઽૻ૾૾ઌ૽૾ૼ૱૾ૡ

ારે ભે રૅંક રે નેચ ચયરો

ાન્સ પ્રતે ઢેવા વા દેસ દેસ સા

ุเรม ธัฐ จุฬ รุม รุ่าม พิส

12,

42. 1 -

2.32.d Prefix never take vowel and a prefix is only applicable to certain root consonants as shown below:

2.33 Žə 여 THE PREFIX GA

The prefix Ga is applicable to eleven root consonants. They are: 1. $\stackrel{1}{\circ}$ ca, 2. $\stackrel{9}{\circ}$ nya, 3. $\stackrel{5}{\circ}$ ta, 4. $\stackrel{5}{\circ}$ da, 5. $\stackrel{5}{\circ}$ na, 6. $\stackrel{5}{\circ}$ tsa, 7. $\stackrel{9}{\circ}$ zha, 8. $\stackrel{3}{=}$ za, 9. $\stackrel{9}{\circ}$ ya, 10. $\stackrel{9}{\circ}$ sha and 11. $\stackrel{8}{\circ}$ sa. Like most of the prefixes, ga remains silent as the letter k in 'knife' and p in 'pneumonia'. However the usage of ga as a prefix is limited only to these eleven root consonants. It is not prefixed to any consonantal compounds even if the root consonant is one of the eleven consonants shown above. When spelling the prefixed consonants, the a'o sound is added to the prefix i.e. ga'o, da'o, ba'o, ma'o and a'o. Practise following examples, how words are spelled and pronounced when a root consonant is preceded by a prefix and succeeded by a vowel and a suffix:

 $\P \eth a$ -'o-ca-gi-gu = ci-ga is pronounced cheek (one) as in chick pea. Ga remains silent when it is prefixed to ca, ta, pa and tsa. Being the first letters of the rows one to four they are radical masculine letters.

 $\exists \vec{p} \neq ga-'o-ta-'greng-po=te-ra = is pronounced ter (treasure). As a radical consonant, ta cannot be modified either by the presence of a prefix or surmounted letters as stated above.$

 $\neg \overline{5}$, ga-'o-da-na-ro=dho-nga is pronounced **dhong** (face). Da is modified by any prefixes or any surmounted letters and it becomes equivalent to the Sanskrit *dha*.

 $\sqrt[4]{5}$ ga-'o-na-na-ro=no-da = is pronounced noe (harm). Na is modified by any prefix or any surmounted letters and it becomes equivalent to the Sanskrit retroflex na.

 $\Im \mathcal{F}$ ga-'o-tsa-nga = is pronounced tsang (central province in Tibet). Tsa retains its sound without any modification under any circumstances as it is a radical letter.

 $\neg \neg \neg \neg a$ = is pronounced shaa (to joke). Zha retains its sound without modification with prefixes and it does not take the surmounted letters. Here we have used the example of 'a as a suffix as we have discussed above.

 $\neg \exists \alpha' ga-'o-za-'a = is pronounced zah (planet).$

 $\forall a = a - a = a$ pronouced yay (right-side). Ya is modified by the prefix ga which is the only prefix that is applicable and no surmounted and subjoined letters occur with ya.

 $\mathfrak{P}\mathfrak{P}\mathfrak{A}$ ga-'o-sha-gi-gu=shi-na = is pronounced shin (death). Sha retains its sound without going through any changes caused by other consonantal denominations.

 $\P \otimes C$ ga-'o-sa-zhabs-kyu=su-nga = is pronounced **Soong** (speech, honorific). Sa is not modifiable by any prefix or other consonantal compounds.

Prefixed Ga									
No Change	रु ca	5 ta	ર્સ	tsa	ম _{sa}	q	zha∃	za P	sha
Change	🦻 nya	5 d	la मे	na	પ્પ _{ya}				:

2.34 Ž직 여도 기기 THE PREFIX DA

There are six root consonants to which the prefix 5 da is applicable whether or not they are subjoined. Da is never prefixed to surmounted letters. The six letters are: 1. \P ka, 2. \P ga, 3. 5 nga, 4. \P pa, 5. \P ba and 6. \P ma. Practise to spell the following examples:

 $5^{\pi}a$ da-'o-ka-na-ro=ko-na = is pronounced kon (rare). Ka as a masculine letter is not modified by any of the prefixes or surmounted letters unless it is followed by a subjoined letters which will be discussed below.

 $\sqrt[5]{da-'o-ga-'greng-po}$ = is pronounced ghé (virtue). Ga is modified by the prefix da into a pitch toned gha as it also happens with the presence of any surmounted letters or with other prefixes.

 55^{CV} da-'o-nga-zhabs-kyu=ngu-la = is pronounced (high pitch) ngoo (silver). Nga is modified if it is preceded by a surmounted or prefix letter. It never takes subjoined letters.

 5^{401} do o-pa-la= is pronounced pal (glory) or as pale in English. Pa only takes da as a prefix and it retains its sound without being modified as with the surmounted letters. But it goes through a dramatic change when it takes subjoined letters as will be shown below.

	Prefi	ked Da		
No Cl	ange	⁷⁷ ka	시 Pa	
Change	শ রু	a ^r nga	7 ba	य ma
	<u></u>		4-	W

2.35 환종 '유통맥'지' THE PREFIX BA

There are thirteen root consonants to which ba is prefixed and this prefix is most commonly used with all the possible consonantal compounds of surmounted and subjoined letters. The thirteen letters are: 1. \P ka, 2. \P ga, 3. 5 nga, 4. 3 ca, 5. 9 nya, 6. 5 ta, 7. 5 da, 8. \P na, 9. 3tsa, 10. \P zha, 11. \exists za, 12. \P sha and 13. \P sa.

 $a^{m} \cap ba - 'o - ka - 'a = is pronounced kah-(advice).$

12.5

7. A

运动

.

মন্দি: $ba-'o-ga-na-ro=G\phi-da = is$ pronounced ghoe (laughter).

শহ *ba-'o-ca-zhabs-kyu* = is pronounced **chu** (ten).

ب ب

955 ba-'o-ta-nga = is pronounced tang (sent).

755 ba-'o-da-zhabs-kyu=du-da= is pronounced dhu (devil).

নইন ba-'o-tsa-zhabs-kyu=tsu-na = is pronounced tsun (diligent).

지역에서 ba-'o-zha-zhabs-kyu=zhu-ga-sa = is pronounced zhoog (sit, hon.).

קאָקי: ba-'o-za-na ro=zoe-da -pa=is pronounced zopa (patience).

Pq5' ba-'o-sha-da = is pronounced she (to explain).

지왕 ba-'o-sa-zhabs-kyu =is pronounced su (reception).

	Prefixed Ba
No Change	¶ ka 3 Ca 5 Ta 3 Tsa ^A Sa 3 Za 9 Sha
Change	키 Ga 드 nga 키 nya 기 Da 키 Na 역 zha

2.36 🖣 다 다 THE PREFIX MA

There are eleven root consonants which can be prefixed with ma which can also be prefixed before certain number of subjoined letters. Prefix ma prenasalizes to some letters in addition to the general modification. The eleven letters which take ma as prefix are : 1. \blacksquare kha, 2. \P ga, 3. 5 nga,

4. 5 cha, 5. 5 ja, 6. 9 nya, 7. 4 tha, 8. 5 da, 9. 3 na, 10. 5 sha and 11. 5 dza.

सामन् ये ma-'o-kha-na=khen-pa-na-ro=po = is pronounced khem-po (abbot).

अम् ma-'o-ga-na-ro =is pronounced gho (head).

ma-'o-nga-la = is pronounced (high pitch) ngah (womb). Here also the prefix ma has modified nga into high pitch ngah with a lengthened ending without pronouncing the la.

अठम ma-'o-cha-na =is pronounced chain (footnote).

and ma-'o-ja-la = is pronouced jhah (to see).

هام مراجع (boatman). مرجع a spronounced (high pitch) nyem-pa (boatman).

aug. ma-'o-tha-zhabs-kyu =is pronounced thoo (power).

मर्नेग ma-'o-dha-na-ro=dho-ga = is pronounced dhog (colour).

अद्रार ma-'o-na-'a=na-ma =is pronounced nah ma (bride).

ਕਰੋੜ੍ਹੋ ma-'o-tsha-na=tshen-ma-na-ro-mo =is pronounced tshen-mo (night). Tsha is seldom modified by any prefixes.

 JE_5 ma-'o-dza-na-ro=dzø-da = is pronounced dzoe (treasure room).

				<u></u>	Pr	efixed	1 N	1a				
No Change		-		đ		ъ		É				<u>.</u>
Change	P	kha	피	Ga	ς	nga	Ę	ja 🤊	nya	ঘ	tha 5	da 🖣 na

2.37 ŽA A THE PREFIX 'A

There are ten root consonants which take the prefix 'a which exactly has the same effect as ma prefix. The ten letters are: 1.4 kha, 2.4 ga, 3.5 cha, 4.5 ja, 5.4 tha, 6.5 da, 7.4 pha, 8.4 ba, 9.5 tsha and 10.5 dza.

여자자 'a-o-kha-ra=khar-ba =is pronounced khar-va (walking stick).

a = is pronounced ghen (responsibility).

REAR 'a-o-cha-ma = is pronounced chaam (religious dance).

RER' -o-ja-a = is pronounced (high pitch) jah (rainbow).

त्रम्य -o-tha-ba=thab-ma-na-ro=mo =is pronounced thab-mo (quarrel).

 $a\bar{5}$ 'a-o-da-gi-gu = is pronounced **dhi** (this).

त्येलाज 'a-o-pha-'greng-po=phé-la=phel-ba =is pronounced phél-wa (to increase).

aq 'a-o-bha-ga = is pronounced bhag (mask).

Rac y 'a-o-tsha-nga=tshang-ga = is pronounced tshang-ka (crowd).

নইর্ত্রস 'a-o-dza-gi-gu=dzi-na=dzin-cha-sa=chay =is pronounced dzin-chay (furniture).

Prefixed 'a							
No Change	🏳 kha む cha 뙥 tha ゼ pha む tsha						
Change	¶ Ga ∉ ja 5 da 4 ba∉ dza						

2.38 Drill

xo.

<u>ф</u>еў.

Λ,

12:20-

999) 1

687

1

1

test

1. TRA

33.5

60

1.0

Kisch

gyag dkar po 'di su'i red Whose white Yak is this?

תביאישקביטישלביטיאקן

khong gi gdong pa gtsang ma red His face is clean.

พี่ เพียง เช่า พี่ เพียง เพีย

khong gza' nyi ma'i nyin yong gi red He / she will come on Sunday.

พี่รามาพี่ส่านราย

khong gi gsung 'jam po 'dug His voice is soft.

खासायम्बा बदाया पतिमेश भरी। a ma lags nang la bzhugs med ๚๚๚ๅๅ๚๙๚๎๚๛ๅ๊๛๛๚๚๛ๅ

gyag dkar po'di nga'i a zhang gi red That white Yak is my uncle's.

กร้ารกิญๆ นายุพลาม วิรุ

'di nga'i lag pa gyas pa red This is my right hand.

ଽୖୖୖୖୖ୶୕୳୲୕୶୵ୖଈ୕୴ୄ୵୶୵ୖୠ୶ୖଊ୕ଽୖ୳୲ୖୖୖୖୖ୴ୡ୲

nga tsho gza' mig dmar nyin yong gi yin We will come on Tuesday.

८ ณ देग मुरु अ अ मुर्ने मुरु के दा

nga la deb gsum ma gtogs med I have only three books.

तर्ने स' राम् मार्ग र द द ते केंद माद रेन्। 'di pa lags dang nga'i tshong khang red *L L*

Mother is not at home.

This is me and my father's shop.

2.39 ATRETING PASSIVE CONSONANTS

The twenty consonants which do not occur as suffixes, prefixes and post suffixes in forming a Tibetan word is called 3735735776 mi 'jug ming gzhi. This I have freely translated them as 'passive consonants'. This means that there can be no two passive consonants written together at any time to form one syllable except ya and va which can be subjoined to number of the passive consonants. If any of the passive consonants occur in a Tibetan word, it is necessarily the root consonant of the syllable. They form the basis to which other consonantal denomination can be prefixed, suffixed, surmounted and subjoined as we have seen some and will see more. The passive consonants are :

1. ¶ ka, 2. ₱ kha, 3. ³ ca, 4. ^a cha, 5. ^c ja, 6. ⁹ nya, 7. ⁵ ta, 8. ^q tha, 9. ⁴ pa, 10. ⁴ pha, 11. ³ tsa, 12. ^a tsha, 13. ^c dza, 14. ^q va, 15. ^q zha, 16. ^a za, 17. ^q i ya, 18. ^q sha, 19. ⁵ ha and 20. ^s a.

2.40 월주'요주백작' SUBJOINED CONSONANTS

There are four consonants which are joined to the bottom of a root consonant of a syllable which radically modify the place of articulation and pronunciation. When a root consonant is subjoined along with a vowel, the latter is spelled and pronounced last of all after whatever sound changes the root consonant may have undergone. The four consonants which are also known as liquids or semivowels are: 1. $\frac{q}{ya}$, 2. $\frac{r}{ra}$, 3. $\frac{q}{la}$, and $\frac{q}{la}$ va which are then respectively called $\frac{q}{q}$, $\frac{r}{q}$, \frac{r}

ya blags, TUTTA ra blags, TUTTAN la-blags and WET va-zur.

2.41 ^{UV 지} SUBJOINED YA

There are seven consonants in connection with the first three guttarals and the four labials to

which $\frac{u_i}{v_i}$ is subjoined. When ya is subjoined it takes the form of \downarrow and is spelled Yatag which means subjoined Ya. The subjoined Ya modifies the pronunciation of the root consonant of a syllable which has otherwise remain unchanged in connection with the prefixes and surmounted letters. This method of compounding consonants or consonant clusters also produces exact pronunciation of other simple consonants within the Tibetan alphabet and also pronunciation of some Sanskrit alphabet which are not covered by the simple Tibetan alphabet. When the 'ya' is

subjoined to: 1. $\neg ka$, 2. \neg , 3. $\neg ga$, 4. $\lor pa$, 5. $\lor pha$, 6. $\neg ba$ and 7. $\neg ma$, they are spelled and pronounced in the following manner:

1. \Im ka-ya-btags = is pronounced kya. $\widehat{\Im}^{ar}$ ka-ya-btags=kya-'greng-po=kye-ma is pronounced kyé-ma, Alas!

2. \square kha-ya-btags = is pronounced khya eg. \square kha-ya-btags=khya-gi-gu = is pronounced khyi, dog.

3. \Im ga-ya-btags = is pronounced gya

4. $9 \quad pa-ya-btags = is pronounced into that of <math>3 \text{ ca as in } porch$

5. \mathcal{G} pha-ya-btags = is pronounced into that of $\overline{\mathbf{a}}$ cha as in <u>cheese</u>

and the second second

6. 9 ba-ya-btags = is pronounced into that of = a as in jar

7. I ma-ya-btags = is pronounced into that of 9 nya

<u>.</u>

E

ate.

. At

C.

200

6

Ser.

2.42 ^{그,} 디카믹적 SUBJOINED RA

The thirteen consonants 1. \P ka, 2. P ha, 3. \P ga, 4. 5 ta, 5. \P tha, 6. 5 da, 7. Ψ pa, 8. Ψ pha, 9. \P ba and 10. Ψ ma 11. \P sha, 12. \P sa and 13. 5 ha to which a \Im $\P5\P\P$ Ra-btags' or subjoined *ra* occur. It is joined to these letters in the form of \neg .

1. 지 ka-ra-btags = is pronounced tra as in toll 직지 위에 ba-'o-ka-ra-btags=ta-sha-gi-gu=shi-sa=she is pronounced ta-shi, auspicious.

2. \square kha-ra-btags = is pronounced as in Tom eg. \square kha-ra-btags = ta-na-ro = tho-ma = tompa = is pronounced tom-pa, a well.

3. $\exists ga-ra-btags = is pronounced dra = \exists \zeta \vec{A} ga-ra-btags = da-zhabs-kyu = du-nga = doong pa$ na-ro=po = is pronounced droong-po, clever.

(5) ta-ra-btags = is pronounced as in toll $5 \cdot 9^{c_1}$ a-ra-btags=ta-gi-gu=ti-sha-zhabskyu=shoo-la = is a Sanskrit word used in Tibetan to denote a trident religious staff and is pronounced tri-shu-la.

5.(A) ha-ra-btags = is pronounced same as A see above.

6. $5 \, da - ra - btags =$ is pronounced dra as 3. $5^{-4} \, da - ra - btags = da - nga = dang - pa - na - ro = po$ is pronounced drang-po, honest, straight-forward.

7. $\exists pa-ra-btags = is pronounced as in toll.$

8.4 pha-ra-btags = is pronounced as in Tom and \mathbb{R} . eg. \mathbb{H} pha-ra-btags=tha-zhabskyu=too-ga=toog-ga-zhabs-kyu=gu = is pronounced too-gu, child.

9. \ ba-ra-btags = is pronounced dra as in \ da eg. \ \ Ba-ra-btags=da-ga=dag, rock.

10. Ama-ra-btags = is pronounced ma with a high pitch sound.

11. (f) ha-ra-btags = is mainly used to transliterate Sanskrit words such $\hat{\mathfrak{A}}$ is sha-ra-btags=sha-gi-gu=shi sa-gi-gu=si-nga=sing-ha = is pronounced shri-sing-ha, a name of a teacher.

12. > a-ra-btags = is pronounced sa or hra. 회학객 sa-ra-btags-sa- gigu si-na sin-pa naro=po is pronounced simpo, an ogress.

13(5) ha-ra-btags=hra as in hurrah eg. hri as in 5 ha-ra-btags=hra-gi gu= is pronounced hrih as the seed syllable of Avalokiteshvara.

2.43 미'디카믹치 SUBJOINED LA

There are six consonants: 1. \P ka, 2. \P ga, 3. \P a, 4. \exists za, 5. \prec ra and 6. \P sa, which take the subjoined la. This brings very unusual modification to the pronounciation where the sound of the root consonant is completely dropped while using the inherent *a* to make the sound of the *La* more compact and high pitch. However there is one exception when it is subjoined

to za where both the sound of za and the sound of la are replaced by an unrelated sound dha. The subjoined la is spelled and pronounced as follows: I ka-la-btags, I ga-la-btags, I ba-labtags, & ra-la-btags and a sa-la-btags are all pronounced la with a high pitch sound. The Tibetan word for a Buddhist teacher is a bla ma.

1. NA ka-la-btags=la-ka-la-btags=la-na-ro=lo is pronounced la-lo, barbarian.

2. 周 ga-la-btags=la-zhabs-kyu = is pronounced loo, song.

3. สิ้ง"นี้" ba-la-btags=la-na-ro=lo-na=lon-pa-na-ro=po is pronounced lom-po, minister.

4. 85.4 ra-la-btags-la nga-lang-pa = is pronounced lang-pa, steam.

5. and sa-la-btags=la-na-ro=lo ba=lob-ga-ra-btags=drwa =is pronounced lob-dra, school. 6. a za-la-btags-da -ba= is pronounced dha-wa, moon.

2.44 윈'킁ㅈ'지'가지' SUBJOINED VA

The Va-zur should alphabetically come before the subjoined ya but I have placed here as the last group of the subjoined letters as it is traditionally introduced in this sequence. However, students wishing to look for a Tibetan word with Va-sur should look up before the subjoined letters. Va-zur means the angular of the letter 4 va. It is actually the lower right corner of va in the form of , which is similar to the form of the Bengali va. We know the rule where the letter ba

is to be pronounced va when it is the last or medial syllable of a Tibetan word. In some descriptions of the Tibetan alphabet, va is explained as "a letter without which can function". But it has some

important orthographical uses to distinguish between homonymous words. & Tsha, hot and

Tshva, salt which are both pronounced the same, **Tsha**. The use of the Tibetan ba at times pronounced va does not substantiate the argument that the Tibetan letterba represented both ba and va which are denoted by ba and va in Sanskrit. They are not easily confused in Tibetan as they are in Sanskrit. When a va is subjoined to a consonant it remains silent. Beside the following example of the usage in Tibetan, a va-zur is mainly used in transliterating Sanskrif.

শ্ব'থি'	kva=ya-'greng po=ye is pronounced ka-ye	oh
13.2	khva-ta is pronounced kha-ta	magpie
মুখ্য মুখ্য মুখ্য	ga-ra-btags=drva-pa = is pronounced dra-pa va-ga-sa=dvag-pa-na-ro=po is pronounced dag-po	monk a place in Tibet
ર્વ	tsva = is pronounced tsha	salt
ଜ୍ୱ'ୟଁ	zhva ma-na-ro=mo = is pronounced zha-mo	hat
3	zva= is pronounced za	nettle
শ্ব'ৰ্ষ	rva-ca-na-ro=co= is pronounced ra-cho	horn
ୟୁ.ସ.	lva-ba= is pronounced la-wa	a kind of a deer

shva - ba = is pronounced sha-wa

2.45 ^{5·직}^{5·직}^{5·직}^{SUBJOINED} HA

Subjoined ha is not used in the Tibetan language, but it has been adopted solely for the purpose of transliterating Sanskrit. $\stackrel{\text{OJ}}{\Rightarrow}$ La-ha-btags=lha is not to be included in this ha-btags section as it is

not a subjoined ha rather it is surmounted la upon ha which is discussed in the surmounted letter section. The ha-btags has no simple Tibetan root consonant to be joined with but it is the root consonant 'ha' that is used to make up equivalent Sanskrit letters. The effect of subjoining ha is to lengthen the partial root letter to make it full letter. Ha can be subjoined to any consonant as long as it occurs in Sanskrit. Following are only some examples:

Sdely toulerate

1. $\exists ga-ha-btags = is pronounced Gha.$

2. 5 da-ha-btags = is pronounced Dha.

3. 3 ba-ha-btags = is pronounced Bha.

4. f dza-ha-btags = is pronounced Jha.

5. = da - log = da - ha - btags = is pronounced Dha.

Exercise 2.c

1

14

1

šΩ

1022

Transcribe the following words into Tibetan script and practice how to spell out the correct sequence and the pronounciation of the letters in a syllable. Learn to use a Tibetan English dictionary to find the meaning of these words:

1. gsung-rab	2. gcung-po	3. gtsang-po	4. gnyen-po
5. gsang-ba	6. dkar-mkhan	7. dkon-mchog	8. dgon-pa
9. dgu-bcu	10. dpung-pa	11. dmigs-pa	12. dbang-po
13. bcing-pa	14. bcu-gsum	15. btsir-ba	16. bzhi-bcu
17. bzung-ba	18. bshad-pa	19. bgar-ba	20. bkang-bo

Exercise 2.d Drill

 $[\Omega_{7}^{2}$ ፡ፍ Ω_{1}^{2} ፡ፍ Ω_{1}^{2} ፡ፍ Ω_{1}^{2} ፡ፍ Ω_{1}^{2} ፡ፍ Ω_{1}^{2} ፡ፍ Ω_{1}^{2} ፡ Ω_{1}^{2} · Ω_{1}^{2

न्तु:यः

deer

ᡰ᠗᠂ᢆᠶᡏᡃ᠋ᠯᡊ᠋᠋᠋ᠢ᠋ᢆᠯ᠆ᡘᢆᠯ᠆ᡌᡃᢩᡨ᠋ᡎ᠒᠂ᡌᢩᡘᡅ᠂ᡬᠯ᠋ᡎᡧᡃ᠋ᠬᠯᢋ᠋᠋᠋᠆᠋ ᡰᡇ᠋ᢩᠬ᠃ᡏᠶᢆ᠊᠋᠋ᡃᠯ᠆ᠺ᠋᠄ᠺ᠊ᢌᡃ᠋᠊ᢁᡃᠯ᠂ᢅ᠊᠍ᢤᡄ᠋ ᡰᡪᢒᢩ᠊ᡃ᠋ᡃᠯ᠋᠊ᡅᠺ᠋᠋ᡬ᠂ᢋᡄ᠒᠂ᡆ᠋᠋᠊ᢋᡪ᠂ᡬᠬᡧ᠂᠋ᡎᢋᡄ᠋ ᠺ᠋᠋ᡬᡧ᠋ᡏᡝᡄ᠂ᡏᡅ᠆ᡪᡆᢩ᠂ᠺ᠋᠊ᢓᡎᠯ᠂ᢓᢩᡆ᠋᠂ᠴ᠋᠋᠋ᠵ᠋ᡄ᠂ᡆᡃᡐ᠋ᠼ

2.46 अर्षे उने SURMOUNTED LETTERS

The root consonant of a Tibetan syllable, accompanied by a prefix, a suffix, a subjoined letter, a surmounted letter and a vowel is positioned in the center of all the characters. This is why I prefer to translate the word $\frac{1}{2}(\sqrt{n})^2$ ming gzhi 'root consonant' instead of 'initial' as other grammarians have done. Literally translated as basis the name ming gzhi is not necessarily the first letter of a syllable and it is the basic or root letter to which all the other consonantal denominations make connection in order to develop a collective sound based upon the root consonant. Therefore mgo can letters are surmounted upon the root consonant of a syllable. The three last letters of the ten suffixes namely,

* ra, 데 la and 지 sa occur as surmounted letters. They are called 해혁 33 계획과 mgo can gsum. (j) for fill / Other ((고국 المعرب على) 2.46.a The effect of a mgo-can or (미국계작) brtsegs, the stacked is similar to that of the prefixes

2.46.a The effect of a mgo-can or (434%) brisegs, the stacked is similar to that of the prefixes where it raises the tonic pitch to emphasize the sound of the root consonant. Where both a prefix and a surmounted letter are present, the modification of the pronunciation of the root consonant cannot be further changed than the effect of the prefix. However the sound of a prefixed and surmounted root consonants when subjoined by either ya or ra are modified as we have already seen.

2.46.b There are no prefixed and surmounted consonants which are subjoined by la. The inherent sound a of the surmounted is dropped as a result of the compounding with the root consonant.

2.47 र सम् उम् SURMOUNTED RA

The 12 root consonants surmounted with which $\vec{-}$ ra are: 1. η ka, 2. η ga, 3. 5 nga,

4. 5 Tja, 5. 9 nya, 6. 5 ta, 7. 5 da, 8. 3 Na, 9. 4 ba, 10. 4 ma, 11. 5 tsa and

12. ξ dza. When ra is surmounted, only its top half () is surmounted. The roundish head of nya

is compensated with the full form of ra surmounted on nya in the shape of F. The pronunciation

of the following three radical letters do not change: \P ka, 5 ta and 3 tsa as with the other surmounted letters.

2.48 EXAMPLES

 π ra-ka-btags = is pronounced ka, $\pi^{\zeta'\zeta'}$ ra-ka-btags = kang-pa = kang-pa, leg.

শ ra-ga-btags = is pronounced gha, র্ষ্ বিষ্ণ ra-ga-btags = gha-na-ro = gho-da = gho-ma = ghø-ma, a mare.

لا ra-nga-btags = is pronounced (high pitch) nga, المجتر ra-nga-btags = ngå-ma-na-ro=monga=mong= nga-mong, a camel. \notin ra-ja-btags = is pronounced jha, $\hat{\notin}$ $\neg \uparrow \uparrow \uparrow$ ra-ja-btags=jha-'greng-po=jhe-sa=jhe-'a-o-jhazhabs-kyu=jhu-ga=jhug=jhé-jhoog, a suffix, or a follower.

a ra-nya-btags = is pronounced (high pitch) nya, a ra-nya-btags=nya-gi-gu=nyi-nga= nying, heart.

5 ra-ta-btags = is pronounced ta, 5 and 7 ra-ta-btags=ta-ma-a'-o-ga-ra-btags=da-gi-gu=dina=din = tam-din, Hayagriva, name of a horse-necked deity.

ち ra-da-btags = is pronounced dha, モッマゴマ ra-da-btags=dha-na-ro=dhø-ba-a'-o-za-na-ro=zoba =dhø zo wa, a builder, mason.

 $\frac{1}{2}$ ra-na-btags = is pronounced (high pitch) na, $\frac{1}{2}$ ra-na-btags=na-ba = na-wa, ear.

A $ra-ba-btags = is pronounced bha, ā <math>\bar{a}^{q \leq r}$ ra-ba-btags = bha-ra-la-btags = la-ba-sa = lab = bha-lab, wave.

म ra-ma-btags = is pronounced (high pitch) ma, में पाम ra-ma-btags = ma-gi-gu = mee-la-ma = lam = mi-lam, dream.

 $\mathfrak{F}^{ra-tsa-btags} =$ is pronounced tsa, \mathfrak{F}^{rq} ra-tsa-btags=tsa-na-ro=tso-da=tso pa = tso-pa, dispute, debate.

 ξ ra dza-btags = is pronounced dza, $\xi \overline{\xi}$ ra-dza-btags=dza-na ro=dzo-nga = dzong, fortress.

Surmounted ra													
No Change					勿 ka	<u>5</u> 1	a Z	tsa	1				
Change	찌	ga	ς	nga ^E ja	9 ny:	a 5	da	न	na	4	ba 🎝	ma€	dza



1

ð.,

-

14. 14.

1

12-0

1

. Est

2.49 पा अर्थे 34 SURMOUNTED LA

The ten letters which la can be surmounted are: 1. 7 ka, 2. 7 ga, 3. 5 ga, 4. 5 ca,

5. \notin ja, 6. 5 ta, 7. 5 da, 8. $\stackrel{4}{}$ pa, 9. $\stackrel{4}{}$ Ba and 10. 5 ha. La remains silent except with ha with which the la is palatalized and it has a soft and lengthening effect while the sound of ha is reduced to a mere residual echo. The effect of (4734) la-mgo to the general pronunciation of the syllable is similar to the effect of surmounted ra and prefixes except with \neg ka, \neg ca, \neg ta, and \neg pa. La mgo do not occur as common as the others.

2.50 EXAMPLES

ম la-ka-btags =is pronounced ka, মুলা-4' la-ka-btags=ka-zhabs-kyu=ku-ga-kug-pa =kug-pa, dumb.

의 la-ga-btags = is pronounced gha, 왜도 것 la-ga-btags=gha-nga=ghang ba-zhabs-kyu-bu = Ghang-bu, a ballon.

R la-nga-btags = is pronounced (high pitch) nga, five.

BL'Ar la-ca-btags-ca-nga-chang-ma = is pronounced chang-ma, willow.

2 *la-ja-btags* = is pronounced jha, 空下で *a-ja-btags=jha-nga=jhang-kha-zhabs-kyu=khu* = **jhang-khu**, green.

 \mathfrak{g} la-ta-btags = is pronounced ta, $\mathfrak{g}^{\mathsf{q}}$. la-ta-btags=ta-'greng-po=té-ba = té-wa, navel.

Rela-da-btags = is pronounced dha, Bart la-da-btags=dha-zhabs-kyu=dhu-ma=dhum-ra =dhoom ra, garden.

 \mathbb{R} la-pa-btags = is pronounced **pa**. There is only one Tibetan word in this combination which is: $\mathbb{R}^{n} \mathbb{R}^{n \times 1}$ a-pa-btags=pa-ga-sa=pag-pa = pag-pa, skin.

원 la-ba-btags = is pronounced bha, 원덕 la-ba-btags=bha-ba =bha-wa, goitre.

 \Im *la-ha-btags* = is pronounced **Iha**, $\Im^{\mathcal{H}}$ *la-ha-btags* = *lha-sa* = **Lha-sa**, the capital of Tibet, the place of the gods.

		Surmountee	l la		
No Ch	No Change		계ka उ ca 万		
Change	지 ga	[⊑] nga [⊑] ja	5 da	ሻ ba ን	ha

2.51 राज्यम् SURMOUNTED SA

There are eleven letters upon which sa can be surmounted bringing similar changes as other surmounted letters. Sa surmounted letters occur very frequently. \P ka, \P ga, 5 nga, 9 nya, 5 ta, 5 da, 4 na, 4 pa, 7 ba 3 ma and 3 tsa.

2.52 EXAMPLE

第 sa-ka-btags =is pronounced ka, うてで sa-ka-btags=ka-ya-btags=kya-gi-gu=kyi-da=kyee-pana-ro=po =kyee-po, happy.

튁 sa-ga-btags = is pronounced gha, ឮ^c sa-ga-btags-gha-ra-btags=da-zhabs-kyu=doo-nga =doong, story.

본 sa-ng-btags =is pronouced nga, 완동 sa-nga-btags=nga-da-ra-btags=da-na.ro=do =ngadro, morning.

sa-nya-btags = is pronounced (high pitch) nya, $\tilde{s} \in sa-nya-btags-nya-gi-gu=nyi-nga=nying ra-ja-btags-jha-'greng po=jhé =Nying-jhé, compassion.$

ntering sa-ta-btags = is pronounced ta, ntering sa-ta-btags=ta-ra-'greng po=ré =Ta-ré, axe.

₹ sa-da-btags = is pronounced dha, 환도꼬 sa-da-btags=dha-na-ro=dho- nga=dhong-pa-na-ro=po =dhong-po, a tree.

Not sa-na-btags = is pronounced (high pitch) na, Na-na-btags-na- nar-ra=nar-thanga=thang = Nar-thang, name of place in Tibet.

치 sa-pa-btags = is pronounced pa, 일러 sa-pa-btags=pa-ya-btags=cha-na = chen, eye (hon.).

 $\exists sa-ba-btags = is pronounced bha, \exists \forall a-ba-btags = bha-ya-btags = jha-nga = jhang sha-gi-gu = shi-nga = shing = jhang-shing, blackboard.$

ई sa-ma-btags = is pronounced (high pitch) ma, ब्रेंग्राप्य sa-ma-btags=ma-na-ro=mona=mon-la-ma=lam =mon-lam, prayer.

불 sa-tsa-btags = is pronounced tsa, 할아머 sa-tsa-btags=tsa-na-ro=tso-la tsol-ba =tsol-wa, to bestow.

	S	Surmoun	ted s	a					
	⁷¹ ka	5 t	a ^{IJ}	ર્સ	tsa				
Change	키 ga 드 ng	а 🤊 пуа	• 5	da	ሻ na	- ग	ba	ੰਸ	ma

Exercise 2.e

15.13 -1920 -

:65

. جرط

30

È.

A. Transcribe the following words into Tibetan script and find their meaning in a Tibetan English dictionary:

skye-ba snga-phyi khyu-mchog 'khrungs-rabs 'greng-po ngu-'bod che-ba rjen-pa rta-mchog rnam-dbye phye-ma smon-lam zhing-khams	dkar-po mkhyen-brtse mgon-po mngon-shes ngang-pa cha-shas snye-ma rten-'grel spyang-ki phru-gu rtsa-ri zang-zing	klu-sgrub khrom-pa 'gyod-pa sngon-po bco-brgad rje-btsun smyu-gu bden-pa-bzhi sprin-pa dmyal-ba tshul-khrims zil-gnon	khrungs-pa 'khor-ba sgrung Inga mchin-pa brjod-pa nyon-mongs 'dre-gdon phyag-'tshal smyon-pa zhing-pa yang skyar
Exercise 2.f Drill		ļ .	f
ଘๅ୴ୖ୩୕ଅଈୖ୕୩'୴ୢଞ୍ଚୖୖୖ୶ ณ୩'୩ୢୖୖୠ୕ୖୖୖୖୖୖୖୖୖ୶'୶ୠ୶'୳୵			ॱᠺᡆᢆᢩᡃ᠃ᡎ᠋᠋ᢋ᠄ᢩឳ᠋ᡃ᠋᠋ᠬᡃᡱᡜᢆ᠋ᠴᡃ᠋ᡪᠴ᠋ᢩᠬ᠋ᠴᡘ᠊ᡇᢆ᠋᠋᠋ ᠵᡆ᠄᠍ᢩᡜᡄ᠈ᠺ᠋ᢩᠳᡎ᠄ᡏᡇᠴᡃᡅᠵ᠂ᡇᢅ᠋᠋᠋ᠮ

เสณามีริเว็ณฑรูๆ รูริสาราชิพ

เสณาส์าฐานาจังจักษ์วาษจง

IMC. ମନ୍ତିଷ ଧିକ ସୁକାର ଅନ୍ୟାର୍ଥ ମହା ଅନ୍ଥା

୲ୠ୶ୄୖୄୄୄ୶ୄୖୄଈୣୄୖୖ୴୷ୢୠ୷୳୶୶୶୶ଽ୵ୖୣ୶୴

୲୵୩'୩ୖୄ୲ୡ୕ୄ୩'ଞ୍ଗୖୣୣୖୖ୰୳ਸ਼୶୶୰୰୵ୖ୶୕ୣ୩

IQ-19.541.34.744.92.24

୲୳୲ୄଌୣୄ୴ଵୖ୶ୄୖୄୄୄ୴୲୵ୖୣଡ଼ୖୖୖ୕୷ୄୖୠୄୖୖୖ୷୷୷ୖ୷

เสณามี ซิสามสมสารนุณาจาร ซูราจาพิสเ

Exercise 2.g Romanize the following:

นทุก. 2. นริส. นรีส. นดี. เม็นส. รู้นาส. รู้นาส. นาตู เม็นส. มีนส. นก. ลี. นี้ส. น. น.

IRREGULAR PRONUNCIATIONS

2.53.a. When the first syllable ends in a da and if it is followed by a ma prefixed syllable, then it is sometimes changed into that of na sound eg. 35'3150'4'Red-mda'-ba is pronounced Ren-dawa, a reknowned scholar of Sakyapa tradition of Tibetan Buddhism.

2.53.b When the first syllable end in a na and if it is followed by a syllable whose root consonant is pa without prefix letter, it is sometimes pronounced into that of ma eg.

भुदाय kyin-pa is pronounced kyim-pa, a loan

अपद. यें mkhan-po is pronounced khem-po, an abbot

95⁴ nyan-pa is pronounced nyem-pa, to listen

यर्ने मुं म bden-pa is pronounced dem-pa, truth

र्वे र^{न्य} rnon-po, is pronounced nom-po, sharp

धुर्य sbyin pa is pronounced jim-pa, generosity

퇴직·직· Blun-po is pronounced lum-po, a fool

ลีฐ^{-ม} Blon-po is pronounced lom-po, minister

2.53.c When the first syllable ends in a ba whether it is followed by a post-suffix or not, if the succeeding syllable begins with a ma prefix, it is pronounced as the suffix of the preceding syllable eg. भुषरा अर्थे Skyabs-mgon is pronounced kyam-ghon, the protector.

2.53.d When a syllable ends in a vowel sound and if the following syllable begins with ga, ba or ma prefix, the latter is sometimes pronounced as the suffix of the first syllable without losing its effect to the succeeding syllable eg.

<u> শন্ত শ</u>ন্ত শ bcu-gnyis is pronounced choog-nyee, twelve.

<u>र</u>,यच्चत, *a-bza'* is pronounced nab-zah, cloth (hon.)

ष.भञ्. kha-mchu is pronounced kham-chu, court case.

'<u>ਜ</u>਼ ਅ<u>ਦ</u>ੇ, gya-mtsho is pronounced gyam tsho, ocean. मुं अर्कन rgyu-mtshan is pronounced gyum-tshen, reason.

रॅ.सर्डर ngo-mtshar is pronounced ngom-tshar, wondorous.

मुं अभ्रेषे rta-mgrin is pronounced Tam-din, a horse necked deity called Hayagriva.

2.53.e When a syllable ends in a vowel sound and if the succeeding syllable's root consonant is ba subjoined with ra, then the ra is pronounced as the preceeding syllable's suffix while the *ra-bags* is pronounced as the second syllable's root consonant which parts the relationship between the *ba* and *ra-btags*.

g'À' Iha-bri-pa is pronounced lhab ri pa, Thanka painter, an artist.

4'55 pho-brang is pronounced phob-rang, palace.

ŝ,

£ ...

\$.

1

1000

253

2.53.f When a syllable ends in a vowel sound and if it is followed by a prefix 'a it produces the sound of suffix na for the preceding syllable while preserving its direct effect to the second syllable.

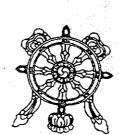
ঝাদনে নে শুঁ	mkha'-'gro is pronounced khan-dro, goddess, space dweller.
ᠫᢆᠯ᠋ᢪᡊ᠊᠋᠋ᠧᢩᢋ	dge-'dun is pronounced gen-dun, a monk, one who is intent on virtue.
র্ন.দর্শ.	rgyu-bras is pronounced gyun-dun, cause and effect.
<u>෬</u> ቑඁඁ [੶] ෬ඁ෫ඁඁඁ෦	'gro-'dod is pronounced dron-do, desire to go.



2.54 อี้สาวธุฑาวธุฑาพูณาฏิวริญามิๆ

CHART OF PREFIXES USED FOR VARIOUS CONSONANTAL DENOMINATIONS

24.664		હદ્વા બુલ્ડ મું. બે. મે			
	र्यद्र मुवि कुट् र ।	য়৸ড়ড়ড়৾৾ড়৾৾ড়৾৾য়৸ঀ ৽ড়৾৾			
9	यमें उव	শবেৎ হ'র র'র' হ' হা ও থা পার্স শ্র প্র প্র প্র			
· <u>·····</u> ····	নের্ন্শৃশ্বর	<u> </u>			
	यहेषय उद	전 전 원 원 위 최 최			
Ľ.	र्भर महि कुर य	୲୳୕୴୕ଌ୕ୖ୲ଽୖଽଽୠୄ୕୵୶୕ୖ୰ଽୡୗ			
·	<u>२</u> र्नेष् रा उव) DJAJ RAZA			
্ম	र्भदःमृषिः मुद्रः य	૱ ૱ઽૼૡૼૡૼ૱ૡૻૡ			
5	र्यादःमाविः मुद्दः य) ग'म'रा'स्र			
· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	৫ইঁশৃশ ডব	<u> </u>			
ম	र्याद'गवि'कुद'य	[ሢ፝፟፟፟፟፟፟፟ጚ፟፟፟፟፟፟፟፟፟፟፟፟፟፟፟፟፟፟፟፟፟፟፟፟፟፟፟፟፟			
	এর্নশ্বশান্তব) <u>1979</u> 1 (<u>1979</u> 1			
ছঁব্	٩ ٩ ٩ ٩ ٩ ٩ ٩ ٩ ٩ ٩ ٩ ٩ ٩ ٩	શ્ર'ભ'ર'પ'રુ'જ			



CHAPTER THREE

3.55 ARTICLES

In Tibetan, articles are not used as commonly as in English, but in order to fully understand Tibetan grammar we will briefly discuss the two types of particles:

1. 45.793 Topendent Particles

2. 45'- 54 Independent particles

8. 1954 - 1

·

200

2

1

. .

100 A

く認

S.

1

Indefinite articles are dependent particles since the applicability of an article is determined by the suffix of the preceding syllable. Hence articles are post-positions in the Tibetan grammar. The three indefinite articles are: 37 cig, 37 zhig, and 37 signify a, an, any, certain, some, someone, somewhere, and sometime. There are no definite articles in Tibetan. These three are also used as imperative particles. (See 14.4).

3.56 The form $\overline{\mathfrak{F}}$ cig is used after a syllabe ending in \P ga, \neg da, and \neg ba and thus:

ભુમ હૈમ	lug cig	a sheep
भूम रे म	stag cig	a tiger
৸ঀৣৢ৾৾য়৾৾৾৾ঽ৾ঀ	'brug cig	a dragon
ন্ ট র্শন্ উশ	bya rgod cig	an eagle
ইন্টশ	snod cig	a vessel
ᡬᢅ᠊ᡪ᠄ᢆᢐᡃ᠋᠊᠋	'od cig	a light
দিশ উশ	khab cig,	a neddle
ने य रे ग	deb cig	a book
ম্র্র্ম উশ্	khrab cig	a shield

3.57 The form and zhig is used after syllable ending in 5 nga, 3 na, 4 ma, 6 a', 5

ra, a la and vowel ending syllables thus:

ସ୍ୟ' ଈଁ ୮ 'ଜି୩	thab tshang zhig	a kitchen
<u>ଞ୍ଚିଁ</u> ମ୍ ସ ୍ଟ 'ବିମ	stod thui zhig	a shirt
₹ ॱॅॅॅंद`'@ग	rnga mong zhig	a camel
मृन्त् विम्	gdan zhig	a mattress
युत् लिग	thun zhig	a session
शुरु'बिग	spun zhig	a relative or a brother (sister)
भ्रुम बिम	sgam zhig	a box
વેવા નુસાલેય	shel dam zhig	a glass bottle
ભગ્ન લિંગ	lam zhig	a road
म्द. विग	gang zhig	whoever (whatever)
ଌ୕ୖ୕ଽୖ୳୵ୠ୴୵ୖ୶୴	tshong pa 'ga' zhig	
୬ି.୩.୯୷୪.୧၂	nyi ma 'ga' zhig	some days

3 *3*

	ୖ ୶୕୶ୄ୵ ୲ୖ ଵୄ୕୩	me mda' zhig	a gun (fire arm)
	मु-र:विग	gur zhig	a tent
	सम्र- विम	mkhar zhig	a castle
	ॸ ॖॖॖऺॖॴॖॖॖऺॖॖॠॱऀऀॖऺॺ	dmag sgar zhig	a garrison
	અનેતા લેગ	mdel zhig	a bullet
	များက ရှိမျ	khal zhig	a khal
	๛ุฑฺ ๛๚ฺณฺัณฺ ติ๚	dkar gyol zhig	a porcelin
	ဆီးရို။	mi zhig	a man
	रेखेग	ri zhig	a hill
	ञु:विम	su zhig	whoever
	यि विय	khe zhig	a profit
	<u>કુ</u> લેગ	lce zhig	a tongue
	र्श्व विग	so zhig	a tooth
	मुंबॅंबिय	bu mo zhig	a girl
	ૡૢૢૻૻ૱૿ૡ૽૾ૺૼૼૼૡ	lha mo zhig	a goddess
8	The form $\hat{\mathbf{A}}^{\mathbf{A}}$ ship is	s used after a syllable.	ending in a Si ca and

3.58 The form [47] shig is used after a syllable ending in a [4] sa and thus:

শ্বন্ধ: শীন	sras shig	a prince
গ্রুরা-দীন	spos shig	an incense
5 [%] '4¶	dus shig	at a time

Ê₫"C	২্ন		1	
꿕	ጘ	4		ठेग
ና ጓ	NRX	다 (and all Vowels)		विग
~				٩٩

3.59 永下 递刊 NOUN

Tibetan substantives appear very frequently in monosyllabic words which are formed of two or more letters and consist of one morpheme and this will be called a simple noun stem. This includes nouns in single consonant, nouns in one or more consonants followed by a vowel and nouns in one or more consonants ending in either of the ten finals or ending in a vowel. $\overline{A} \subseteq \overline{A}$

ming denotes the meaning of a word which nominates either a label (959 N AL blags-ming) an

object or an actual name $(5^{\text{EN-Ric}} dngos-ming)$ of an object; common or proper name of an animate or inanimate object. A noun must have at least two letters to nominate an object whether it is an actual name or a labelled name. An actual name is given to an object which has a relevant function denoted by the actual name; for instance an object which is hot and burning is called 'fire', and a creature who is dignified and proud like a king and who does not mix with other beasts is called 'a lion'. *Btags-ming* is a name given to an object which resembles an object that has an actual name and therefore labelled after it eg., a small fly which has a mere fire-like appearance in the night is called 'firefly', and a Brahmin's son who has big eyes, flat nose and with a big mouth is also called 'lion' (faced).

Ż

 There is also complex noun stems which are composed of a noun root and a formative or additive particle affixed as a suffix thus making the complex noun stems polymorphemic with two or more syllables. Tibetan relies heavily on combinations of morphemes as a means of creating words and has a large number of compound noun stems which are constituted of at least two morphemes where each constituent is attested as a free form and can occur as a simple noun stem and as well as complex if a formative particle is added to it. It is not to be confused with the nominal compounds as we shall see their differences in the examples.

A derivational suffix is affixed to a simple noun stem to form a derived noun stem which expresses the meaning connected with a person's occupation or what he does with himself.

There are also nominal compounds in Tibetan which are composed of noun stems standing in a specific relationship which can be in co-ordinate relationship or in sub-ordinate relationship. There are synonym and abstract nominal compounds too.

김 실종

×

and the second

1997 -----

1

頿.

 $\Phi_{\rm eff}$

<u>.</u>

£....

3.60 EXAMPLES OF SIMPLE NOUNS

A. MONOSYLLABIC NOUNS IN SINGLE CONSONANTS

P1	kha	n mouth	1. A. 1	ς	nga I	æ	cha	pair
Ę	ja	tea	3	nya	fish	હ	pha	father
되	ba	cow	러	ma	mother	. સ	wa	fox
ㅋ	za	nettle	щ	ya	an odd	ス	ra	goat
ល	la	hill	4	sha	meat	2	sa	land

B. MONOSYLLABIC NOUNS COMBINED WITH VOWELS

P Ř Ë, khu juice khe profit kho he ngo face E. र्ड Ĕ A tho list chu water jo brother co brother æ ¥ ਕੋ 7 bu son mi person ਲੂ mu together pho male ગ્રે g ġ Ā tshe life zho curd she me fire mo ă £ 포 ណិ li bell-metal zo eat ri hill ro corpse ណ៍ ~ so tooth Â, who sho dice শ্ lo year su

C. MONOSYLLABIC NOUNS ENDING IN THE TEN SUFFIXES

ইম্ thig line dug poison 도찍 ngag speech 첫찍 stag tiger 57 ন্দ্রম নশ 년끼 phug inside 44 phog ration mig eye nog hump वम् zog cattle ळम 3ª zug ad tshig word tsheg dot pain Quy lug sheep Ay shig louse

 5^{5} rkyang wild donkey 5^{5} khyung eagle 7^{5} gong price 5^{5} gyong loss 7^{5} gcong chronic desease 3^{3} mchong gem 3^{3} mdung spear 5^{3} dpung strength 2^{3} phing vermicelli

য়৾৾ৼ৾৾৾৾৾	btsong	onion	₹: ts	ang nest	Ĕ٢	rdzong	g fortress
-	zhing lung	field handle	 •	commodity wood	ąr.	rlung	wind

পত্তন bend essence শৃষ্টন gnyid sleep
^ዋ ን yid mind 35 rud avalanche
শব rkan palate শুব gun loss
ষ্ট্রন thun Session গ্রুন spyan eye
খ্লব sman Medicine এর্বব btsan a spirit
हुँद rdzun Lie गुइद gzan upper robe
ाय an answer विय khab needle
\mathbb{Z}^{q} chab water (hon. $\widehat{\gamma}^{q}$ deb book
액역 yab father 적역 srab bridle
ਉੱ ^ਡ khyim house ^{ਛੋੜ} cham ritual dance
키5리 gtam talk 직물리 bsnum oil
Na lam road B ^x khur load
শ্লন sgar camp শ্দি gter treasure
43 par photograph at mar butter
47 shar east 1901 khal load
ਸਨ੍ਰੋਕ mdel bullet ਧਕ bal wool
द्वैत्य tshil fat 🥵 दिल्ल zhal face (hon)

ৰ্বন্ন nad sickness মুন্ব lud manure স্থৰ stan seat স্থৰ্ক bran servant অত্তৰ mtshan name (hon.) ন্দ্ৰ rin Price

🗚 khrab shield

and mal bed

윜^{디I} sbrul snake

5

- 1

andar T

- <\$

3.61 EXAMPLES OF COMPLEX NOUNS

A complex noun can be formed by adding a formative suffix to a simple noun stem, otherwise it will remain as a simple noun stem. The root of a complex noun is always the first syllable and the formative suffix can be dropped when assimilating in general context of a sentence without losing the meaning of the nominal root. Most complex nouns are free forms of simple nouns if the formative suffixes are not added to form complex noun stems. However, there are number of complex nouns whose last member of the stem also cannot be elided unless compounded with another complex noun stem.

3.62 ENDING IN FORMATIVE PARTICLE ⁴ PA, ⁴ PO AND ⁴ PU

ガ に 4	אי.שק	55.4	শ্বশ্ব-শ	विमाय	55.4
rkang pa	khang pa	ngang pa	thag pa	thig pa	dad pa
leg	house	swan	rope	drop	faith
ৰ্ব্ৰশ	भ्रुण-य	भ्रग य	भुैद-प	म्रण-प	รัฐส ^{.น}
nad pa	lpag pa	phrag pa	sbyin pa	mag p	a smyon pa
patient	skin	shoulder	gift	groom	mad man

শ্বন্দ	ਗੁਕਾ ਸ਼ੋ	२९८ ⁻ झॅ	भ्रत्र में	মর্ম	हे झें
rgad mo	rgyal mo	ltad mo	thab mo	ba mo	rtse mo
old lady	queen	show	quarrel	dew	peak
ಪಹನ್.ಫ	भुः स्	ন্ত্র র্ম	ष्ट्र'में	महुद्द सं	নন্ন: র্র
mtshan mo	vamo	zhwa mo	lha mo	gcung mo	bzang mo
night	vixen	hat	goddess yo	ounger sis.	a female name

÷.

8 -

6.

ñ2.....

1 20-

1.2....

1

81/2

<u>Ś</u>ża

. Autoria

See

site.

3.65 ENDING IN SPECIAL SUFFIXES

Generally nouns ending in the following special suffixes serve to differentiate the meaning of noun stems otherwise somewhat similarly spelt and pronounced. There are several such formative particles which perform the function of dimunitive nouns as will be exemplified below. The special suffix in complex nouns are determined by the final of the preceding syllable.

5왕도"기	শন্বিৎপ্ৰশ্য	ङ्ग्रेद्राप	てラベ門	षहिराम	इरूष
dpyid ka	gdengs ka	ston kha	dbyar kha	gter kha	star ga
spring	hood	autumn	summer	mine	walnut
पेर म्	দান্য শ	র্মি শ	র্শ্ ন	र्झे ८	55円
ber ga	yal ga	long ga	go nga	sgo nga	dbyu gu
stick	branch	belly	collar	egg	the 9th month
र्भ⊏`मे	सुन्	あて	गु र्डे	र्द्र ई	ন্ন'ক
seng ge	mu ge	cho nge	ku co	rwa co	gla cha
lion	famine	lamentation	noise	horn	wages
न्ष.	মুশ ক্র	വക	মেশ্ব'রু	ण के	୍ୟାପ୍
dag cha	brag cha	la cha	lag cha	kha che	Gau
spelling	echo	seal wax	tool	Muslim	amulet box
ष्पन्ड	ম'র্ড	휯·근	뒷국	বর্ষ <u>র</u>	ଇଁ [.] ଲ୍
a ru	ba ru	skyu ru	byu ru	bse ru	cho lo
myrobalan	myrobalan	olive	coral	rhinoceros	dice

3.66 DIMUNITIVE NOUNS

छिए	झे ़	વેલુ	हेंदु	देख	ରିନ୍ତ
khye'u	sge'u	be'u	rte'u	rde'u	dre'u
infant	ginger	calf	foul	pebble	mule
gg	ભેલુ	तुःमु	ने <u>0</u>	ષેલુ	خرع
byi'u	le'u	lu gu	she'u	se'u	ri'u
bird	chapter	lamb	lamb	pomegranate	goat
ગ્લિંગ રુ	भुगु	छिद्रुग	बिन्न भुम	ञ्जूष'ञ्जूष	सुरु
gzhon nu	phru gu	khyi phrug	zhim phrug	stag phrug	phu nu
youth	child	puppy	kitten	cub	brothers

ईं5:4	र्द्धेद [.] 4	zam pa h	c.4	बिद ^{्र} य	भ्रैद ^{्य}
rtsod pa	tshong pa		ung pa	zhing pa	sprin pa
dispute	merchant		valley	farmer	cloud
ন্শু-মর্ঘ	भ्रैन ^{-य}	ئ ام? تۆ	อัส [.] นี	শुरुद्द [्] य	धूर ^{.यॅ}
dkar pa	skyid po	rgad po	sngon p	o gcung	po sprang po
white	happiness	old man	blue	younger	bro. beggar
মন্শ্র্ম	र्ज्ञेस ⁻ यं	५अर∙र्थ	मुउ⊂ ये	कुलाय	শ্≪⊀`র্য
bdag po	blon po	dmar po	gtsang p	ю rgyal	po gyar po
owner	minister	red	river	king	loan
র্ষাণ ⁻ র্ম sog po Mongoliai	ส์ๆ นี og po ว crow	हेर-५ rtsid pu young goa		1	

3.63 ENDING IN FORMATIVE PARTICLE 7 BA, 5 BU AND $\tilde{7}$ BO

गप	দ'ন	यु [.] व	- अग्-र प	র্ষ্ ব	5 ^{.9}
ka-ba	kha ba	phyu ba	mgar ba	tho ba	du ba
pillar	snow	gown	black smith	hammer	smoke
শ্বর?য	जुद व	ब्वे ^{.प}	ख्रद [्] य	ณี - ๆ	র্ষান
gna' ba	bung ba	sme ba	yung ba	long ba	so ba
antelop	butterfly	mole	tumeric	blindness	unhusked grain
র্মৃন্যু	নি ়ে	महत्र	ষুমান্ড		বৃহান্থ
gro bu	gling bu	mchan	bu snam b		bu bong bu
belly	flute	footnote	felt		xoy donkey
रेत्यमु	বশ্ব ই	ন্তু র্ব	শৃন্ট ⁻ র্ম	র্ন্ র্ব	र्ड में
ril bu	dgra bo	chu bo	gte bo	do bo	nu bo
pill	enemy	river	gang leade	r load	younger brother

3.64 ENDING IN FORMATIVE PARTICLE a_1 ma and $\tilde{a_1}$ mo

ञ्चर [्] स	न्नव	र्षेष' अ	कुम	ट्र'य	ਝ੍ਹਾ ਕ
skra ma	khra ma	grog ma	rgya ma	rnga ma	snye ma
star	spite	ant	scale	tail	fern
ण्∫िर अ	ष्ठ्र-रस	भूर अ	त्रै [.] स	तु.ल	स्रद्राद्र
gter ma	thur ma	sder ma	dri ma	nu ma	mna' ma
treasure	spoon	plate	smell	breast	bride
ষ্ক্রশন্স	ਉंद्य	ଗ୍ର'ୟ	रस	छा स	ੱਤੇ ਸ਼ੱ
snas ma	bye ma	bla ma	ra ma	a ma	khyi mo
yarn	sand	teacher	goat (she)	mother	dog (she)

3.67 DISYLLABLE NOUN STEMS

There are several notable differences between complex noun stems and disyllabic noun stems in the following ways: In the disyllable noun stem, the bare root of the simple noun need not to be the first constituent but can be either the first or the last without definite reasons provided. The dropping of non-noun root will not maintain the meaning of the disyllable stems of the noun but will often modify it into an unrelated simple noun. Disyllable noun stems are generally bound and are not free:

५्ग्॑≺ॱग्ऑ्य	ञ्जुप क्षेप	त्रणे क	र्मु८ छिन	ଶ୍ରୁଦା:କ୍ରି
dkar gyol	skub steg	dge rgan	grong khyer	rgyal sgo
porcelain	chair	tutor	town	gate
<u>፝</u> ጞ	ন র্থ	<u>– ২০২ দ</u> ্	ष्प्त्य:म	5°WC
chos ra	ba so	ral gri	yal ga	ha yang
monastic class	ivory	sword	branch	aluminium

3.68 DERIVED NOUN STEMS

蠽

100

۱

Derived noun stems are connected with animate nouns who are nominated by the things they do, and most appropriately by their occupation. The 'doer' noun derives from verbs and is formed by adding a derivational suffix to the simple noun stem which expresses the meaning 'connected with an or belonging to 4' pa. There are number of categories of derived noun stems which are added to the distinctive simple noun stems as we shall discuss here. There is also derived noun stems from verb stems by adding an agentive suffix either to simple or compound verb or noun stems:

मुं अपिक्	मु [.] व्यप्पद	5्र अप्यत्र	ঘর্রনা রাণর	र्के अप्षिद
rku mkhan	gru mkhan	ngu mkhan	bcol mkhan	nyo mkhan
thief	boatman	crier	investor	buyer
୰ୢୖୠ୲୴ୠ	र्ब्रद:अप्य	<u>ह.</u> भूमेथ	নর্র-মাদর	ॲंट 'अम्ब
'bri mkhan	thsong khar	ng rdza mkhan	bzo mkhan	yong mkhan
author	seller	potter	manufacturer	comer
यनुः अग्वि	ર્ફે સ' અવ્ય	र्भवस्र'य	ষ্ট্রা : শ	<u>र</u> .त
bshu mkhan	rtsom mkh	an mkhas pa	sger pa	rnga pa
copier	composer	scholar	private	drummer
শর্উন্'ম	9 .4	ជាណីរង	ୢଢ଼ୣୣ୵ୖ୶୕ୣ	ইপ্রান
gcod pa	nya pa	kha lo pa	Itad moiba	chos pa
Chod student	fisherman	driver	spectator	religious person
ষ্বমান্য	จีรุง	<u>ส</u> ุณ'ณฐี <i>-</i> น	শ্রনাধান	विश्वश्व.त
tha mal pa	bod pa	rnal 'byor pa	sbrags pa	khams pa
ordinary	Tibetan	Yogi	postman	Khampa

3.69 NOMINAL COMPOUNDS

In Tibetan nominal compounds are formed by a juxtaposition of one or more noun stems and each of its constituents are meaningful in themselves unlike the disyllable noun stems where the formative particles have no separate meaning of their own. Tibetan has a largely developed

compounds of nouns, verbs, adjectives and as well as adverbs. Generally the argin mingsdud-pa (co-ordinative nominal compounds) consist of two nouns and when there are more than two nouns compounded together they are followed by the number of the nouns listed. It is the first syllables of disyllabic or polysyllabic nouns which are compounded, hence the Tibetan nominal compounds are difficult to follow if one does not know the forms of the root noun stems of the compounded.

dngul khang

money house =bank

55 M PAK

EIRE

ja khang

tea house

rgyal blon

ฐณ สิจ

শ্বার দেন

sman khang medicine house= hospital

র্ত্রশাব্দ আব্দ 🛣

tshogs khang assembly hall =hall

rgya bal India and Nepal

'ননী'ঈশ

ณ์ นุ lo pan

king and ministers

ቆና ሥር

747736

9 a

chang khang alcohol house = tavern mchod khang

shrine room

nyi zla sun and moon

dge sdig virtue and non-virtue Lotsawa and Pandita ন্দ্ৰ-জিমাঝ

byang sems Enlightenment thought

यने अर्हण मुम्बद वन् मा के र compounded as यने मुम्बद पहें मु मु के bde-gsang-'jiggsum Cakrasamvara, Guhyasamaja and Yamantaka.

황미·하다 귀 면도 '미정리 is compounded as 황미·하다 면도 '미정리 stag-seng-khyung-gsum tiger, lion & eagle.

र्न अयेन अपने में हे एर महान is compounded as में अपनि पहिर महान start rta-phyag-khyung-gsum Hayagriva, Vajrapani and Garuda.

श्रभ्ग र्मे खुण्य पग्र पकुर केट या is compounded as यर्मे पग्र केट पति. sa-dge-bka'-rnyingbzhi Sakya, Geluk, Kagyud and Nyingma, the four Tibetan Buddhist traditions.

ubordinate nominal compounds are formed by disyllabic nouns where the genitive case suffix of the former and last particle of the latter are dropped in its process of compounding. The first constituent of the compound stands as an attribute of the last and, it depends on the last to determine its meaning.

ฐณามีกิ ฟุล	rgyal po'i sras, king's prince =	휫따정적 rgyal sras = prince
ଇ ନି ଶିମ୍ମ	chu'i mig, water's eye =	र्क् केंग chu mig =spring
£≪'ŋ)'§	chos kyi sde, religious community	= कॅश्र ? chos sde=monastery

1

24. 22.

 $\tilde{\pi}_{c}$

6

.

2

100

調査

SYNONYMOUS COMPOUND

=

Synonymous compounds are also used in Tibetan in a definite mode of expression in which two syllables either nouns or adjectives of similar meaning are grouped together to simplify in explaining the either meaning of the two words by its usage:

ন্র্শ্ব্র্'ঝর্র্রিশ্	त्त्वेद भुग	ଲୁ'୍ୟାବ୍ୟ	ন্থুব শুশুঝ	೧೯೩'೯೨
dkon mchog	glen lkug	glu gzhas	snyan grags	'dam rdzab
jewel	dumb	song	fame	mud
ন্থান: ঝর্ল্রর	মইর মেশুম	ଞ୍ଜଦାନ୍ନିକ୍ଷୟ	ढॅंद्र'अर् <u>र</u> ेंग	ণ্ট শ্র
dpa' mdzangs	brtson 'grus	tshul khrims	tshon mdog	zhe sdang
bravery	diligence	morality	colour	hatred
র্নীশ'শৃ≺	নিম'ন্য	ण्नै पहेर्	ब्रहेरु:झुग	ধ'ন্য
zlos gar	shes rab	gzi brjid	mdzes sdug	pha ma
drama	wisdom	glory	beauty	parent

3.71 ABSTRACT NOUN COMPOUND

Abstract nouns are formed by grouping together two adjectives with opposite meaning:

শ-শ-শ্র	gar-sla	(thick-thin) thickness of liquid
ৠয়৾৾য়৾ঀ	skam-slon	(dry-wet) dampness or dryness
∄ ઽ:રૂঀ	skyid-sdug	(pleasure-sorrow) condition of life
मि मुक	khe-gun	(profit-loss) price of goods
२मारः झुम	dga'-sdug	(good-bad) quality of things
<u> ন্</u> মানগ্রি	dgra-gnyen	(enemy-friend) relationship between people
ক্ ম দার্লিন	rgas-gzhon	(old-young) age
શ્ર.તુ	snga-phyi	(early-late) time
ଛି'&୍⊏	che-chung	(big-small) size
೧೯೫'ಕ್ಷಿಗ	'jam-rtsub	(smooth-rough) texture
ચર્વે નચ્ચ	tho-dman	(high-low) height
५८.ईंग	dwang-snyog	(clear-muddy) cleanliess of water
ধ ৰ শূৰ্ন ন	phan-gnod	(benefit-harm) effect
ર્સ-લેંચ	phra-sbom	(thin-thick) size of thread, rope etc
ଟ୍ଟି⊏'ଜିସ	rtsing zhib	(coarse-fine) fineness of flour
ፊ'শু⊂	rsha-grang	(hot-cold) temperature

÷

1

(wise-fool) intelligence
(good-evil) quality of a person
(long-short) distance, length (wet-fluidity) moisture
(new-old) new

3.72 弘气 BUMBER

Tibetan nouns and adjectives have grammatically three numbers although dual is seldom used in practice. $\neg \Im \neg \mathring{\&} \neg$ gcig-tshig, singular; $\neg \Im \checkmark \mathring{\&} \neg$ gnyis-tshig, dual; and $\amalg \backsim \mathring{\&} \neg \mathring{\&} \neg$ mangtshig, plural are the three numbers. There are several dual and plural suffixes: $\Im \neg$ cag, $\check{\&}$ tsho and $\Im^{\Im \neg}$ rnams which are attached to nouns, adjectives and pronouns in the sigular number to express plurality. They are independent of the suffix of the preceding syllable. The grammatical dual suffix is $\Im \neg$ dag but it is also used for plurals and $\Im \neg$ nyid is used for singular.

3.73 COLLECTIVE NOUN SUFFIX

There are number of collective noun suffixes 73 kun, ar ishang ma, 59 dgu, 99

brgya, $\overline{\mathfrak{S}}^{q}$ cog, $\overline{\mathfrak{Q}}_{\mathfrak{A}}^{q}$ thams-cad, $\overline{\mathfrak{A}}_{\mathfrak{Q}}^{q}$ mtha'-dag, $\overline{\mathfrak{K}}$ tsho, $\overline{\mathfrak{K}}_{\mathfrak{Q}}^{q}$ tshogs, $\overline{\mathfrak{Q}}_{\mathfrak{A}}^{r}$ $\overline{\mathfrak{E}}_{\mathfrak{Q}}^{q}$ yongs rdzogs, $\overline{\mathfrak{Q}}_{\mathfrak{A}}^{r}$ phung, and $\overline{\mathfrak{Q}}$ khyu which all signifies many, all, collection, everything, and everyone. These terminations are more common in classical Tibetan than in modern spoken language where the appropriate enumerative numerals or the word $\overline{\mathfrak{L}}$ tsho or $\overline{\mathfrak{A}}_{\mathfrak{L}}^{r}$ mang-po are used to express plural. Collective nouns are formed when the appropriate lexical plurals are affixed to the correct animate an inanimate nouns.

1	3.74 EXAMPLES		
শ্বীমাথান্তর, আর	<u> ন</u> ্বিন্দ্র ব্যক্ত	෬ጘ፞፟ጚጜጞ	ড়৾৾৾৾৾৾৾ৼ৾৾ৼ৾৾য়৾
sems can kun all living beings	deb tshang ma all the books	'dod dgu everything desira	yod do cog ble everything
দ্র্রশ্ ম'শ্র-মধ্যার্থ	ๅ ๚ิน.๚ฮเว.2 _๚	్.	ዹ፝፟ኁ፟ፚ፟
grogs po thams cad all the friends	dge ba mtha' dag all the virtues	nga tsho we	'di tsho these
য়৾৾৾য়৾ঀ৾৾ঀ	શ્રે⊀:હ⊂	£	लनाम
mi thsogs gathering	sprin phung cluster of clouds	shing phung heap of wood	lug khyu flock of sheep

In the Sanskrit, French and other languages, every noun is of the masculine, feminine or the neutar gender. It is difficult to see the logic of applying the term 'gender' to things and substances which are destitute of sexual properties. This however is not the case with Tibetan, which, in this respect, has followed the order of nature. The names of males are of the

masculine gender; the names of females are of the feminine gender; and all other nouns are of neutar gender.

In spite of the gender division in the Tibetan alphabet, there is no grammatical gender 5^{eq} rtags in Tibetan language. However animate nouns have either seperate word for masculine and feminine or if they share the same stem then the feminine is formed by adding suffixes such as \overline{a} ma or \overline{a} mo to simple or complex animate noun stems. Complex masculine noun stems ending in \overline{a} ba, \overline{a} pa, \overline{a} po and \overline{a} pho are substituted by \overline{a} ma or \overline{a} mo to form feminine, and simple animate nouns also take either \overline{a} ma or \overline{a} mo if there is no seperate feminine word.

3.76 EXAMPLES

Ê	ថ្ងៃន័	ı ق [.] ۳	^{क्} री ^{द्} रसद
khyi	khyi mo	khyo ga	skyes dman
dog	bitch	husband	wife
408			
৸ঀ৾৾৾৻৻৻	ર્ગે હતા ચ	5.49 ar	รฺ๚ฺิ≦ุ่⊂าผ
dge tshul	dge tshul ma	dge slong	dge slong ma fully ordained nun
novice	novice nun	fully ordained monk	fully ordanica han
ŋ	ल: दे	নর্তুর ম	শর্ত্ব ম
a grva pa	a ne	btsun pa	btsun ma
monk	nun	monk	nun
दे त्र ⁻ यॅ'ळे	<u>દ</u> ે:વર્સુંસ અ	şu	स्रुम्। में
rin po che	rje btsun ma	stag	stag mo
Venerable	sister	tiger	tigeress
	ا مه می		Ť
<u>न्</u> यॅंद्र ⁻ यॅ	รุ นีสู <i>เ</i> มี	5	र्वे न् य
dpon po	dpon mo	rta	rgod ma
chief	ladyship	horse	mare
	·	~	·
<u> ฮู</u> ณ-นี	મુળ સં	รุงณ์	รุนก.มี
rgyal po	rgyal mo	dpa' bo	dpa' mo
king	queen	hero	heroine
नु:य	J. <u>भ</u>	จีรุ:น	¹ ฉี ร :มี
	bya mo	bod pa	bod mo
bya pho rooster	hen	Tibetan man	Tibetan lady
1003101			
۲ ۲	ন (ধূনার্ম) র্ম	ম	સ મુ
glang	ba (phyugs) mo	va	va mo
OX	cow	fox	vixen
			~
4' ^{.5}	मः म	सम्म	यण् में
sha ba	sha mo	phag pa	phag mo

184

51: 1

buck	doe	pig	SOW	
শ্বত্মশ্ব	৭ই	5	ਸ਼੍ਹਾ ਸ਼ੱ	
gyag	'bri	bu	bu mo	
yak	female yak	boy (son)	girl (daughter)	

3.77 円5 道科 ADJECTIVES

An adjective is used to indicate a specific attribute connected with a noun. With exceptions most adjectives in Tibetan frequently appear after the noun followed by either of the additional particle e.g. 4 $\tilde{4}$ at \tilde{a} etc. Please note that 4 $\tilde{4}$ at \tilde{a} also occur as the last syllable of some nouns as we have seen. In some cases there are adjectives which are put before the noun. Declension of one, two or more adjectives take place after the additional particle of the last adjective, pronoun or after the article if there is one. Majority of classical Tibetan adjectives are formed from substantives by adding 938/4 83 Rf 4453 Rf

	3.'	78 EXAMPLES	· · ·	শ্ব্ধন য
শ্বদ্ধান্য	८व.न	শূনার্শন	रणभ	
learned	evil	fat	coarse	new
ĨC Ĩ	मुक्रेंद्र यें	गमित य	<u>श</u> ु⊂`ũ	मु⊂:यॅ
long	antidote	dead	clever	clever
รุมนี	स् म ⁻ घॅ	५ ८ [.] यॅ	<u>হ</u> ুব [্] ম	<u>ਰ</u> ੂਕ ਧੱ
tight	rich	first	rough	round
এন্ধ:হব	নি'র্নি'ডব্	र्देष केंब	ইবন্দ:চর	ব্রু মান্থব
corporal	lazy	precious	powerful	strong
ମ୍ସ୍ ସ୍ ଅୁ	월대.영외	<i>କିଷ</i> ଂହ୍ୟ	ፚ፞ጘ፧፼ጝ	
joyous	fortunate	intelligent	bright light	
मुखिर मुंग्रु र अ	કે સંદે હેં ન	শ্বনা, দুন, জনা, প্র	<u>ă</u> Ţ"ŋ.au	ચે'ભે'&'વ
golden spoon	sun's rays	tiger skin	Tibetan wool	fire's heat
สาดีสาย	क्षे: सूर: य	র্ঘদ্ধ শ্বিদ	र्नेन-मेन	শর্ষত.ଜর
unsuitable	unsuitable	unobstructive	meaningless	boundless
P :201	સુંચ.રાળ	या ल क झूट	ણુચ દ્વેક	
ই ব্রথ stainless	faultless	empty of other	physical	isolation

3.79 REDUPLICATED ADJECTIVES

There are also various semi-reduplicated forms of adjectives which are used either by duplicating the first adjective or by adding some particles. These are more colloquially used than literary:

$\tilde{\eta} \subset \tilde{\eta} \subset \tilde{\eta}$	শূম শূম	ગૈુન:ગૈુન:	র্শ্যন স্ট্রন	ਚ <u>ੁ</u> ੱ੮ ਚੁੱ੮
Concave र्ळगाळॅग	straight ওম্ব ইম্ব	roundish র্বশ [্] র্তশ	crooked	rough
hasty	problematic	miscellenous	ณิสาณิส flat	শূন্দ শূন্দ
<u>સ</u> ર્યે.સં.	भुः य भुः य	षा अय	श्रुम.र्श्रम	rude শব্দ শব্দ
Very early	very late	better	worse	very clean

3.80 DEGREE OF COMPARISON

In some Tibetan dialects the adjectives of comparative degree is expressed by $\mathbf{\xi}^{\cdot}$ more than, thus $\hat{\mathbf{\xi}}^{\cdot} \mathbf{A} \mathbf{X}^{\cdot} =$ higher and the superlative by $\mathbf{A} \mathbf{Y}^{\cdot}$, most, thus $\mathbf{A} \mathbf{Y}^{\cdot} \mathbf{A} \mathbf{X}^{\cdot} =$ highest. However the most common degrees of comparison in Tibetan, are expressed by $\mathbf{Y} \mathbf{X}^{\cdot} \mathbf{Y}^{\cdot}$ and \mathbf{Y}^{\cdot} meaning "than" which are put in between the name of the person or a thing to which comparison is made and the adjective. In spoken Tibetan the comparative is formed either by reduplicating the final of the root stem of the adjective as shown in the examples. Adjectival suffixes are dropped in all comparative and superlatives. Similarly superlative is formed by adding $\mathbf{\tilde{A}}$ but this is more frequently used in the spoken language than in classical.

Adjective	Comparative	Superlative Colloquial	Superlative Classical	
<u> </u>	<u> </u>	ন্ শৃ-ম:শৃশ্ব	ፚ፟፟፟፟፟ጞ፧፝፝፞፞ጘ፞፞፞፞፞፞፞፞ጞጘጚኯ	
white	whiter	whitest	x	
অর্দ্রীশব্য য	ঝর্যুল্ঝ'ন্	মর্শ্বৃশ্বশ্ব	ক্রিঝ:ঝর্ग্র্যঁদ্বাঝ:ধ:	
fast	faster	fastest	x	
लेम ⁻ र्य	विम्रामा या	ল্বিম্বন্থ	রিশাল্টিমান্য	
tasty	tastier	tastiest	र	
हु⊏`यॅ	휤 ^{도·도·} (직)	শ্রুম ব্রুষ	x	
clever	cleverer	cleverest	x	
अप्प ⁻ र्य	अग-ग	୴୩ [.] ମିଷ	केरुष:प्षया:य	
good	better	best	x	
एहस:स्	तहस्र स	এহিন্স বৃষ্ণ	ক্রিমনেল্ফান	
smooth	smoother	smoothest	x	
गर्लेक् यॅ	गुर्वेद-द	শৃৰ্ণিব্য নৃশ্ব	ळेखप्पूर्विद्राय	
young	younger	youngest	x	
मुंद [्] य	जुंद द	मुं⊂∵र्ने≋	ঊষ্ণৠ <u></u> ্র:্	
rough	rougher	roughest	x	
รุงณ _ั ฉ	নৃথ্য:ব	ন্যান: ল্বান্থা	রূঝ:ন্যায়:ব	
brave	braver	bravest	x	

3.81 ADVERBIAL SUPERLATIVES

There are adjectives which are formed inyto comparative and superlative by puttining number of adverbial particles before the positive. They can be rendered into Eninglish coparative and suprelatives which are formed by putting *more* and *most*. There are several choice of superlative forms for one comparative form 39.

Adjective	Comparative	S U	PER	L A T	I V E	S
ี่ ⊐ล¢`น์	৴ ঀ৾৾ঢ়ৢ৾ঀ৾৾৾৾৾৾৾৾ঀ৾	भैंग ए x	₽ <u>₩</u> X	অঁশের্' X	শূৰ:5 x	
good	very good	extremely x	eminently x	entirely x	completely x	
พุฬณ'นี	- 4 5 9 9 40 1	'ঀ৾৾ঀ৾ <i>৾</i> ঢ়ৣ৾৾৾ x	হিশ' χ	অঁশ্লে'র্ণু' x	"ીુંને 'ર્ટું' x	
Clear	Very clear	extremely x	eminently x	entirely x	completely x	

3.82 PRONOMINAL ADJECTIVES

শ্বন	म रेम	קר.מכ	קביטביאָבים	रम्राद
all	someone	whatever	whichever	some
मद:इस्रय	मद:दम्	म्दः विग	ই'ন্শ্	ዹ፝፞ኁ፝፞፞ጘ፞፞፞፞ጘ
those who	whatever	whosoever	whatsoever	these
तम्बदः लेग	AMA.ME	ই'অৎ	हे:अ८:-रु८:य	ই'ণ্ট্িশ্
some	some also	whatever	anything	any
ନସନ'ଜ୍ୟିମ୍ବ	मालुद	मलद् लेग	শৃলব'শ্রু'অৎ	ଘଂଘ
only	other	another thing	whosoever	someone
ณณติๆ ์	শু:শুম: ন্শ্	ই-স্কুন্-শু-ন্শ	हे ख़ूर	Ê·སྲིད
someone	whosoever	however many	just as	until
নি'শ্বীন	ই'শণীৰ্শ-5	নিশন্	ই'ণ্ডু'বম্ব'ৰ	ই [.] বৃশ্ব
	accordingly २२ैं भूर	therefore	therefore নি'শ্বন	thereupon
likewise	in this way	thus	thus	with regard to
नुःसः घणः न	ন্:িন্'ন্@্ব'ৰ্ব	ने'ख़न'ल्प	ୖୣୄ୕ୄ୕ୄୄୄୄୄୢ୳ଡ଼ୡୣୣ	নি'ম্পিন'ন্
immediately	that is so	even so	however	similarly

3.83 ⁴ 「NUMERALS

Numerals occur in the same position as number suffixes in a noun phrase. Tibetan numerals can be sub-classified as follows: a) 씨도 %도 핵 피도적 cardinals, b) 핵 국과 한 피도적 ordinals, c) 초 핵 적 ଏଦି 피도적 aggregatives, d) 피도적 한 fractionals, e) 우 및 국 및 지 multiplicatives f) 초 등 다 문 국 신 슈 프 드 적 approximatives and g) 유트 다 중 한 핏 프 드 적 measurements.

3.84 动气"为气"可气型 CARDINAL NUMERALS

The Tibetan cardinal numbers are simple to count with the exception of some spelling irregularities. Fifteen and eighteen do not share $\neg \overline{3}$ but are said and written $\neg \overline{3}$ and $\neg \overline{3}$ $\neg \overline{3} \neg \overline{3}$ respectively. The tens are also suffixed with $\neg \overline{3}$ to denote a decade. There are other suffixes $\neg \overline{3}$ and $\overrightarrow{5}$ which are put after all tens, hundreds and thousands. Generally the prefix $\neg \overline{1}$ is dropped and also the root letter $\overline{3}$ is changed into $\overline{5}$ from $\neg \overline{3} \neg \overline{3}$ when it is used to count higher

numbers above one hundred. The elision of prefix \P applies to $\P \mathfrak{H} \P$ and $\P \mathfrak{H} \mathfrak{H}$ for higher numbers. Each scores of ten has a separate particle corresponding to ty in English which is put between the ten and the units upto ninety nine.

٦	শ্তিশ	1 one	11 eleven))	ঘ ন্তু'শৃউশ
3	୩୫ିଷ	2 two	12 twelve	23	ଘଟ୍ର ୩୬ଷ
3	শশুরু	3 three	13 thirteen	13	चठुः मशुः
<u>ح</u>	ସ୍ଟୁ ସନ୍	4 four	14 fourteen	ين و	ୟସ୍ତୁ ସଜ୍ନି
ң	ନ୍	5 five	15 fifteen	ን ^μ	ন্বর্ড দ্র
2	<u>त</u> ्रुग	6 six	16 sixteen	<u> </u>	নহু:রুশ
U)	ननुम	7 seven	17 seventeen	うん	বহু বন্ধ
٨	ন্ফুন্	8 eight	18 eighteen	24	মই মন্ত্রু
Ç	শ্	9 nine	19 nineteen	クル	ଘଟି.2ଲି
<u>,</u> 0	વરું શ્વસપ્ય	10 ten	20 twenty	30	જે.ને.સંબ.ત

<u>;</u> র্মান্দৃষ্টম
ગ્રુ:લે:ગઉત્પ
<u>८.न</u> ष्ठेश्व
·रे·महेश्व
হু :র্ন্ব:শৃ ঈ ষ
ઙુ.મૃ.મૃજેશ્વ
হু :শ্বি:শৃ?গ্ৰ

기이가 다섯·기도·미중·미 101 One hundred and one etc.

 $2\mu^{\mu\mu}$ 직률 '도도' 'ਧਾਨੁੱਖ' ਤੋਂ '각 한 175 One Hundred and seventy five. 2000 월드' ਪ੍ਰਧਾਧਾਰੇ ਗਾ 월드' 표ੱ' ਧਾਰੇ ਗਾ ਹਾ ਕੇ ਧਾ 월드 1000 One thousand. 3000 월드' ਪ੍ਰਧਾਧਾਰੇ ਗਾ ਹਾ 월드' 표ੱ' ਧਾਰੇ ਹਾ ਹਾ ਹੈ ਪਾ ਉੱਘ' ਉੱਛ 2000 Two thousand etc. 20000 법 ਪ੍ਰਧਾਧਾਰੇ ਗਾ ਹਾ ਬਿੱ ਛੋਂ 'ਧਾਰੇ ਗਾ ਕੇ ਧਾ ਬਿੰਗ 100000 Ten thousand. 200000 요 ਪ੍ਰਕਾ ਪ੍ਰਧਾਧਾਰੇ ਗਾ ਕੇ ਧਾ ' ਪ੍ਰਧਾਪਤ 100000 One hundred thousand. $2\mu^{\mu}$ (μ) ਕੇ ਛੇ ਧਾ ਪਹੁਕਾ ਪਨੁੱਖ' ਬਿੰ' ਦਾ ਬੁੱਧਾ ਪੁਤਾ ਪਨੁੱਖ' ਤੁੱ' ਤੱੱ ਪਾ ਪ੍ਰਯਾਪਤ 100000 One hundred thousand. $2\mu^{\mu}$ (μ) ਕੇ ਛੇ ਧਾ ਪਹੁਕਾ ਪਨੁੱਖ' ਬਿੰ' ਦਾ ਬੁੱਧਾ ਪੁਤਾ ਪਨੁੱਖ' ਤੁੱ' ਤੁੱਖ' ਧਾ ਪੁਤਾ 175973 One hundred and seventy five thousand nine hundred seventy three.

 \mathfrak{A}^{req} a million. $\mathfrak{\hat{G}}^{req}$ ten millions.

寄之"

2 de 1

截余"

Ś

13

15

1

1

đ.

聯合

200

2

16

र्ट'युर, a hundred million. वेर'एएम a thousand millions.

τu

वेर दनुस के र्य ten thousand million. अग मिग

भ्रमा विगा के नाय, a billion.

3.85 གོ་རོམ་ཀྱི་གྲོས ORDINAL NUMERALS

All ordinals are formed from the cardinals by adding to them the particle 4° except the first, which is 5° instead of 9° 9° 9° 9° 9° 9° 9° 9° 9° The ordinals from twenty one onwards are somewhat abbreviated and modified form of the cardinals. The volume number of books on Buddhist canon or collected works of great scholars are expressed by the thirty letters of the alphabet from 9° to 9° , denote the numerals from 1 to 30. Volumes from 31 to 60 are expressed by the thirty letters added with the vowel i (9° to 9°), volumes from 91 to 120 are expressed by the letters added with the vowel u (9° to 9°), volumes from 121 to 150 are expressed by the letters added with the vowel o (9° to 9°). For instance the volume number 78 will be marked 5° since 5° is the 18th letter of the alphabet with the vowel u of the third cycle.

५८ में	1st	୩୬ଷ୍ୟ ପ	2nd	শশ্ভ্ৰম'ণ	3rd	ସଜ଼ି ଧ	4rth etc.
<u> </u>	21st	র্ঝ-দাউদা-এ	31st	बि 'ग्रेग्'ग	41st	८ 'শ্বীশ'শ	51st
रे'मुरुम्'य	61st	র্ন্ব শৃծশাধ	71st	मु'मरिम'-4	81st	র্দী শৃতীশ শ	91st etc.

3.86 董河적 니 디 및 지 AGGREGATIVE NUMERALS

In order to express the meaning both, all five of them etc. either \P or ϖ is used after the cardinal numerals, though the latter is used more frequently in spoken language. This form of aggregative numerals or distributive adjectives apply only from unit 2 to 10.

শৃঙ্গী both	ण्डुरुण् all three	মন্দিশ all four	役'계 all five
뒷찌끼 all six	٦ja'" all seven	역한 제 all eight	두핏 계 all nine
म्हिम् ध alone	শৃঞ্চিমার্যাশনান্থা eithe	r of the two	रे.रे each

Tibetan fractional numerals are formed by adding \exists^{\prec} and \mathfrak{a} which correspond to a fraction or percentage.

ອີງ"¶ half	ধ্বিন'ন্দ'শঈশ two and a half	કેન્ડ્રેન્ડ્ર્સ્ ચર્ગ્સ	six and a half
यबे¦ इर परेष one fourth	पहिं क' मुरेम a quarter		4
महिमा ५८ मबि क' महिम One and	one quarter	ন্দ্ৰ'ক'শৃঈষ্ণ	Two nineth
49.2.24 0 % 49.2.43.6	15% प्रुंक प्रुंग्रे प्रुंग्रे 100%	~	

49

841) 841)

Š.,

। २२४

All and a second

and the second secon

3.88 유핏국 MULTIPLICATIVE NUMERALS

There are several multiplicative suffixes in Tibetan. \mathbb{R}^{q} corresponds to 'times' and 'fold'. \mathbb{Q}^{q} \mathfrak{A}^{r} \mathfrak{A}^{r} and \mathfrak{L}^{r} also can be rendered to times. However none of them are used when learning how to multiply.

केश खूप two times, double र्तुण खूप six times etc. पर ज्यु अस्य हें repeat three times. बिं⊂ कु यर र्नु मेट गुर्केश येपय पर्दि] He went to India twice. धूमय २६ मेट क्रिंट क्रें र त्यु पग्रद र्म्याय One should repeat this mantra nine rounds of the prayer bead. बिंट मेथ क्रुट कर ते पकि पन्त पक्ट पर्दे री He had told that story four times. @@के जु हे ?? Five times five is twenty five.

3.89 ố丁 여분국 시 대지 Approximative Numerals

When cardinal numerals are suffixed with $\overline{\mathfrak{SA}}$ and indefinite article $\overline{\mathfrak{A}}$ it forms approximate numeral in Tibetan. When a speaker is uncertain of the approximate, $\overline{\mathfrak{SA}}$ and $\overline{\mathfrak{A}}$ can be augmented by $\overline{\mathfrak{A}}$ (almost) before the numeral.

Sec. 1.

NY AN

E Star

Examples ૡૻૺ੶ઽૣૢૢૣૣૣૣૣૣૣૢૢૢૢૣઌૣૻઌૼૼૼૼૼૼ૱ૡૻૻૢૼૻ૾૾૾ૺૼૢૣ	It will take about six years.
ૡૻૻૼઽ [ૻ] ૱ૼૺૺૻૼૼૼૼૼૢૻૼૡૻૄૻૻૻૻ૱ૹૻૻૹૻૻઌૻૻઌૻૻૡૻૻઌૻૻૡૻૻૻૻ૱ૡૻ ૡૻઽૻૻ૱ૻૺૼૼૼૼૻૢૢૼૡૻૻૻૻ૱ૡૻૻઌૻઌૻૡૻૻઌૻૻૡૻૻૡૻૺ૱ૡૻ	He will be returning home from work at about 5 o'clock.
૬ [.] ભાભુષ(વર્ણ) ઈંચાર્ઝે કેર્ડ્ ચર્ડ, નેની ખરંગે	I have money to buy about four sheep.
ૡૢૻૼૡૡૢૡ૾ૻૡૻ૾૾૾ૼૹ૾ૺ૱૱ૡ૱૱૱૱ૡૡ	I will meet those students approximately before sun rise.
ઽ ૾૾ૹૼૻઽૣૼૼૼૼૼૡૢૻૻૼૼૼ૱૱૱૱૱૱૱૱૱૱૱૱૱૱૱	About nine of us will be renting a house together.
ଢ଼ୖଈୖୖୄୣୖଽ୰୶୷୳୷୷୳୶ଽୡ୶୲ୖ୲ୄଡ଼୶୷ଽୖୖୖୖଌ୲ଽୄ୲୷୲ଌୄୢଽ୴	The cat was in the garden just before it rained.
યત્ય હેર કુ ય વકુ રચ લેવ બેંડ ચ રેડી	It appears that there were about 100 cavalries.
ᠵᠬᢄᠼ᠊᠋᠊᠋᠋ᡎ᠊ᡅ᠂ᡎᢅᡅ᠂᠊᠋ᡒᢍᠬᡅ᠉ᢩᡏ᠆᠋ᢋ᠂ᡘ᠋᠆ᡬ᠆᠋᠋	I had a headache just before the class finished.

3.90 REAL 35 개기지 MEASUREMENTS

Measurement of length, height, width and distance were carried out with small and large units of the body. The following terms were used by traditional artists for the study of Tibetan Buddhist iconometry and architecture as well as by common people to measure things. The preferred term for one measurement is \P although the cardinal $\P3\P$ is also used.

พี่-: มี พี่-	finger-width
ガニ・4	leg one-fourth of a र्शन is called a leg
क ्ष'	grain A half of a leg. む 愛く a smaller unit (Generally a finger width is one smaller unit)
क केन	large unit = 12 small units (Generally one face measure is one large unit)
<u></u> ዋቢ፣ ፚና	face measure = 12 finger-widths
अर्छ'म्⊂	one span (The distance from the end of the extended thumb to the tip of middle finger).
[मुं:म∣⊂	a cubit (The distance from the elbow to the extended middle finger approx. 24 finger-widths).

নর্ট্রাপ্দ body span, a fathom (approximately 6 ft.)

(The distance from the tip of the middle finger of one to the another of both arms spread horizontally. This is about four cubits and is also the height of one's body)

5 I

खाः हर्षेः हर्षेः

1

한 역시 distant of an ear-shot, one 한 역시 is 500 fathoms or body spans. 5억역 표도 a geographical mile (According to Abhidharma tradition of Buddhist cosmolgy one 5억역 표도 is eight 한도 역시 which is equivalent to 4, 00 fathoms).

CHAPTER FOUR 4.91 ईरा'र्न्डे THE CASES

Case is a grammatical category in which a noun and its relationship with another noun, adjective and verb are established, and express the distinctive form before the use of the case signs. A noun remains as a noun unless it takes case signs. The use of the case signs $\frac{3}{50}$?

 $\overline{\mathfrak{T}}$ between words and clauses strings together the words in the correct order to express the meaning of a sentence. Since there are more than one case signs for most cases in Tibetan, it is important to identify the appropriate case signs or particles allocated for each of the ten suffixes and vowel ending syllables. Except for instrumental, locative and genitive cases, other cases in Tibetan share same case signs. As the applicability of the case signs are determined by the suffix or post suffix of the preceding syllable, the case signs belong to the dependent particles. The Tibetan case particles are placed after the syllables they refer to and not before as in some other languages. This will be shown below as we discuss the cases respectively.

4.92 Ĕ ซี ซี ซี ซี NOMINATIVE

The subject of the sentence or a clause is called $\zeta' \bar{\vartheta} \not\in \mathfrak{A}' \not\in \mathfrak$

4.93 여장 정· 5· 여 ACCUSATIVE

The accusative expresses the object of transitive verb, and are also used for expressing: (a) the subject of the intransitive verb (b) the subject of the transitive verb (c) duration of time and extension of space (d) the object of desiderative adjectives. The Five accusative case signs are used to express the goal with verbs of motion are as follows:

हेरा २हुग	अ८'२९ग	୲୳୶ୢଈୄୖୢ୳୳
피디	5	5
६ ५ ५ ४ २	ល	5
2	ম	779
۹ (and all vov	wel endings)	र र
्र 		÷,

4.93.a EXAMPLES

È.

5.9

652

giter (a

CARE Som

मिंद क्रु वमा मु में अ उव के मा क्रेव भरेता कुर्य यदि मिय मु से क किम महद य रेता

He (she) went to China to buy brocade(s). A messenger was sent to Rajgriha. 52

ૹૢૡઽ૱ઽ૬ૻૢૹૼઽૡૻૹૣૡઽૢૼૼૼૼૡૻૹૻ ૹૡઽૹ૾ૺ૱૱ૡૼ૱૱૱ ઽૡ૽ૢૢૢૢૢૢૢૺૼૢૻ૱૱ૡ૱૱૱૱ ૡૼઽૡૹ૱ૡૹૹ૾ૹ૾ૢૡ૾ૢૢૺ૱ૡ૽૱ ૡૼૼૡૡૡૡૹૡૹ૾ૡ૿ૢૡૢ૾ૺ૱ૡ૽૱ ઽૻૼૼૡૡૡૡૡ૱૱ ઽૡૼૼૡૡૡૡ ઽૡઽૡ૽ૺ૱ૡ૱ૡૡ ૱ ૱ ૾૾ૡૡ

Go into the shrine and look who is there. Uncle will not go until the sun rise. I wish to go to your house. He went to Samye. We will not go to Nepal. I will give this book to Senge. Deliver this book to the teacher.

4.94 35 4 4 instrumental

The instrumental expresses the agent, the doer, or the instrument through which an action is performed. The five instrumental case signs 회학 한학 한학 한학 대회 may be rendered to the following English phrases: on account of, by, through, because of, in conformity with, by means of, in, in respect of, with, the manner in which etc.

Ē	्रि.एई.म.	WE'RET		<u> </u>
뀍	ς			শ্বী
5	<u>यं २</u> ।	5 🔊		শূঁন্থ
- ব্	य र ए			- শূৰ্ম
R.	(and all vowel endi	ngs)	ل ک م	জিশ্ব

Intransitive verb does not take instantal case

4.94.a EXAMPLES

The cat was killed by a tiger. He hit me with a chair. Owing to his crime, the thief was impris The price of the wood varies according to its we The sun's rays dispelled the darkness. This letter was written by Lekshe. The Buddha knew it through (his) clairvoy Sherab heard the airoplane noise. Because of that, he (I, we) was unable to g He did not know that he was mistaken. Apply (your) body with some oil. Tendar told a story. Choephel painted the drawing. 53

4.95 了^刘科·龙丁 DATIVE

J 4

Dative expresses the purpose of an action either with transitive or intansitive verbs. It mainly expresses the purpose, harm or benefit of an action to the object or to an indirect object whether the subject is mentioned or not. However it need not to be benefit to the object alone since the purpose of performing an action may either be intended to benefit or harm the subject, object, or for the sake of the action itself. Therefore dative denotes the person or thing for whom or which the object of an action is intended; the purpose for which an action is performed. The case sign of this case is same as with the accusative case.

4.95.a Examples

in the second second

1

1. 22

<u>م</u>الية سر

He waters the flower.

I give to the poor.

(I) make offerings to the Buddha.

One remembers the Guru to protect from fear.

She fetches wood to lit fire.

I go to the monastery to practice Dharma.

I put a fence on the land.

One shoud know how to associate a teacher.

Did you dedicate the merit for the benefit of others.

Will you go to India to see the teacher.

He gave an advice to his (spiritual) son.

4.96 RUCE ABLATIVE

Ablative expresses the source or direction from what place, time or object anything happens or proceeds. The ablative case signs 3^{3} 2^{3} can be rendered to from, amongst, through, on account of because of, through and amidst. As independent particles 35^{3} , 5^{3} , 5^{3} , these two particles can be used after all suffixes and vowel endings.

4.96.a Examples

The teachings came from the Buddha's mouth.

It is 15 miles from here.

It takes five minutes from town to the momnastery.

Smoke arises from fire.

Thereupon they saw a city.

The friend fell off the horse.

Rain comes from the sky.

Wool comes from sheep.

Horse is faster than donkey.

I could not come because of that.

Ablative also expresses *time after which* anything takes place and reason; e.g. ? عَجْمَعْ عَرْجَعْ عَلَيْهُ اللهُ عَلَيْهُ عَلَيْعَا عَا عَلَيْهُ عَلَيْ عَلَيْهُ عَلَيْ عَلَيْهُ عَلَيْ عَلَيْهُ عَلَيْ عَلَيْ عَلَيْهُ عَلَيْ عَلَيْهُ عَلَيْ عَلَيْهُ عَل

55

4.97 त्र्वेभ् GENITIVE

ÊNIQET	षाद रद्भ	หปุ่น.สี
म् द		ম
5 9 8	5 A	Ŋ
क् स र ष		뀌
Q (and all vowel endings)		ດ ພັ

4.97.a Examples

This is a Tibetan man's pen.

The swan egg was found at the sea shore. She is my daughter's girl friend. This is the price of Yangchen's ring. The tip of the cow's tail is sharp. The Indian merchant's goods are the best. Where is the key for the shop's lock? It is the will of the Nepalese king's mother. His hat is made of lamb skin.

4.98 मन् रू.मलि

Locative shares the same case signs with dative. Locative denotes the place or location where an action occurs or is directed to. Either of the seven case signs $\sqrt[3]{5}$, $\sqrt[5]{5}$, $\sqrt[3]{5}$, $\sqrt[$

<u>ફ</u> ેશ.∪દૈત	षार:पर्द्य	শ্বক	≈୍ୟ:ଅ୍ବି
.ग य	5	5	ы
८ ५ व व र ष		5	ณ
<u>ম</u>	×1	×,	LU LU
A (and all vowel endings)		۲,	ス

4.98.a Examples

<u>ૡ</u> ૢૢૢૢૢૢૢૢૢૢૢૢૢૢૢૢૢૢૢૢૢૢૢૢૢૢૢૢૢૢૢૢૡૢૢૢૢૢૢ	You two went to the market.
૮.નકુક્ષ.વશ્વશ્વત્વસં. સં. તરંટી	We two met in Samye.
तम्ब्रम् म्बेप के तन्य मुर ता पर्से करा भोता	We (1) took a rest near by the forest.
หู้ นุๆ รู เพ ลิลิ รุฑ์สุ น มะ น ณรูๆ	There were many nunneries in Lhodrak.
षर परि वर ग. शु पश्च र तर्ष	Who is staying at home?
ૡ૾ૻૼ૱૱ૻૢૼૡૢૻ૾૱૾ૻૡઽૢ૾ૼૼૼૼૼઌ	There was no water in the well.
าสพาสารารามากรั	Do not go to the garrison.
ૡઙૢૢૡૢૡૡૡ૾ૡૡ૽ૻૡ૽ૻ૱ૻૡ૽૾૱ૻૡ૽ૼ૱૱ૡ૽ૼ૱૱૱	There are Buddhist monasteries in Bhutan.
฿ิราระาขึญมามณิณีซาณาศีขายิเซานี้	There is paper under your hand.

Locative also expresses 'with'; e.g. W & T T R T R Andowa (man) came with me from Lhasa.

4.99 L'ANN DURATION

Locative of time denotes the time, period or duration when a action takes place. It takes all the case signs of locative. In order to use the locative of time case signs some notion of time in Tibetan will prove useful. Tibetan lunar calendar has a technical name for each month which are only used in literary works but most commoners identify the twelve months in their

ordinals. Not long ago the twelve months were simply called 37554 etc. but since the

Tibetans became exposed to the Euopean calendar, it has been prefixed and abbreviated into 45 $\frac{1}{2}$ for the first Tibetan month and $\frac{1}{2}$ $\frac{1}{3}$ for January. Hence the case sign for the locative of time is suffixed to the ordinals of month and hour, and cardinals for other notions of time. If one were to use the technical names of the month instead of the ordinals then the case sign is suffixed to and, the month, thus it will be MER 44 (in Magha). Location of time is not always expressed with the above case signs. For instance when mentioning date it takes 33 after the date.

Tibetan Sanskrit Colloquial Translation . ភភ.ភ.ភ Magha จีราสารราจี Ist Tibetan month 5^ϕ x Phalguna x শৃষ্টিশ্ব'থ 2nd х র্শান্ব x Caitra শশুরুম'থ х 3rd х শ্ব'শ্ X Vaisakha যদ্বি য х 4rth

х

4.99.a NAMES OF THE 12 LUNAR MONTHS

	Inastha	x qui	5th	Х
ই্থন x	Jyestha	x 59 ⁻⁴	6th	x
ଌ ୖୄୖୢୖ ୬୕ୣ ୵	Asada	x 45.4	7th	x
म् प्	Shravana	x 495.4	8th	х
ૡૢૢૢૢૢૢ _{ૹૡ} ઼ૡૢૢૼૼૼૼૼ	Bhadra	x 5.4	9th	x
५ ५ृ'गु x	Asauja	x 43.4	10th	х
भ्रैन'र्5्¶ x	Kartika	n		x
মর্দি x	Mrgasrah			
TON		મ હુ'ગ્જિય'મ'		

^{ञ्च} . पःष्य रूट् waxing moon 595. ग spring ग्वाद: के. य Sunday ग्वाद: के. Sunday ग्वाद: के. Thursday श्वाद: युर्दा night भ्वाद: ख्वाद् minutes रूट: ख्वाद्	त्न.प.स.र.टॅ waning moon $\overline{59}$ र. ^{[म} summer प्रवाद.त्न.प Monday प्रवाद.त्न.प Friday श्रेत.र.प् midday सळत.र.प् midnight $\overline{5}$.पेट today गुत्रद.ब.स्	त्त ⁻ प ⁻ 9'म्⊂ ⁻ प full moon श्रॅंद'ग autumn म्वΩ' येम्'न् रग्ग Tuesday म्वत्र' येद'-प Saturday ट्रे-ई afternoon ?ेद'-य daytime घ⊂ ??द tomorrow	म्बि्रुझ'म् new moon २मुद्र'म winter म्वत्र'छम्'य Wednesday ई'र्द् dawn र्श्वर dusk रू'र्ड् hour म्दर्द्ष'वेद day after tomorrow
next Year	year after next		

4,99.b Examples

<u> ភ</u>្លុណ:

विंद इस्र मुस्र क्वें द्व पर छें पर सहाय। They met in Lhokha in Bhadra month.

रे⊂ अ८ कु कॅर दुग पर के स नर प ने दी These days the sun tise at six.

८ ई.र्यन केस पनु र पर मुट सेट पेनी We have a holiday on the Tibetan 7th.

गंत लगाय है से प्रयोध के पर्छ न के प्रयोग के प्र त्या प्रयोग के प

4.100 凡节气 到

Vocative Case is grammatically counted as the eighth case. There are number of vocatives used in Tibetan to express joy, lamentation, surprise, anger and adoration which are commonly used with the nominative. They are generally put at the beginning of a sentence but in poetry they are put also at the end of a line or a verse. They are independent of their preceding finals and their use is determined by the context of a sentence. आयायार्ज and लेसर्ज are used to express spriritual joy and devotion and they usually begin number of devotinal prayers.

ŋ'ữ ŋ'ĩ wondrous! wo	15	જ્ઞે ચર્ક	M.U.U	জেন্ট	મુખ્ય	~		
Hi! Hi! Alas ney	ndrous!	wondrous!	wondrous!	Oh	hey	까지	2	4

4.100.a Examples **য়ৢ**৽ড়৾৽ড়৾৾৽য়৾৾৽য়৾৾৽য়৾৾৽য়৾৾৽য়৾৾৽য়৾৾৽য়৾৾৽য়৾

ر مح

-

Hey! Freinds listen here.

Oh! Master please think of me.

૱ૡ૽ૼૢૢૢૢૼૢૻઌૼૢૡૢૻ૽ઌૻ*ૼૡૼ*ૣૹૻૡ૽૿ૡૻૻ૽૿ૺ

Alas! Sentient beings of six realms who are inflicted by the sufferings!

Hey! Master groom! ษาพิ ธิจจรุจัง

ૹ ૐઽ૽ૺૼૼઽૡૡ૽ૼઽૼૡઌૻઌૻૼૼૼૹૻ૱૽ૼ૱ૡ૽ૡ૽ૻ૱ૻ૽ૡ૽ૻ૱ૻ

Alas! Yogis and Yoginis, please enjoy the glory and quality of bliss and joy !

	PERS	ONAL	PRONOU	NS.
Case	First	Second	Third	Noun
Nom.	5.	<u>ଞ</u> ିନ	Ĩάς.	र्ड
Accus.	L	ย ีราณ	ี่⊭ี⊂.เก.	5°N
Erg./Instr.	 5.81	র্ট্র্ গ্রুম	<u>מְר</u> ַיש <i>ו</i> א	5科
	5.04		ตีี่ี่นาณา	5×
Dat.	 ا دِرُ:	 (ยัรวิ	विंद में	ξÂ.
Gen.	८थे	<u>ଞ</u> ୍ଚିମ୍ 'ଶ୍ୟ'	विंद क य	ক্ট'ক্ষ'
Abl.	k'a'	 Ĕ5'4'	المتحر: م:	ちず
Loc.				

(Wards Hayting)a

PART TWO

32.5

20

ŏź

-276

ಹುತ

100

18. ju

5.25 1

129

13Ê

A TEXT BOOK OF THE TIBETAN LANGUAGE

จีรุ ฬุรุ ซิจ ริจ

A TEXT BOOK OF THE TIBETAN LANGUAGE

จีรา พรา สีจาริจา

LESSSON ONE র্ন্নবার্চনার্যা

1.1 Consonant Drill

&.e-

8

1

- 20

172 Î

264

100 C

1

م مشیکی ا

54

Engish pillar	Tibetan শৃ-দ	Translit. <i>ka-ba</i>	Pronunciation (Ka-wa)
snow	[प.य	kha-ba	(Kha-wa)
where	ч .ч.	ga-ba	(Ga-wa)
Ghapa	题	sga pa	(Gha-pa)
leg	ሻ ር ላ'	rkang-pa	(Kang-pa)
house	44.14	khang-pa	(Khang-pa)
mountain	म्दरू, रू.	gangs-ri	(Gang-ri)
goose	्र ८८.स.	ngang pa	(Ngang-pa)
hide boat	र्मे प	ko-ba	(Ko-wa)
he	में	kho	(kho)
to hear	में प	go-ba	(Go-wa)
to divide	মর্ব্বি'ম'	bgo ba	(Gho-wa)
collar	र्योग्द	go-nga	(Go-nga)
egg	劉 元'	sgo-nga	(Gho-nga)
I	۲.	nga	(Nga)
we	۲. ٣.	nga-tsho	(Nga-tsho)
my	τà.	nga'i	(Ngay)
our	٢.٩٤.	nga-tsho'i	(Nga-tshoy)
to cry	5.4.	ngu-ba	(Ngu-wa)
money (silv	er) 75 M	dngul	(Ngoo)
five	<u>ଲ</u> .	Inga	(Ngaa)
by me	二 水	ngas	(Ngay)
things	ર ભાષ	ca-lag	(Cha-la)
big	ळेद्र:यॅ	chen-po	(Chem-po)
ten	নন্তু:	bcu	(Chu)
water	Ŷ.	chu	(Choo)
tea	Ę	ja	(Ja)

υυ

rainbow	RER.	'ja'	(Jaah)
sun	ক্ট'ঝ'	nyi-ma	(Nyima)
old	<u>द्वे</u> द्र'य' '	rnying-pa	(Nying-pa)
near	રે.ર્ચ	nye-bo	(Nye-wo)
to find	<u>क्र</u> े न ्य	rnyed-pa	(Nyet-pa)
horse	รั	rta	(Ta)
list	র্ষ	tho	(Tho)
bear	గ్ శా	dom	(Dom)
amspan	คร ุ้ม	'dom	(Dhom)
now	<u>5</u> '9'	da-lta	(Da-ta)
arrow	ચર્વ.	mda'a	(Dhaah)
smoke	5.4.	du-ba	(Du-wa)
to fetch	দ্ব'ন	thu-ba	(Thu-wa)
pain	ጝ ፟፟፟፟ፚ	na-tsha	(Na-tsha)
ink	ञ्चमा.ष.	snag-tsha	(Naak-tsha)
last year	ॺॱ ॺॆऀॱॱ	na-ning	(Na-ning)
bride	अत्रतःस	mna'-ma	(Naa-ma)
when	થ જા	nam	(Nam)
woolen	ક્રૈય.નુ.	snam-bu	(Naam-bu)
father	41.41.	pa-pha	(Pa-pha)
parent	শ্ব.প.	pha-ma	(Pha-ma)
grand-father	শ্রার্থ	spo-bo	(Po-wo)
grand-mother	ลีเล้า	smo-smo	(Mo-mo)
son (boy)	4 .	bu	(Bu)
daughter	বুর্ম	bu-mo	(Bu-mo)
cow	ন-রূনার্শ	ba-phyugs	(Ba-chuk)
frog	สณ.ก.	sbal-pa	(Bay-pa)
calf	मेतु'	be'u	(Beu)
to blaze	R44'4'	'bar-ba	(Bhar-wa)
father & son	น บุ	pha-bu	(Pha-wu)
diamond	ୟ'NI'	pha lam	(Pha-lam)
bubble	ଖୁ'ସ'	lbu-ba	(Boo-wa)
vixen	भु में	va-mo	(Va-mo)
power	<u>595.</u>	dbang	(Wang)
breath	নন্দ্রন্দার্থ:	dbugs	(Ook)
stick	59.41	dbyug-pa	(Yook-pa)
crowd	มี มี.	mi-mang	(Mi-mang)
dream	มิ:เกม:	rmi-lam	(Mi-lam)
			· · ·

61

.

	<i></i>			
to plough	র্মান্দ নি	rmo-ba	(Mowa)	
visualization	ন্রীশ্বশ্বায	dmigs-pa	(Mik-pa)	
root	<u>र्</u> ष्ट, त.	rtsa-ba	(Tsa-wa)	
all	ন্দ্র শ	tshang-ma	(Tshang-ma)	
dispute	ર્કેન્'ય	rtsod-pa	(Tsot-pa)	
heat	చ్-్ చ	tshad-pa	(Tshe-pa)	
rat	ਹੈ ਹੈ	tsi-tsi	(Tsi-tsi)	
orange	হ .জ.শ	tsha-lo-ma	(Tsha-lo-ma)	·
earthen ware	र्स. <u>भ</u> .	rdza-ma	(Dza-ma)	
fortress	Ĕς.	rdzong	(Dzong)	
to eat	ੜ'ਧ'	za ba	(Za-wa)	
nail	AEX'	'dzer	(Dzer)	
to hold	वर्षुर:य	bzung ba	(Zoong-wa)	
to say (hon)	শক্ষু মেশ	gsungs pa	(Soong-pa)	
good	จ ลุราจั	bzang po	(Zang-po)	
secret	শশ্বে	gsang ba	(Sang-wa)	
hat	ดูาณีา	zhva-mo	(Zhaa-mo)	
deer	य .त.	sha-ba	(Sha-wa)	
field	ής.μ.	zhing-kha	(Zhing-kha)	
fruit	ঀ৾৾৾৾৽ ^{ঢ়} ৾ঀ	shing-tog	(Shing-to)	
cat	คุ ม	zhi-mi	(Zhi-mi)	
to die	में प	shi-ba	(Shi-wa)	
yogurt	ลุ๊:	zho	(Zho)	
dice	र्म म	sho		
others	শ্ৰির'শ		(Show)	
butcher		gzhan pa	(Zhen-pa)	
	ଅମ୍ପର୍ୟୁ ଜମ୍ମ	gshan pa	(Shen-pa)	
to request	ଜ୍'ୟ ଜ୍ୟୁ	zhu ba	(Zhu-wa)	
to peel off	4.4. 1.4.	shu ba	(Shu-wa)	
eat (imp)		20	(Zo)	
tooth	Ř	SO	(So)	
bucket	<u>र्</u> चे प	zo-ba	(Zo-wa)	
spy	র্মায	so-ba	(So-wa)	. "
I man (man)	Ц.	la	(la)	
	В.	lha	(Lhaa)	
	હ્યુદ.	lung	(Loong)	
	र ते र	klu	(Loo)	
	গ্র.প.	bla-ma	(Laa-ma)	
leaf	ณ์เม	lo-ma	(Lo-ma)	

. . .

807 ⁴⁴

Pare -

8:3

.

857 -

<u>к</u>. –

題 · · · · ·

50. 10

62

...

1

alluminium	3.ac.	ha-yang	(Ha-yang)
hook	ิฬ'ณีี่ีี่⊏'	a-long	(A-long)
milk	র্.ম	'o-ma	(Ho-ma)
chin	ર્જોગ'અ'	og-ma	(Ok-ma)

1.2 Pronouns

1.2.a Personal Pronouns: Words which substitute for nouns refering to persons:

Singular		Plural	
۲.	nga (I)	۲. ۳.	nga tsho (we)
শ্ব	gus (I, hon.)	শ্বশ ক্র	gus tsho (we) (hon.)
٠ ٣	kho (he)	के में	kho tsho (they)
มั	mo (she)	`ऊॅं'मॅ	kho tsho (they)
Ĩ ^ά ς.	khong (he, she)	፝፞ቘ፞፞፞፧፞፞ዾ፼፝	khong tsho (they) (hon.)
<u></u> ชีร	khyod (you)	፼፞ጘ [੶] ቖ፟ [੶]	khyod tsho (you)
<u>ଞ</u> ି <u>ନ</u>	khyed (you)	ġ Ţ <i>ă</i>	khyed tsho (you) (hon.)

1.2.b Possessive pronouns

Better known as $\[Pi]{Q'}\[Pi]' brel sgra$ (drel-dra) meaning "expression of connectedness", it is the Latin equavalent of gentive case. Possessive pronouns like any other Tibetan possessive are usually marked by the allowable possessive endings governed by the suffix of the pronoun. However it appears that there are more flexibility in spoken Tibetan than the following chart of the classical grammatical rule would allow us:

1.2.c Possessive Case Signs

	Singular	
ૡઽ૾ૢ૾ૼૡ <u>૾</u> ૻૡૻૻૠૻૻૡૼ	'di'i kha mdog	(the colour of this)
<u> ન</u> િ`શુર્,અઢેન્	de'i spun mched	(his/her relative)
<i>୳</i> ୖ୩ୖୖୖୖୖୖ୶୴ୖ୬	pha gi'i grib so	(its shadow)
ড় ৽मेदिःमु उ द्दःय	ya gi'i gtsang po	(the river up there)
૱ૠ૾૾ૣ૾૾૾૾ૡ૽ૢૼઽૻૻૻ	ma gi'i	(family of down there)

63

द् रि:अर्गे	nga'i mgo	(my head)
ศัลวารุญาราม	kho'i dpung pa	(his arm)
NG: 27-45.	mo'i rgyug shad	(her comb)
<u>آمَّد</u> ۳ . ۳ . ۲ . ۲ . ۲	khong gi sku dpar	(his/her photograph hon.)
<u>ต</u> ราขาริจา	khyod kyi deb	(your book)
છેઽ.ગૃે.નસ્ડ	khyed kyi gsung	(your saying hon.)

Suffix	Post suffix	5 Genitive signs
¶'ga ⊏'nga		₽ gi
5 da ⊽ ba ∛sa	5 da ≅ sa	Ĵ kyi
ने na ब ma र ra प la		Ĵ gyi
R'a (and y	vowel endings)	Â''i Ŵ' yi

1	.2	.d	P	ł	u	r	a	l

: 14 - 2

а С₁, - - - Мана

8

1 1

1. 1. 1.

8.6

æ₫

1

1

80 N

an and the

an Reprinter

wă

33

1000 A

ૡઽ૾ૢ૾ૺૼ૾ૻ૱ૡ૽૾ૺૼૼૼઽૡ૽૾ૺૼૼૼઽૡૻ૽ૼૼૼૼૼૼૼ	'di tsho'i ljid khog	(the weight of these)
ॸॖऀॱ क़ॕ॔ऀऀॱॷॖॖॖॖऺॺॄॱक़ॱ	de tsho'i lhag ma	(remainder of those)
ૡૡ૽૿ૺૻ૾ૺૼૡૻ૾ૼ૽૾૱ઌૡૻ	pha gi tsho'i ca lag	(luggage of those)
ૡૡ૽ૻૺૺ૾ૺૡૻૼૼ૽૾ૡ૽૿ૢૼૼૼૼૻૻૼ૱	ya gi tsho'i skud pa	(thread of those up there)
૱ ૽૾ૼૼૡૻ૽ૻૡૻૻ૱	ma gi tsho'i pha ma	(parent of those down there)
	nga tsho'i za khang	(our restaurant)
ૡૻૻૹ૾ૼ૽૾ૡૻૻૼૼૻ૾ૼ૱ૼઌૻ	kho tsho'i sngo tshal	(their vegetables)
শিঁদ: ক্রঁমি ক্রীয়ব্যায	khong tsho'i chibs pa	(their horse hon.)
ૡ૿ૢૼ ૼ ૼૼૼૻૼૐૹૻૻૼૼૼૹૻ	khyod tsho'i mo kra	(your motor car)
ૡ૽ૢૺૼૼૼૼૼૼૼઽૻૹૢૻૢ૱૱ૼ	khyed tsho'i sku mched	(your relatives hon.)

1.2.e Demonstrative Pronouns. Words which substitute for nouns and also function to point out:

۹٦,	Singular 'di (this)	ٚؗڡؚػؚ۬؞ۿٙ	Plural 'di tsho (these)
תקיזי	'di ru (here)	•	
स.र.	pha ru (there)		
اَ	de (that)	ने 'के	de tsho (those)
स्र'मे	pha gi (that)	ય હૈં	pha tsho (those)
ષ્પ મેં	ya gi (that up there)	વ્ય હૈં	ya tsho (those up there)
ਕਾਸ਼੍ਰੇ.	ma gi (that down there)	ਕਾ ਨੇਂ	ma tsho (those down

1.2.f Relative Pronouns Words which relate to, and substitute for, previously mentioned nouns. This is formed by adding $\pi \zeta$ rang meaning "self" to other forms of pronouns. In the plurals, rang is added between the pronoun and plural suffix:

5.45.	Singular nga rang (myself)	८ <i>.</i>	Plural nga rang tsho (ourselves)
শুঝ-২০	gus rang (myself)	मुबान्दर कें	gus rang tsho (ourselves)
بي. <i>خ</i> ڌ.	kho rang (himslef)	ᡏᢆ᠂᠊ᠵ᠋᠋᠋ᡄ᠂ᢅ᠋᠊᠋ᡱ	kho rang tsho (themsleves)
ã∵ ∹ ⊑'	mo rang (herself)	ፙ፝፞፞፞፞፝ጚጚ፞፞ጜ፟	kho rang tsho (themselves)
المح	khong rang (he, she polite)	<u>بم</u> د. ۲۲. ۹	khong rang tsho (themselves)
₫ <u>ᡪ</u> ་ᠵᡄ᠂	khyod rang (yourself)	፼፟፟፟ጟ־ጙጜ፞ፚ፟	khyod rang tsho (you)
B7'	khyed (you, polite)	<u>₿</u> ᡪॱ ᠵ ᡄॱ᠋ᢜ	khyed rang tsho (you, pl)

1.3 Auxiliary verb

Auxiliary verb assists the main verb of the sentence. Verbs and auxiliary verbs come at the end of the sentence. Simple sentences with the auxiliary verb to be 35 red (ray) "to be" represent is, are, may, will and did in spoken Tibetan. Red is mainly used in the 3rd person but is also used for second and third persons.

1.3.a	Examples		
1.	विं सेन्	kho red	He is
2.	$\hat{\mathbf{f}}$	de red	that is
3.	ચૅં'રેન્'	mo red	She is
4.	ᡏᡏ᠋᠋ᡄ᠂ᢅ᠋᠊᠋᠊ᢅᡒ᠋ᡃ	khong tsho red	They are

1.4 The Infinitive

An infinitive is a form of verb that may be used either as a noun or as a verb. All spoken Tibetan infinitives end in $4^{\circ}ba$ (pronounced va) or $4^{\circ}pa$ which are the equivalent of the English infinitive word "to". Thus ba and pa sometimes described as nominal particles can be dropped leaving the verb stem in the process of forming different tenses. In the past tense they are retained in addition to whatever changes the verb stem has undergone. However ba and pa also occur as second syllables of disyllable nouns and adjectives as will be seen in the following lessons.

1.4.a Examples

Tib	etan	Translit.	Pronunciation	English
1.	a.a.	za ba	za-va	to eat
2.	ସମ୍ମୁ'ସ'	blta ba	ta-va	to look
3.	ฐีราน	sprod pa	tro-pa	to give
4.	ୖ ୴ ୮	yong ba	yong-va	to come
5.	०म्ॅ.न	'gro ba	dro-va	to go
6.	चनु:च	bshu ba	shoe-va	to copy
7.	বর্ণ্ব-্ব'শ	bgod pa	goe-pa	to laugh

2

1.5 Word Order

The basic rule of the word order in Tibetan is subject, object and verb (S-O-V). For example: 5 $\tilde{\beta}$ arcura $\tilde{\beta}$ $\tilde{\beta}$ $\tilde{\beta}$ and $\tilde{\beta}$ $\tilde{\beta$

1.5.a Examples

: 같은

2.0

S. .

Tibe	tan ຊັງເຮ	Translit.	Pronunciation	English
2.	นีรุ มิ	bod ja	boe-ja	Tibetan tea
2. 3.	র্য্য স্গান্	bod mi	boe-mi	A Tibetan
		bod skad	boe-ke	Tibetan language
4.	র্জন রূমিন	rgya thug	gya-took	Chinese soup (Noodle)
5.	र्श्वगुः भु	sog zhva	sog-zha	Mongolian hat
1.6	Vocabulary	-	· .	
	Tibetan	Translit.	Pronunciation	English
1.	শ্লব্যনান্দ্র,	sman khang	men-khang	hospital
2.	न्देयामदः	deb khang	dep-khang	bookstore
3.	র্নিবশ্ব	slob grva	lob-dra	school
4.	<u>ጘ</u> ቑ፟፧ቑ፞፞፞፞ጞ	dge rgan	ge-ken	teacher
5.	ચ⊏'9ેૅન'	sang nyin	sang-nyin	tomorrow
6.	ัดขี้เฉ	'gro-ba	dro-wa	to go
7.	न्रे य	nyi ma	nyi-ma	sun
8.	ፚ፟፟፟፟፟፟፟፟፟፟፟፟ጚጚ	tshong pa	tshong-pa	businessman
9.	์ คุี ८ .4	zhing pa	zhing-pa	farmer
10.	9 .4.	nya-ba	nya-wa	fisherman
11.	ส ุรานี ้	mang po	mang-po	many
12.	<u> </u>	tshang ma	tshang-ma	all
13.	ସାନ୍ତି.	bzhi	zhi	four
14.	ᠫ᠊ᢅᠯ᠆ᠺ᠋᠋᠋ᠵ	de ring	de-ring	today
15.	ष से⊂.	kha seng	kha-seng	yesterday
16.	ॷॖऀऀॖॱऻऀॺ॔ऺ	ljid khog	jee-coke	weight
17.	छेत्र-भ.	lhag ma	lhak-ma	remainder
18.	. इ.जन्म.	ca lag	cha-luck	luggage
19.	શુર્'ય'	skud pa	kue-pa	thread
20.	ক্রীনন্থ.শ.	chibs pa	chip-pa	horse (hon.)
21.	র্ম:শু:	mo kra	mo-tra	motor car
22.	∃.किट.	za khang	za-khang	restaurant
23.	ซี้"สณ	sngo tshal	ngo-tshay	vegetable
		÷		-0-1010

24.	શ્રુ'ચઢે7	sku mched	kum-che	relative (hon.)
25.	લ.	pha ma	pha-ma	parent
26.	હ .ળૂં.મ	tsha lo ma	tsha-lo-ma	orange
27.	झैनो. क्.	snag-tsha	nak-tsha	ink
28.	ኇ፟	rta	tah	horse
29.	ন্-ব	sha ba	sha-wa	deer
30.	์ ตุ๊ ட .ฑ	zhing pa	zhing-pa	farmer

1.7 Examples

There are two choices of sentence structure; one by prefixing the demonstrative pronoun to the subject and another by postpositioning the demonstrative pronoun to the subject. In either way the auxiliary verb comes last:

1.৭ই মেই স্থ্ৰশ ক্ৰ কিব্য	<i>'di nga'i snag tsha red</i>	2. ৠঀ৾৾ <i>ব</i> ৾৽ঽ৾৾৲ৢ৾৲৾৾৻	snag tsha 'di nga'i red
dhi ngay naak tsha re	This is my ink.	naak tsha dhi ngay re	This ink is mine.
3. લર્ને દલે લે સે રેન્	'di nga'i zhi mi red	4.વે સેંબર્ને દ્વે રેન્	<i>zhi mi 'di nga'i red</i>
dhi ngay zhi mi re	This is my cat.	zhi mi dhi ngay re	This cat is mine.
5. ९२ें ९२े रें रें।	'di nga'i rta red	6. ભર્તે 'દલે 'વ'સુંગુર્ચ 'સેન્ડ] <i>'di</i>	<i>nga'i ba phyugs red</i>
dhi ngay ta re	This is my horse.	dhi ngay ba chook re	This is my cow.
7.૧૨૧૪.૨૨	'di nga'i a ma red	8.९२ै.८२े.मू८.य.२२	<i>'di nga'i rkang pa red</i>
dhi ngay a ma re	This is my mother.	dhi ngay kang pa re	This is my leg.
9.ते द्वि विद्र य देत्।	<i>de nga'i khang pa red</i>	10.٦٦٦ المَّ	<i>de nga'i so red</i>
de ngay khang pa re	That is my house.	de ngay so re	That is my tooth.
11. جَ حِ لَهُ اللَّهُ عَلَى اللَّهُ عَلَى اللَّهُ عَلَى اللَّهُ عَلَى اللَّهُ عَلَى اللَّهُ عَلَى اللَّهُ عَلَ	<i>de nga'i lo ma red</i>	12.रे [.] ८.पे.गॅ.प.रे.त्।	<i>de nga'i ko ba red</i>
de ngay lo ma re	That is my leaf.	de ngay ko va re	That is my boat.
13.रे विंद वें दु में रेर्न	<i>de khong gi bu mo red</i>		<i>de khong gi ca lag red</i>
de khong gi bu mo re	That is his daughter,		e That is his luggage.
15.र्ने कॅंप्त रे मुं करेत्।	<i>de tsho nga'i sha ba red</i>		l'di tsho khong gi gyag red
de stho ngay sha va r	e Those are my deer.		ak re These are his Yaks.
17.र्रे.नैट ग्वत्र सेग् र्सन de ring zaah mi mar r	" UU U		f kho slob phrug red re He is (a) student.

19.P5'4'5'5'žà'35|khang pa de nga tsho'i red 20.55'5'žà'P5'4'35| de nga tsho'i khnag pa red khang pa de nga tshoi re That is our house. de nga tshoi khang pa re That house is our's.

1.8 Exercises of Lesson One

1.8.a Transliterate the following into Tibetan characters:

nya, sa, za, ka, ha, la, mu, tho, ca, tsa, ya, sha, go, nga, kha, pha, va, shu, 'a, tsha, ra, dza

1.8.b Seven days of the week in Tibetan correspond to the seven days of the week in English and are named after seven planets. The word for day $\Im \exists \Omega' gza'$ comes before the name of the day as the word gza' literally means 'planet'.

The Seven Days of the Week

	Translit.	Pronunciation	English	Planets
1. ષગ્રવ જે સ	gza' nyi ma	zaah-nyi-ma	Sunday	(Sun)
2. ਸ੍ਰ੩੨੶ਜ਼ੑ੶ਸ਼	gza' zla ba	zaah-da-wa	Monday	(Moon)
3. ચાલ્રે ગાય છે.	gza' mig dmar	zaah mig-mar	Tuesday	(Mars)
4. થાલભાષ્ટ્રથાયા	gza' lhag pa	zaah-lhak-pa	Wednesday	(Mercury)
5. ગુરૂર લુર તુ	gza' phur-bu	zaah-pur-bu	Thursday	(Jupiter)
6. ਸ਼ੑ ਫ਼ੑੑ <mark>ਸ਼੶ਖ਼੶ਖ਼੶</mark> ੶	gza' pa sangs	zaah-pa-sung	Friday	(Venus)
7. થ∣੩ઽ'શ્વેક્∖'્	gza' spen pa	zaah-pem-pa	Saturday	(Saturn)

1.8.c Translate the following into Tibetan and write in Roman characters and express:

1. This is my school.

÷2.7

4....

25

1639

1246

123

Fost

That is a bookstore.
 Those are his oranges.

4. This is my ink.

5. Those are our horses.

6. These are four deers.

7. Today is Monday.

8. He is a farmer.

1.8.d Write down the correct possesive (genitive) case signs according to the above chart:

 > 努町¹ 設町率1⁴ あ、花、み、「「「「」」」」 お、「「」」」」 シャワック シャワック	staglpags pa tsha lo ma khu ba snag tshamdog debrin rang sems mo skra nga a ma su khang pa lamzur	tiger skin orange juice ink colour book price one's mind her hair my mother whose house road corner
9. বেল বুন 10. প্'ব''''' ব'ৰ্জ	sha ba ra co	foad corner deer's horn

1.8.e Memorize the following cardinal numbers in Tibetan:

No.		Pronunciation	Spelling	Transliteration
1.	· 9 · ·	chik	गरेप'	gcig
2.	ર	nyee	শৃষ্ঠিশ	gnyis
3.	3	soom	শধ্যম	gsum
4.	C	shi	ଅଜି	bzhi
5.	ц і	ngaa	ୟ.	Inga
6.	2	drook	5 ⁴	drug
7.	م	doon	य5ुद:	bdun
8. ·	4	gyay	শ্রুন্	brgyad
9.	P	ghoo	5.9	dgu
10	१ 0	choo	শন্তু:	bcu
11.	<i>))</i>	choo-chik	प रु:मुडेमु:	bcu gcig
19.	2C ,	choo-ghoo	यहु:न्मु:	bcu dgu
20.	२०	nyee-shoe tham-pa	<u> જે</u> -નુ' ઘ્રચ'ય	nyi shu tham pa
21.	39	nyee-shoe tsa-chik	७े :नु: र्ड: मर्डेगु:	nyi shu rtsa gcig
29.	२७	nyee-shoe tsa-ghoo	૭ે .નુ. ક ર્.ચુ.	nyi shu rtsa dgu
30.	30	soom-choo tham-pa	સુંચારું વચાય	sum bcu tham pa
31.	3)	soom-choo so-chik	शुव्र रु:र्श्व मुरेष	sum bcu so gcig
39.	३७	soom-choo so-ghoo	ૹૢ૱ ૻ૱ૻ ૡૼૻૢૡૢૻ	sum bcu so dgu
40.	~0	zhib-choo tham-pa	વલે વરુ થયાય	bzhi bcu tham pa
41.	<i>c</i>)	zhib-choo zhe-chik	୳ୖଵୄ୕୲୳ୢୄୠୖ୲ୖୄୣ୶ୖୖୖ୶ୣ୴ୖୖୖୖ୕୶ୣ	bzhi bcu zhe gcig
49.	Ce	zhib-choo zhe-ghoo	ચલે ચઢુ લે ૧ મું	bzhi bcu zhe dgu
50.	чо	ngab-choo tham-pa	છ્.તર્વે. યેલ. ત	lnga bcu tham pa
51.	щу	ngab-choo nga-chik	ृथ्'मडु'८्'म्'रुम्'	lnga bcu nga gcig
59.	цс	ngab-choo nga-ghoo	<u>२</u> .नर्डु.८.२ <u>न</u> ी.	lnga bcu nga dgu
60.	% 0	drook-choo tham-pa	ર્વુવાચરુ શ્રસાય	drug bcu tham pa
61.	59	drook-choo re-chik	<u> 5्</u> षा पडु: रे: ग्रेग	drug bcu re gcig

i.

i.

	69.	50	drook-choo re-ghoo	ર્તુથા વજુ રે ન્યુ
	70.	OG	doon-choo tham-pa	યનું . પશું . શ્રમાય
	71.	<i>و</i> لم	doon-choo don-chik	ঀ৾৾ঀৢয়৾৽ঀ৾৾ৡৢ৾৾৽ঢ়৾য়৾৾য়৾ঀ৾৾য়
	79.	DC .	doon-choo don-ghoo	વનું ન ન રું નેં ન ન ન ન ન ન ન ન ન ન ન ન ન ન ન ન ન
	80.	40	gyay-choo tham-pa	વર્નુ, વર્રુ, શ્વેત્ર, ત્ર
;	81.	イク	gyay-choo gye-chik	ચ્કુન્ વરુ મું યુરેષ
	89.	<u></u> ሩ የ	gyay-choo gye-ghoo	য়ঀৣ৾৾ঀৢ৾৾য়ঀৣ৾৾ঀঀৣ৾৾৾ঀ
	90.	୧୦	ghoob-choo tham-pa	୵ୄୣ୴୳ୣୄଌୢୢୢୢୢୢୢଽୢୠ୶୳
	91.	(?)	ghoob-choo go-chik	५म् मरु में गरेग
•	99.	୧୯	ghoob-choo go-ghoo	વર્તુ ને પદુ મેં ર્યુ
	100.	<i>୬</i> ୦୦	gya-tham-pa	વર્ગુ પ્રચાય

drug bcu re dgu bdun bcu tham pa bdun bcu don gcig bdun bcu don dgu brgyad bcu tham pa brgyad bcu gya dgu dgu bcu tham pa dgu bcu go gcig dgu bdu go dgu brgya tham pa

1.9 Some Useful Expressions

8. S.L

9 82.5-4

100

53.

. E-j-

. الأرب

2.7

100 M

, in the second second

83). 1

1

Č.

1

摄动

15,5

へ ※

dig ?

Tibetan	Transliteration	Pronunciation
1. ସମ୍ମୁ ନିଶ୍ୟ ସମ୍ବି ରାଧ୍ୟ କା	bkra shis bde legs	ta-shi de-lek
2. ସ୍ୟୁଷ୍ୟ'ହିଁ ଛି	thugs rje che	thook-jay-chay
3. ¹	sang nyin mjal yong	sung-nyee jay-yong
4. દેશ સમારા વાળા વાડા	rjes ma mjal yong	jay ma jay-yong
<u> 5.વેચ ચંદ દય</u>	shes song ngas	shay-song-ngay
6. মণ্ড্ৰশৃশ্ব হঁশশ্বশ্ব হ'৷	bzhugs rogs gnang	shook-ro-nang
7. ૫ પે યેવથા	ga le phebs	ga-lay-pheb
8. ୩'ୟି'ୟଣ୍ଡ୍ୟା	ga le bzhugs	ga-lay-shook
9. ગા ભો ગા ભો ગા	ga le ga le	ga-lay ga-lay
10. ભેંગે રે. સે. તલે તેલે હોય	'di ru bzhugs	dhi-ru -shook

English Hello! Thank you. See you tomorrow. See you later. Did you understand Please take a seat. Go slowly. Stay in peace. Slowly, slowly. please sit here.

LESSON TWO

র্ন্ধীন'র্বার্বান্দীর্বান্দা

2.1 Vowel Drill

8

820 2

ет. Бул

6

ren 建装

際議

<u> (</u>

.

10

Tibetan ৭ন্ট	Translit. ' <i>di</i>	Pronunciation (dhi)	English this
৸৾৾৲৵	'dis	(dhee)	by this
ς.	nga	(Nga)	I
54	ngas	(Ngay)	by me
٣	kho	(Kho)	He
मिन्धा	khos	(Khoe)	by him
<i>k</i> j;	su	(Su)	who
র্রুঝ'	sus	(Sue)	by whom
র্শ্রহা	spos	(Poe)	incense
ૡૢૻૼૹ	ltos	(Toe)	look (imp)
ភ ិ	de	(De)	that
নিশ	, des	(Day)	by that
দীন্দ	til	(Tee)	seasame
र्थम्	mig	(Meek)	eye
ፙ፟ጘ	yid	(Yee)	mind
R 5	ljid	(Jeet)	weight
-শ্রম.	ras	(Ray)	cotton
- শ্বঁশ্ব.	sras	(Say)	prince
ମ ୍ଭ .	las	(Lay)	action
<u> 비</u> 어적	gyas	(Yay)	right (side)
म्-र	gur	(Gu)	tent
मून.	thur	(Thu)	downhill
नु-र:	shur	(Shu)	groove
ढ् र.	tshur	(Tshu)	this way
<u>ਬ੍</u> ਹੈ 1.	sbrul	(Doo)	snake
ŢĘſA.	dngul	(Ngoo)	money
લુવા	yul	(Yoo)	country
નુભ.	shul	(Shoo)	trace
র্দ্রম.	lus	(Loo)	body
म्राह्य र	gser	(Say)	gold
मुन्दि-र	gler	(Tay)	treasure

દ્રૈભ	drel	(Day)	mule
UEY.	'dzer	(Dzay)	nail
ධින්	lce	(Che)	tongue
ર્સ	me	(Me)	fire
मि	khe	(Khe)	profit
લ્ટ્રે.	'dre	(Dre)	demon
ૡઽૣ૾ૺૹ	'dres	(Dray)	mixed

2.2 Nouns

A noun refers to a name of a person, place, thing, idea, concept, or activity. We have noticed from the words in the drills we have practised that Tibetan nouns are generally monosyllabic words which may be formed of one or more letters. Nouns also occur in disyllables and polysyllables as it is shown in a separate section containing list of simple, complex as well as derived noun stems (See Part One). Nouns with two or more syllables can be of either bound or free morphemes. A single syllable word may be composed of one or more morphemes:

	e morpheme . tiger	two morphemes ষ্ণ' ^{র্ত্র} ' tiger nest	three morphemes স্থ্ৰাণীর্ক [ু] tiger's nest	four morphemes
ล ี	mind	র্মি'র্মুম্' intelligence	सिं'ग्रॅंश उन् intelligent	त्रे में अप्सुन य' intelligent

From the above examples, we can see that the morphemes \Re^{n} and \tilde{R} can constitute words by themselves. They are called free morphemes. The bound morphemes are such as \Im^{n} and \Re^{n} and \Re^{n} which are never words by themselves and are always parts of other words. It should be noted that both adjective and noun share similar second syllables such as $\Im^{n} pa, \tilde{\Psi} po, \tilde{\Psi}$ ma and $\tilde{\Psi} mo$. Unlike English, Tibetan nouns are prefixed to the adjectives.

2.3 Vocabulary

1.	Tibetan ব্ব ^{্ৰ} থ	Translit. <i>bod pa</i>	Pronunc. boe-pa	English Tibetan
2.	ઽ 9ેૣ૾ૼૼૼૼ૱૿	dbyin ji	in-ji	English
3.	∄ु.च॑ऱ.न.	rgya gar ba	gya-gar-wa	Indian
4.	สณามี	bal po	bay-po	Nepalese
5.	<i>କ୍ଷ</i> ମ୍ ସ୍ଥ୍ୟୁ ୪ .	skad sgyur	ke-gyur	Interpreter
6.	बेन्'य	med pa	me-pa	not to have
7.	જે'ન્ય	nyi ma	nyi-ma	SUN
8.	ર <u>ી</u> ર્વે.	snga dro	nga-dro	morning
9.	৫র্বন্'শ	'bod pa	bhoe-pa	to call
10.	<u> <u>B</u>5'</u>	khyed rang	khye-rang	yourself
11.	৫র্মু'ব'	'gro ba	dro-wa	to go
12.	শ্বন-র্ম-	grang mo	drang-mo	cold
13.	দুর্ধান.	tshes pa	tshay-pa	date
14.	म् य	gru pa	dru-pa	boatman

e.

15.	च ङ्गॅ २ .स	bstod pa	toe-pa	to praise
16.	ਸ੍ਰੈ੮ ਸੜੋਂ ਸ	shing bzo ba	shing-zo-wa	-
17.	ਛੋਕ <u>ਾ</u> ਹ <u>ਾ</u>	tshem bu ba	-	-
18.	ইন্ধার্থ-নে.	sbrags pa	drak-pa	postman
19.	ૡૼૼૼૼૼૼૠ	yod pa	yœ-pa	to have
20.	वगा-प	thag pa	thag-pa	rope
21.	<u></u> ঈ'র্ব	nye bo	nye-wo	near
22.	৲শ্≍`৲শ	dgong dag	gong-dak	evening
24.	55.4	dad pa	de-pa	faith
25.	ᢆ᠍ᡛᡪ᠄ᢅ᠋᠋ ^ᡸ	khyed tsho	khye-tsho	you (pl.)
26.	<u>ब</u> ्रॅट.त.	stong ba	tong-pa	empty
27.	ፚ፞፞፞፞፞፞፞	tsha bo	tsha-wo	hot, nephew
28.	यर्तुत:स्रग	bdun phrag	doon-trak	week
29.	মন্দ	par pa	par-wa	photographer
30.	ସମ୍ଭାରୀ	bal yul	bay-yoo	Nepal
31.	オ (rkang pa	kang-pa	leg
32.	N	su	su	who
33.	ณส.	lam	lam	road
34.	कुत्य: यॅ:	rgyal po	gyal po	king
35.	<u>æ</u> .¢∠.	che chung	che-chung	size
36.	শ্বীন না	grib ma	drib-ma	shadow
37.	<u></u>	bu	bu	son, boy
38.	ਧ ੁ'. ਕੱ'	bu mo	bu-mo	daughter, girl
39.	র্টর 'ঝর্নিশ্	mtshon mdog		colour
40.	म्र.स.रे.	gangs-ri		mountain
41.	Ê'	1	khyi	dog
42.	ÂC.		ming	name
43.	मद.य		khang-pa	house
44.	ধাত্মবাধা		pa-lak	father
45.	<i>Ā</i> .	and the second second	su	who
			11. A.	and the second

2.4 The Auxiliary Verb and yin

Another important auxiliary verb is $\widehat{\mathfrak{P}}_{3}$ yin. It represents am, are, will, did etc. but does not indicate number. It is mostly used in the first person and present habitual and future tenses as shown below and is also used in the second person interrogatives. It is not used for the third person. However yin can be used when the first person is speaking on behalf of a third person and representing him so to speak. For instance $\widehat{\mathfrak{P}}_{3}^{-1} \widehat{\mathfrak{P}}_{3}^{-1} \widehat{\mathfrak{P}}_{3}^{-1}$ *'di khong gi yin* meaning "this is from him/her" is considered much nicer than saying $\widehat{\mathfrak{P}}_{3}^{-1} \widehat{\mathfrak{P}}_{3}^{-1} \widehat{\mathfrak{P}}_{3}^{-1}$ *'di khong gi red* although difference is not a matter of being polite or impolite. By saying 'di khong gi yin the person listening will feel obliged to respond to the speaker if he has to, where as by saying 'di khong gi red, he would not feel obliged. As will be discussed later interrogatives in spoken Tibetan are formed by adding 4^{a_i} pas, 4^{a_i} bas, 4^{a_i} gas etc. to the auxiliary verb yin or red.

2.4.a Examples

	Plural		
6. ૧૬ે ૬ વે ખેતુ	'di nga'i yin	dhi-ngay-yin	This is (from) me.
5. ٩٦. मे. मे.	'di shing tog red	dhi-shing-to re	This is fruit.
4. 17 9 4 25	de nyi ma red	de-nyi-ma re	That is Nyima.
3. <u>B</u> J'APA'4'25	khyod mkhas pa red	khyo-khay-pa re	You are learned.
 ८. ८'द८'य'भेद' 	nga nang pa yin	nga-nang-pa yin	I am Buddhist.
 דוֹ דוֹ דוֹ בִי בֹּק׳ 	Singular kho zhing pa red	kho-zhing pa re	He is farmer.

1.	ᡏᢅ᠋᠋ᡄ᠂ᢅᢜ᠄ᡏᢆᠫ᠄᠋᠊ᡅᡃ᠊ᢆᡘᠫ	khong tsho tbod pa red	khong-tsho bod-pa re	They are Tibbetan.
2.	ઽૻૻ૾ૼૼૹૢૢૼૼૻૼૼ૽ૻઌ૾૾૱	nga tsho skyo bo yin	nga-tsho-kyo-wo yin	We are poor.
3.	ᢔᢅ᠋ᢩᡪ᠂᠋ᢜ [᠊] ᢂ᠊ᡃ᠋᠋᠋ᡃ᠋ᢆᡏ᠋᠄ᠽᢅᡪ	khyod tsho yag po red	khye-tsho-yak-po re	You are good.
4.	<u>፝</u> ጘ፞ፚ፟፧፞፞፞፞፞ቝኇ፞፟ [፞] ፞፞፟፟፟ጚ	de tsho ma he red	de-tsho-ma-he re	Those are buffaloes.
5.	ᠺ᠋ᡲ᠂ᢅ᠋᠋᠋᠊᠋ᡷ᠋᠋᠋	'di tsho stag red	dhi-tsho-stag re	These are tigers.
6. 6	੨ ૽૾ૼ ૺૼૼ૾ૼૹૼૼૡૻૻ૽ૼૡ૾૿ૡ૽૿૱	'di tsho nga tsho'i yin	dhi-tsho-nga-tshoi-yii	These are from us.

2.4.b Examples of the use of red and yin auxiliary verbs in sentences:

 ন'র্যন্'এই জীয় ক্রি'জীরা nga bo pay em chi yin

2. ८'नै८'यर्बे'य'भेरा nga shing zo va yin

 ३. छिन रू न्युंद हे भेद यज्ञ khye rang in ji yim pay

4. बिंद द ते द ने के से के से

5. क्षुणणु २ रे के खुवे रे दा took gu dhi tsho sui re

 வष्यः युषाणु करें कें दतें कें दी laa took gu dhi tsho ngay re

7. ዹ፝ጚ፟፟፼፝ጟፇ፝፞ቜ፞ጞጞ፞ጚጜኯ dhi khyo kyi nyu ku re pay nga bod pa'i em chi yin I am (a) Tibetan doctor.

nga shing bzo ba yin I am (a) carpenter.

khyed rang dbyin ji yin pas Are you English?

khong nga'i dge rgan red He is my teacher.

phrug gu 'di tsho su'i red Whose children are these?

lags phru gu 'di tsho nga'i red Yes, these are my children.

'di khyod kyi smyu gu red pas Is this your pen? 8. त्यमञ्च नेत्र ने प्रते क्रुममा नेत्र laa re de ngay nyu ku re

9. रेप्प के जुके रेता deb dhi sui re

10 अगुरू नेय की दते से न laa deb dhi ngay re

11. मिंद दर्वे द्वी के रेत राजा khong ngay ge ghen re pay

12. ট্রি'র্ট্টর'র্ট'মির'এম। khye tsho in ji yim pay

13. भगवा भोक रार्क रुप्रेव हे भोक। laa yin nga tsho in ji yin

14. 편도 춥도 색 국국 색책 khong tshong pa re pay

15. מקאי אקידה גדיעי אקן laa re khong tshong pa re

16. हैं) हो पर्तु के प्राप्त के से निष्ठ chin dha doon pa drang mo re

17. रे. रे. येर ते गुरुमय रेर्। de ring bon dha soom pa re

2.5 Exercises of Lesson Two

lags red de nga'i smyug gu red Yes, that is my pen.

deb 'di su'i re'd Whose book is this?

lags deb 'di nga'i red Yes, this is my book.

khong nga'i 'dge rgan red pas Is he my teacher?

khyed tsho dbyin ji yin pas Are you (pl) English?

lags yin nga tsho dbyin ji yin Yes, We are English.

khong tshong pa red pas Is he (a) businessman?

lags red khong tshong pa red Yes, he is a businessman.

spyi zla bdun pa grang mo red July is (a) cold (month).

de ring bod zla gsum pa red Today is 3rd Tibetan month.

(a) Copy out ten words with suffixes in Tibetan script from the above vocabulary.
(b) Transliterate the following into Roman characters and translate five words into English.

(c) Render the following into Tibetan with possessive case signs:

- 1. Nepal's king
- 2. Tibet's mountains
- 3. Leg's size

- 4. Whose house
- 5. My daughter
- 6. His father
- 7. Their dog
- 8. Road's name
- 9. Son's pen

76

10. Hand's shadow

(d) Memorise the following

The ordinal numbers from first $5^{-\tilde{4}'}$ (dang po) to twelfth $95^{-\tilde{4}'}$ (bcu gnyis pa) are prefixed with \tilde{g} \tilde{s} spyi zla (Chin-dha), signifying the twelve European months. Likewise the lunar or Tibetan months are prefixed with $\tilde{9}5^{-\tilde{3}}$ bod zla (Bon-dha) to the ordinal numbers. Tibetan use their own dating system called $\tilde{9}5^{-\tilde{3}}$ dod rgyal lo (Tibetan king year) since the first king $99^{-\tilde{3}}$ $\tilde{9}^{-\tilde{3}}$ $\tilde{9}^{-\tilde{4}'}$ gnya' khri btsan po but since 1027 AD. 39^{-5} rab byung, the sexagenary cycle was introduced. 1995 is the nineth year of the seventeenth rab byung. AD. in Tibetan is $\tilde{g}^{-\tilde{4}'}$ spyi lo (chi-lo) meaning general year and century is called $5^{-\tilde{4}'-\tilde{4}'}$ dus rabs (doo-rab). Memorize the following:

Tit	letan	Transliteration	Pronunciation	Months
1.	૾૽ૢ૾ૺ ૽૱ૢૻૼઽૻૻૻ	spyi zla dang po	chin-dha dang-po	January
2.	ସ୍ଥି:ଲି:୩୨ିବ୍ୟ:ମ.	spyi zla gnyis pa	chin-dha nyee-pa	February
3.	શૈં? સ'મ્સુઅપ્ય	spyi zla gsum pa	chin-dha soom-pa	March
4.	શું સ મલે ય	spyi zla bzhi pa	chin-dha zhi-pa	April
5.	શું સુભૂ ત	spyi zla Inga pa	chin-dha nga-pa	May
6.	ਸ਼੍ਰੈ: ਜ਼ ' ਨੂ " ਪ	spyi zla drug pa	chin-dha drook-pa	June
7.	ही:त्व:पन्तु,य:	spyi zla bdun pa	chin-dha doon-pa	July
8.	গ্রী:ল্ল:দক্তন্'ম'	spyi zla brgyad pa	chin-dha gye-pa	August
9.	ষ্ট্রি'র'ন্শু'শ	spyi zla dgu pa	chin-dha ghoo-pa	September
10.	ਹੈ :ਜ਼ਾਹਤਾਪ	spyi zla bcu pa	chin-dha choo-pa	October
11.	શું સુ મહુ મહેમ ૫	spyi zla bcu gcig pa	chin-dha choo-chik-pa	November
12.	શું સ પરુ મજેશ પ	spyi zla bcu gnyis pa	chin-dha choog-nyee-pa	December

The 12 General Months

The 12 Tibetan Months

1		(i) A particular sector of the design of the sector of	
1. จีรุ:ลู:รุะ:จั:	bod zla dang po	bon-dha dang-po	Ist Tibetan month
 ম্2. ম্5.ছ.শ্ ম্3 	bod zla gnyis pa	bon-dha nyee-pa	2nd
3. पॅ २. च्रेम्सुश्र.य	bod zla gsum pa	bon-dha soom-pa	3rd
4. ⁴ , ⁴ , 7, 7, 7, 7, 7, 7, 7, 7, 7, 7, 7, 7, 7,	bod zla bzhi pa	bon-dha zhi-pa	4th
<u> 5. র্ব</u> ন্'ল্ল'র'ন	bod zla Inga pa	bon-dha nga-pa	5th
 র্বন্:রুশ্:শ 	bod zla drug pa	bon-dha drook-pa	бth
7. ^ቒ ፟፝ጘ _፝ ቘ ^י ፟፟፟፟፟፟፟፟፟ጟ	bod zla bdun pa	bon-dha doon-pa	7th
8. 47.3.437.4	bod zla brgyad pa	bon-dha gye-pa	8th
9. ^{হ্} ব;শ্ব:শূশ	bod zla dgu pa	bon-dha ghoo-pa	9th
10. র্বৃ'র'বহু'শ	bod zla bcu pa	bon-dha choo-pa	10th
11. વૈંગ્ ત્વ વર્શ થયેલા ય	bod zla bcu gcig pa	bon-dha choo-chik-pa	ı 11th

ang ¹ an

12.	વૼઽૣૻૻૢ૾ૣ૾ઌઙૼૺ.ૡૺ૱	bod zla bcu gnyis pa	bon-dha choo-nyee-pa	12tl
(e)	Translate into E	nglish:	t r	
1.	मिट.मु.य.रेन्।		khong gru pa red	
2.	ٳڡٚڎ؞ڡۣ؉ڡڲٵ؞؋؞ڿ		khong tsho 'brog pa red	
3.	ᡪᢆ᠂ ᠋᠋ᢅᡒᡃᢆ᠋ᢔᡪ᠂᠊ᡘ᠋᠋᠄ᢆ᠋ᢆᠯ᠂᠋ᡷᡃ	<u>7</u> .44	de tsho khyed rang gi rea	l pas
4.	୯.୬୯.୫.୯୭.୩	ઽર્થે઼ મે ભેત્ર	nga bod zla bzhi pa la 'gr	
5.	য়ঀ৾৸৽৾৾৾৾৾৾৾ৼ৾৾৾ঀ৾৾৾৾৾৴৾৾৾৾	, I	thag pa 'di su'i red	- 8-)
6.	য়৾৾ঀ৾৾৾৾ঀ৾৾য়৾৾৽ঀ৾৾ঀ৾৾৾৾৾৾৾য়৾		bod zla brgyad pa	
7.	શૈં ? સંભુગ્ય		spyi zla Inga pa	

यभी खासा भाषा रेतु भया 8. **୴ୖ୶**୲**ଽୖ**ୖୖ୶ୢଽୖଽୣୄଽ 9.

10.

10%

200

Ri i

97 P

常常

 $\mathcal{R}^{(n)}$

119

100

er 27

it of

(f) Express the following numbers in Tibetan:

2	クロ	٦	eц	3	33	Ľ	60	ц	૧૯
2	30	D)	це	ላ	33	ଜ	<u> </u>	<u> </u>	ሮጓ
<i>))</i>	ひり	23	24	13	१৫	9C	60	$^{ m p ext{ ext{ mu}}}$	50
<u>الا</u>	33	ゆん	<u>ح</u>	ያላ	ላሮ	クビ	<i>))</i>	30	цц

2.7 Some Useful Expressions:

1. ๆ ริมาพๆ นี้ เษๆ พี่ เารง zim yag po khoog song nyay Did you sleep well?

2. ณๆ๙๚฿ฦ๛๚ฃฃฅฃฐ๛๚ lak nyee yag po khoog chung

3. REATINET dzin dra tshook ren song

4. ष्पण'सॅ'ग्रुरू'मुख्द'र्स्पर्व्र'म्बर'म्बर'। yag po jay sen rok nang

5. ८'णहेश्वत्रं रामकर' रेमकामकर' nga la jay dhoe nang rok nang

6. अट. अर. मुरेग गुरुट रेंगुरु गुरुट ! yang kyar chik soong rok nang gzim yag po khug song ngas

pha gi a ma lags red pas

de ring gza'a zla ba red

ya gi nga'i rta red

lags gnyid yag po khug byung Yes, I slept well.

'dzin grwa tshug ran song The class is about to start.

yag po byas gsan rogs gnang Please listen carefully.

nga la rjes zlos gnang rogs gnang Please repeat after me.

yang skyar gcig gsung rogs gnang Please repeat it once again (for me). 12th

	12.	ૡૼૼૼૼૢૻૼૢૢૢૢૢૢૢૢૢૢૢૢૢૢૢૢૻૢૢૡૢૼૢ૾ૹૻ૾ઌ	bod	zla bcu	gnyis p	a	bon-	dha cho	oo-nyee	-pa	12th
i	(e)	Translate into E									
(- - 	1. 2. 3. 4. 5. 6. 7. 3. 9.	[मॅ८: मु: य: रेन्] मॅ८: कॅ: २र्द्रम्: य: रेग ने: कॅ: मिन: रू. वी: रे द: मिन: म: याते: खुति: रेग मन: य: येन: खुत: रेग के: ते: यु: य: य: मे: दि: ह: रेन्] ने: रेट: म्इ.२. त्व: य:	ৣ নর্ম্ম শ্বী শ্ব এ এ	ង ្រ		· ·	khon de tsi nga l thag bod z spyi z pha g ya gi j	ho khye xod zla i pa 'di si la brgya la Inga i a ma li nga'i ru	brog pa d rang j bzhi pa u'i red ad pa pa ags red	gi red pas la 'gro gi pas	
- (f) Ez	press the follow	ving nu	umbers	in Tibe	tan:					
Ì		うん	3	ец	સ	33	e	50	ц	ઉલ	
6	•	าณ	م ا	це	ጓ	ጓጓ	ଜ	E 16	<i>)</i> 0	(°3	

2.7 Some Useful Expressions:

クろ

クロ

クイ

È

クる

クム

2e

1. ๆ ลิผาพๆ น้ำบุๆ พักากพ zim yag po khoog song nyay

2

\$\$\$

21

ĦX-

1977-2

R R

 q^{α} *)**

5

34

 $\overline{\mathcal{D}}$

6[.]10

é.

ೀರ್

275

22

25

のり

33

lak nyee yag po khoog chung

3. ग्रहेम्मु हमा रम र्यटा dzin dra tshook ren song

4. अम् यें मुख्यम्बद रेंम्थ मुद्र १ yag po jay sen rok nang

5. ८'ण'हेस'ह्वेराम्बर'र्रमसम्बर' nga la jay dhoe nang rok nang

6. WE' अन्य महेमा मह्ह र र्मम्ब महता yang kyar chik soong rok nang gzim yag po khug song ngas Did you sleep well?

うと

2e

60

22

<u> </u>

30

50

цц

lags gnyid yag po khug byung Yes, I slept well.

'dzin grwa tshug ran song The class is about to start.

yag po byas gsan rogs gnang Please listen carefully.

nga la rjes zlos gnang rogs gnang Please repeat after me.

yang skyar gcig gsung rogs gnang Please repeat it once again (for me).

8. থেশৃশ্ব'র্ট'র্শ্ব'র্ঝ্ব'] lag ha go ma song ha go song ngas Did you understand it?

lags ha go ma song No, I didn't understand.

1

;

LESSON THREE র্ন্নি^মর্জব'শৃঙ্গুরু'শ্ব

i

3.1 The Surmounted and Subjoined Consonants Drill

Tibetan	Translit.	Pronunciation	English
<u> শ</u> ্বাধাঝায	dkrugs pa	Trook-pa	to shake
त्युम् 	'khrug pa	Took-pa	to quarrel
<u>ন্</u> যাঁশ ^{্ব}	dkrog pa	Trok-pa	to rattle
월미 ⁵⁴ -11	sgrogs pa	Drok-pa	to announce
ন্যা নৃষ	bkra shis	Tra-shi	auspicious
র্দ্রিশ	khrom	Tom	market
र्म ग	skra	Tra	hair
E.	khra	Thra	hawk
<u>พ</u> .ศ.	grva pa	Dra-pa	monk
<u>정</u> .영식.	sgra snyan	Dram-nyen	guitar
म् र	gru	Dru	boat
ૹ૿ૢૢ ૾ૢૢૢ૽ૼૢૻ [ૻ] ૐ	sgrung	Droong	story
૾૾ૢ૽ૼ ૼૼૼૼૻ [ૣ] ૻ	skyid po	kyeet-po	happy
ଞ୍ଚିମୟ	sgyed bu	gyet-pu	oven
ୡୖୢ୲ଡ଼୕୵୕ସ	'khyer ba	khyer-wa	to take
<u>ङ्</u> यी-र'य'	skyer ba	kyer-wa	a wood
ଞ୍ଚିଂସ	skyo ba	kyo-wa	to be sad
<u>Ĕ</u> Ŧ	khyo ga	khyo-ga	husband
କୁ ନ ୍ଦ ଅଁ	skyur mo	kyoor-mo	sour
<u>ð</u> 7.4.	rgyid pa	gyit-pa	tendon
ર્ય'ક્ષ્≍.	pi vang	pi-wang	lute
स'र्यट'	pha bong	pha-wong	boulder
<u>च</u> ैन्थ.त.	rgyas pa	gyay-pa	to increase
7 <u>9</u> 5'	brgyad	gyet	eight
到 下:" ग	spyang ki	chang-ki	jackal
धुषाय	phyug po	chyook-pa	rich
ন্থিমধ্যম	byams pa	jam-pa	love
REALT	'jam po	jaam-po	soft
र्यम:सम.	brag phug	drak-phook	cave
<u>렇</u> 다.년.	sbrang bu	drang-bu	bees
รุฐะามี	dbang po	ang-po	senses
<u>595a</u> .	dbyangs	yiang	
		J	tune

ž

ź:

de tsho nyi ma me tog yin gyi re

11. विंद लह र अ के तका खेत देश रेता khong jer ma ni nay yin ngey re

12.पार्टे हार मेंग जेर रेश रेता ya tsho lang gok yin ngey re

13. मिंद के अद के तर्म देश देश khong tsho sang nyin dro ngey re

14. विकार अधुत देश रेन्। shi mi ho ma thoong ngey re

15. לְּיאָב שּׁאַיש אַסער גאַיאַקן de ring char pa bab ngey re

16. विं'र्डु८'भैग'भेक' पर्वे 'तर्जुग kho drung yig yin zo dook

17. รั 'קשָׁב'אַאיזישעישַ אַיָּקַשָּ do gong char pa bab zo dook

18. २२ें'मेथर'य'खेद'वर्वे'क्वे२र्ज् dhi sar pa yin zo mi dook

3.4 Tibetan Verb

I think those are sun flowers.

khong 'jar ma ni nas yin nges red He must be from Germany.

ya tsho glang gog yin nges red Those up there must be oxes.

khong tsho sang nyin 'gro nges red They must be going tomorrow.

zhi mi 'o ma thung nges red The cat must drink milk.

de ring char pa bab nges red It must rain today.

kho drung yig yin bzo 'dug It appears that he is the secretary.

do dgong char pa bab bzo 'dug It appears that it will rain tonight.

'di gsar pa yin bzo mi 'dug It appears that this is not new.

A verb shows action or denotes a state of being. In Tibetan to comprehend the meaning of a sentence, one must be able to recognize the verb. As a monosyllabic language, a Tibetan verb comes with a single syllable verb stem which can have various verbal affixes to suit the context, tense and mood of the sentence. Tibetan verbs are not marked with number, gender and person of the subject or the object which considerably makes it an easy language. There are honorific verbs as there are honorific nouns in Tibetan which will be dealt in a separate lesson. Tibetan verbs occur with or without verbal affixes. Most verb stems change their spelling by prefixing an allowable prefix consonant or suffixing (usually sa) to change their tense and moods. Infinitive form of Tibetan verbs come with additive particles *pa* and *ba* eg.

3.4.a Voca	bulary Verbs		
Tibetan	Transliteration	pronunciation	English
म्रू.म	thung ba	thoong wa	to drink
ਪਰ੍ਰੋ.ਹ.	gro ba	dro wa	to go
म्राप्तमाया	gyug pa	yook pa	to throw
41	btsugs pa	tsook-pa	to pierce
<i>К</i> Д́. Л .	'bri ba	dri wa	to write
বঙ্গুর্'এ'	bstan pa	tem pa	to show
<u>А</u> Щ <u>,</u> ,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,	'khrid pa	tree pa	to guide
মন্ত্রশব্যামা মন্ত্রীমা	btsugs pa 'bri ba bstan pa	tsook-pa dri wa tem pa	to piero to write to show

મુબ્ર-ર'વ' બભાગ્વ	gyar ba yal ba	yaar wa yal wa	to lend, borrow to vanish
<u>র্</u> শ্ন:ব	dga' ba	gha wa	to like
൹ ୖୣୖୠ୶ [ୄ] ୳	'dems pa	dem pa	to elect
नर्नि, त. त.	gtub pa	toob pa	to chop

ૢૣૡૣૻૣઽૻૻઌ	thung ba	(to drink)	Infinitive
ઽૻૹૢૢૢઽૻૻૡ૽૿ૺૺૺૻઌૻૼઽૻ	nga thung gi yod	(I drink)	Present habitual
ઽૻૹૢૢૺઽૻૻૡ૽૿ૺૺ૿ઌ૿૱	nga thung gi yin	(I'll drink)	Future
झप्प	za ba	(to eat)	Infinitive
पिंग्झप्पःसेन्	kho za ba red	(He eats)	Present
पिंग्झपीग्सेन्	kho za gi red	(he will eat)	Future
ॺॷॱॺ	bla ba	(to look)	Infinitive
ॺॖॖॕॖॖॖॖ॔ॖॱॺॷॱॺॱऱ॓ᡪ	khyod blta ba red	(You look)	Present habitual
ॺॖॕॖॖ॔ॖॖ॔ॸॱॺॷॱॺऀॱ杀ॸ	khyod blta gi red	(You will look)	Future

3.5 Vocabulary Nouns

	· · · ·		1	
1.	শ্র্ শ'শ ন '	rgyug shad	gyook she	comb
2.	लन-नेन.	lag shub	lag shoob	hand gloves
3.	દય કે.	jam rtse	cham tse	scissors
4.	હ ઢેંગ	chu tshod	chu tsho	watch (time)
5.	ब्रि च म्	lteb gri	teb dri	pocket knife
6.	য়৾য়৽য়ঀৢ৾৾	glog gzhu	lok shu	torch
7.	्यभाषा	lam kha	lam kha	road
8.	न्तु महिंद आपक	glu gtong mkhan	glu tong khen	singer
9.	म्बेस-रु८	gzim chung	zim choong	bedroom
10.	<u> </u>	thab tshang	thab tshang	kitchen
11.	ૡૢૺૼૼૼૼૼૼૼૼૼૼૡૻૻ	lcog rtse	chog tse	table
12.	भेग.भेग.	skub skyag	koob kyak	chair

Ċ,

	Loca	ation	1
18. 5\$4 ER 97	dbyin ji'i skad	in jee ke	English language
17. ⁴ 5 ⁻ ສ5	bod skad	po ke	Tibetan language
16. मु ^{-ऑ}	gru mo	dru mo	elbow
15. ቆዋ	rla sha	laa sha	thigh
14. មូ ^{ស្តាណ៍}	pus mo	poo mo	khee
13. `इ८' ॉॅंग्'	brang gog	drang khog	chest

1

~

1

2

ter a the

Å

19.	म्दाय	nang la	nang la	inside
20.	યુ ં ભેંગ ભ	phyi log la	chi log la	outside
21.	કેંુ⊂'ભ'	steng la	teng la	above, upstairs
22.	<i>ั</i> สุร _ั ณ	shod la	shot la	below, downstairs
23.	୩୍ୟସ୍ୟୁକ୍ୟିମ୍ବୟ:ପ	gyas phyogs la	yay chog la	right
24.	ಀ ૌભૂષ છે. આ પ્રાંગ પ્	gyon phyogs la	yon chog la	left
25.	地方.01.	sgang la	ghang la	on top
26.	ຕັ້ໆ"ຸດາ.	og la	hog la	underneath
27.	M X.01.	yar la	yar la	upward
28.	শ্ব	mar la	mar la	downward
29.	ୟମ୍ମିଶ୍ୟ'ୟ'	'khris la	tree la	nearby
30.	भनुदाया	mdun la	doon la	in front
	च्रैंत.ज.	rgyab la	gyab la	behind
32.	শ্বীবার্ত্মনির্বারণার.	rgyab logs la	gyab log la	behind

Verbs

1. 49.4	blta ba	ta wa	to look
2. ='4'	za ba	za wa	to eat
3. 94 ⁻⁴⁷	nyan pa	nyem pa	to listen
4. ^획 5 ^{·4·}	sdod pa	doe pa	to sit
5. ସ ମ୍ଭୁସ୍ୟ'ୟ'	bzhugs pa	shook pa	to sit (hon)
6. qar.a.	bzung ba	zoong wa	to hold
7. ครุ้า	'bri ba	dri wa	to write
8. g.J	zhu ba	zhu wa	to request
<u>9.</u> ସମ୍ପସ୍ୟ	bzhag pa	zhak pa	to place
10. শব্দমান	bsam pa	sam pa	to think
11. RJ-TT	'dar ba	dhar wa	to shiver
12. ⁻	yong ba	yong wa	to come
13. गर्डे5.य	gcod pa	cho pa	to cut
14. สั ग ्य	klog pa	lok pa	to read

20. ଜ୍ୟୁଁ- ସ	'byor ba	jor wa	to arrive, receive
19. র্মুব'ম' ~	slob pa	lob pa	to learn
18. Agr. 4	'thung ba	thoong wa	to drink
17. చి చ్ ష [.] చ	mchong ba	chong wa	to jump
16. ^{[1} 4] ⁴	len pa	lem pa	to take
15. 54.4	dran pa	drem pa	to remember

3.6 Expressions on the notion of time

1. 菊云:	tho rangs	tho rang	dawn
2. 2 . 2 . .	snga dro	nga dro	morning
3. 5'45'2'\$	da nang snga dro	da nang nga dro	this morning
4. J'25.94.745	de ring nyin dgung	de ring nying goong	— .
5. १ैन`५५४	nyin dgung	nyin goong	noon
6. Î Î	phyi dro	chi dro	afternoon
7. <u>৲</u> ৠ৾৲ ৲ৠ	dgong dag	gong dak	evening
 5[°] নেশ্⁻ 	do dgong	do gong	tonight
9. র্শিশ্ব	zhog kas	zhok key	morning
10. महनु:ग्रॅ	mtshan mo	tshen mo	night time
11. অৱৰ ন্শুৎ	mtshan dgung	tshen goong	midnight
12. ^ঝ དང་དགོང་	mdang dgong	dhang gong	last night
13. ^{NC} '94'	sang nyin	sang nyin	tomorrow
14. 4 45×134	gnangs nyin	naang nyin	day after tomorrow
15. P·작·	khe sa	khe sa	yesterday
16. ሞጫ ፝፝፝፝፝፝፝	khas nyin ga	khey nyin ga	day before
17. व [.] वे ^{८.}	na ning	na ning	last year
18. ຈື້ሻ	nyi ma	nyi ma	day
19. ৺ন্ৰ'শ্ৰশ	bdun phrag	doon trak	week
20. 쿱'직'	zla ba	dha wa	month
21. 高陽平	zla lhag	dha lhak	extra month
22. 쿱'적찍'	zla nag	dha nak	bad month (astrol)
23. Nr. 45	sang phod	sang phoe	mext year
24. ณี ซีสุ ส.	lo sngon ma	lo ngon ma	last year
25. శ్ర ⁻ జ్ ⁻ శ్రా	chu tshod	chu tshoe	hour
26. 위 ^{국·} 작	skar ma	kar ma	minutes, star
27. 35.7	phyed ka	che ka	half
28. ^โ ล้ส [.] 4'ณ'	zin pa la	zim pa la	to (as in time)
29. ^{พั} ณ _ั สุฆ	yol nas	yol nay	past (as in time)
30. ¶ [*] ắ̃5 [*]	ga tshod	ga tshoe	what (as in time)
		-	(

84

32

ι.

 $\|[y_{1,2},y_{1,2}]\|_{2}$

31. बग्रानुबर 32. 535.7 33. 54]3'[4' 34. 59-57 35. ¥ॅंद्र'P

1. < ลี่จามูานาลมู้ที่เพิ่งเ nga lob dra la dro gi yin

2. ราริจาฏีๆาจาพีรา nga lob deb log gi yoe

3. ร.ซ.สุร.ชาวสุร.ชตุลาพีรเ nga chu thoong zhin yoe

30-1

10

. مەنبەتلە

 $\mathcal{N}_{\mathbb{C}}$

1

 $\Theta_{\rm CM}$

6200

fin i

Ś

~₹`j2

101

with.

ŵ.

4. ราวาวริลิามุราณากฎีาเลเพิ่ม nga ri dhee ghang la dro ya yin

5. ร. ซึ. เกล. เลี้. เกล เล้า เกลา เกลา

6. मिश्र मेट महेंद ग्रे देन khoe shing cho kyi re

7. मिश्राचे ने तर्बे परेता khoe yi ge dri wa re

8. मिश्र मेट मु यदिव तर्म khoe chu thoong zhin dook

9. ଇଁଷ୍ୟ ସଂଖ୍ୟୁମ୍ବ ନେଇଁ ସେମ୍ବା moe ba chook jo ya re

10. พีระสังพีรามุจจากกุพ khong tsho yong drab dook

11. विकादनेशाम् अमेरेन् zhi mi dhee sha za gi re

12. જેમ'ને ચ' ભુમ' ન ચેંગ ચ' તે ગ taag dey look soe pa re

nam dus dpyid ka dgun kha dbyar kha ston kha

nam doo chee ka ghoon kha yaar kha ton kha

season spring winter summer autumn

nga slob grva la 'gro gi yin I will go to the school. (Future)

nga deb klog gi yod I go to the school. (Present habitual)

nga chu grang mo 'thung bzhin yod I am drinking cold water. (Present Progressive)

nga ri di'i sgang la 'gro ya yin I'll be going on top of the hill. (Future Perfect)

nga tsho las khung la 'gro grabs yod nga stho lay khoong la dro drab yoe We are about to go to the office. (Future)

> khos shing gcod kyi red He will cut the wood. (Future)

khos yi ge 'bri ba red He writes letters. (Present Habitual)

khos shing thu bzhin 'dug He is fetching wood. (Present Progressive)

mos ba phyug 'jo ya red She'll be milking cow. (Future Perfect)

khong tsho yong grabs 'dug They are about to come. (Future)

zhi mi 'dis sha za gi red This cat will eat meat. (Future)

stad des lug bsod pa red The tiger kills sheep. (Present Habitual) 13. र भरेश उ. ज राषेत्र भरेगे ra dhee tsa za zhin dook

14. דְּ אָק־מִיגאָן גענאַזישי גאן kho poe la dro ya re

15. & רָאָ דְּחִי אַזיאַיאַרָאַ chu dhi khol drab dook ra 'dis rtsa za 'bzhin 'dug This goat is eating grass.

kho bod la 'gro ya red He will be going to Tibet.

chu 'di khol grabs 'dug This water is about to boil.

16.5'ई' अट 'हेन' सुट 'प्येव' हेन' भेंगे 'भेंगे। nga tsho sang nyin rlung 'phrin nyan gyi yin nga tsho sang nyin loong trin nyen gyi yin We will listen to the radio tomorrow.

17. < ૻ & 직ଁና ଅଁନ୍ ଅୁନ ଅଁନ ଅଁନ nga tsho poe ke jang gi yoe

18. ביקקביטיפקיפקיפקי nga dong pa tru zhin yoe

20. ১ ক্রিঅ- বেইণ্ মুবরার্জন। nga tsho mar doe drab yoe

21. ऍ८ मेबेस हूट दट लाल रूप khong zim choong nang la dook

22. डे.डे.विट. यदे झेट त्य तर्जु tsi tsi khang pai teng la dook

23. ८'गॐरू'अर्मुंगरू'यें पॅं८'गै'थेत। nga nyee gyok po yong gi yin

25. ८ र्के. र्ने. ८ र्म् ८ र्क्स. यू. र्यात्राम में 'भेस] nga tsho do ghong tshag par log gi yin

26. ध्रे९ ने अन्य अर्डेट में ने ने tre'u de mar chong gi re

28. झुँगुमिं भौत परित्य लार्यन्य nyoog gu khonggi kang pai hog la dook

nga tsho bod skad sbyang gi yod. We study Tibetan language.

nga gdong pa 'khru bzhin yod I am washing face.

nga tsho gzhas btang ya yin We will be singing.

nga tsho mar bsdod grabs yod We are about to sit down.

khong gzim chung nang la 'dug He is in the bedroom.

tsi tsi khang pa'i steng la 'dug The rat is on the roof.

nga gnyis mgyogs po yong gi yin Two of us will come quickly.

khong tsho kha lag za bzhin 'dug They are eating food.

> nga tsho do dgong tshag par klog gi yin Tonight we will read newspaper.

spre'u de mar mchong gi red The monkey will jump down.

ra de khang pa'i thog kha la 'dug The goat is on the roof of the house.

smyu gu khong gi kai pa'i 'og la 'dug My pen is under his foot. .

3

 $\frac{1}{2} \frac{1}{2} \frac{1}$

29. मिंद ผู้ สูน ณาราณีร ๆ สาย ณาร์ ที่ วิรา khong chi gyal la da lo goon kha dro gi re

30. मैं रू मार के रेन tho rang drang mo re

31. વિંદ રહે જે રુ ચહુ યાય બાદ વો રેવા khong tsho chu tshoe chu pa la yong gi re

32. โข้า ซึ่าราชาลข้าข้าครๆ khong tsho tha ta dro gi dook

33. 5'at a a a a nga gho na gi dook

A.

6.0

ê. S

 \gg

> 260. -22

10.5

÷,

100

80

ès și

Sar

53

8.44

34. ฐานานๆ ล่านคิสาวรุย bu kha lag za zhin dook

bu mo dhi ru yong gi dook

36. ราสังณาติ มิาชาวรุข nga tsho la zhi mi nga dook khong phyi rgyal la da lo dgun kha 'gro gi red He will go abroad this winter.

tho rang grang mo red It is cold in the dawn.

khong tsho chu tshod bcu pa la yong gi red They will come at ten o'clock.

khong tsho 'da lta gro gi 'dug They are going now.

nga mgo na gi 'dug I have a headache.

bu kha lag za bzhin 'dug The son is eating food.

bu mo 'di ru yong gi 'dug The girl is coming here.

nga tsho la zhi mi lnga 'dug We have got five cats.

3.7 Exercises of Lesson Three

(a) Write the subjoined and surmounted consonants which are pronounced same as: ca

cha ja nya tra tha dra

(b) Write the four labial consonants which take the subjoined ya.

(c) Write down the suffixes which modifies the sound of the root letter.

(d) Write down the consonants which can not be modified by prefixes or surmounted letters and explain why.

(e) Write down the consonants which take subjoined la.

(f) Translate into Tibetan:

1. We have seven dogs.

- 2. He has one deer.
- 3. They are eating food.
- 4. I will be going there.

5. My book is on the table.

6. Yesterday was Tuesday.

- 7. She will go tomorrow.
- 8. I will read this book tonight.

9. The girl has a headache.

10. I am learning Tibetan.

(g) Express and memorize the following Tibetan names:

1. Tashi Tshering	ᡏᡎ᠂ᢆᡇᢩᢂ᠂ᢅ᠋᠊᠋᠊᠋ᡱ᠋ᠺ
2. Dondrup Gyatsho	઼ૼૼૼૼૼૼ ૡ ૡ૿ૢૣૣૣૣૢૢૡૻૡૢૢૻૺૼૻ૱ૼ

bkra shis tshe ring (m.) don 'grub rgya mtsho (m.)

3. Kunga Khedrup ฑสารุฑุณ ผุณ พุณ শৃঙ্গম'মি'ম্বর'র্ম' 4. Nyatri Tsempo ญี่ตามช่อ เมืองนั้น 5. Songtsen Gampo 6. Pema Jungnay यन्यात्युराम्बद्धाः หู ลั ฐีณรุฑุ ะ 7. Lhamo Dolkar รุรัฐานรุณ มี 8. Ngodrup Wangmo ลิขุรุมระฐ์ณาสา 9. Migmar Dolma 59CN 34 9 19 19 10. Yangchen Butree

3.8 Useful Expressions

1. ८ ক্রিঁকে শেষপৃধার্য স্থান্য বার্গ বি nga tsho tshang ma nyam po lok tho

2. ঢ়ৢि५ ४८ भारेष सुर्खा पुरा ही पा विद्य प्रदेश है ये पि त्य के प्रा के प्रा

3. 5⁴5·5୩ gong dak

4. गणि छेर ग्रे सरेत्। ga ye je kyi ma re

5. गांधे त्राँगांगम्दर दरा ga le lok nang dang

6. ৭ন্`ৰ্শার্শী¶ৠৰ্ম্বেম্বিম্ব্যা dhi nay lok nang dang

7. শৃঝর শ্বর নে র্মনে হে ঝ sen nang ma song ngey

8. ८९ भाषा क्रुर तेष के शिक्ष angey yang kyar lok chok

kung dga' mkhas grub (m.) gnya' khri btshan po (m.) srong btsan sgam po (m.) pad ma 'byung gnas (m.) lha mo sgrol dkar (f.) dngos grub dbang mo (f.) mig dmar sgrol ma (f.) dbyangs can bu 'khrid (f.)

nga tsho tshang ma mnyam po klog do Let us all read it together.

khyed rang gcig pu klog gnang dang Please say it alone by yourself.

dgong dag I am sorry. (purify your thoughts)

ga ye byed kyi ma red It does not matter.

ga le klog gnang dang Please read slowly.

'di nas klog gnang dang Please read from here.

gsan gnang ma song ngas Didn't you hear me (hon.)?

ngas yang skyar klog chog I can read it again (for you).

LESSON FOUR ส์จาธสาจดิาม

4. 1 Substitution Drills

<u></u> ૱૱૱૱૱	
ॶॖॖॖॖॖॖॖॖॖॖॖॖॖ ॴॖॖॖॖॖ [ॖ] ॴॖॖॖॖ	
<i>প্</i> শ্বে নি'ন্যার্ড	
या।.गुट्.झूट. .डु.	
ณฑานณิ'มีุ่นาม	

ୱି:ଶ୍ରିମ

ริณ

डेग'य'

÷.

8a

55.3

23

 $\mathcal{T}_{\mathcal{T}}$

34

激ぎ

8.0

1

in the second

5

150

200

di tsho gyag gi rnga ma red lug gi lpags pa sha ba'i ra co bal po'i sbrang rtsi lag pa'i grib ma

These are Yak tails. sheep skin deer horn Nepalese honey hand's shadow

pocket-knives

pencil

mule

wall

2. ८. ซี. ณ. รุฑ	nga tsho la dkar gyol gsum yod	We have three porcelain bowls.
<u> ব</u> ীয়া বিশ্বমান	deb mang po	many books
য়৾ঀয়৾য়৾ঢ়৾য়য়য়৾৾য়	grogs pa kha shas	some friends
શે'ઐ ગ'વર્નુ ત '	lde mig bdun	seven keys
<u>ञ्</u> च:ने:न्ष्	sta re dgu	nine axes

3. 14 14 19 20 21 29 1	khong la zhi mi mi 'dug	He does not have cats.
र्न'ग्9ेर्थ'	rta gnyis	two horses
षय अद य	khab mang po	many needles
ॷॖऺॖॖॖय़ॱॻॕॄॻॄॱॺॖऺऀड़॓ॻ	lham gog gcig	one pair of boot
यन्तःमन	pad shag	money
4. ราณ ยูามัามราชี มิรา	nga la bya mo mang po med I	do not have many chicken.
र्मेग'म्	shog gu	paper
<u> </u>	lteb gri	pocket-knives

4.2 The Combined Auxiliary Verb 45 35 yod red

The compound auxiliary verb $\sqrt[4]{5}$ $\sqrt[2]{5}$ yod red represents there is, there are, there will be, there were, they have, he has etc. to express existence. It is mainly used for present habitual as we have already seen in the previous lesson. why you signifies existence and mainly possession meaning "to have" eg. 5. 10. 19 and red as we have already seen means it is, he is, she is, they are, they were etc. When the subject is affixed with layod can be used to express what there is in the speaker's possession eg. 500 x 035 nga la so yod, I have teeth (to me teeth/tooth there is/are). To express what a third person has red is

zha smyug

drel

rtsig pa

89

suffixed to the yod eg. बिंद 'ता ईंग्लेंद 'रेंद| khong la so yod red, he has teeth (he to tooth/teeth there is/are) Unless it is explicitly expressed, र्श्र गाउँग so gcig one tooth, it is usually considered plural.

4.3 The Combined Auxiliary Verb yod dug

But it is different with the second person. $[5] \cap [5] \cap [5] \cap [5] \wedge [2]$ khyod la so 'dug (you to tooth/teeth there is/are), for instance means "You have teeth" when the speaker is certain that he himself saw the person he is speaking to has teeth. Yod 'dug can also be used as an auxiliary verbal compound mainly in third person to express a sense of discovery or finding out about something. This can also be used for the second person by suffixing \P ga to express what one knows about what the person is doing or will be doing. It can be used for reportive present as well as for definite future. However by using $\cap \P \cap [3] \cap [3$

lst person 2nd person 3rd person ઽ·ૡ੶ૡ૾ૼૼૼૼૼ ૡ૾ૢૼૼૼૼૢૻૼૡ੶ૡઽૢૼૼૼૼ ૡ૾ૼઽ੶ૡ੶ૡ૾ૼૼૢૼૻઽૺૢૢૼૺ

nga la yod khyod la 'dug khong la yod red I to have (I have) You to there is (you have) He to there is (He/she has)

4.3.a Examples

ဖित् मुर केर तात में जा केर तर्म मा

khyod gung seng la 'gro gi yod 'dug ga I realize that you are going away for holiday.

khyod gung seng la 'gro ya red 'dug ga I found out that you are going away for a holiday.

يوما حرة عرد ساعًا بخما جمعة ترسّر عرباً dhoom ray nang la me tok maar po yoe re

भूष ब्राग्ते के के न रेता thab nang la me yoe re

آ^ه (مانج المجامع) المعنية المعامة الم The second sec

غَّنَّ جَ بَهْتِ ٢ مَعْ الْمَاسَةِ الْعَمْرَ عَلَى اللَّهُ اللَّهُ عَلَى اللَّهُ عَلَى اللَّهُ عَلَى اللَّهُ عَ mo do ghong dro gi yoe re

८ राग'रीय'अट यें खेंत्। nga la deb mang po yoe

यह्नद्वात्मीमदायाम्बिह्नातन्त् ten dzin la khang pa nyee doog

દાય હુલ્લ thoong mang po yoe

ldum ra'i nang la me tog dmar po yod red There are red flowers in the garden.

thab nang la me yod red There is fire in the stove.

khong la bu gsum yod red He has three sons.

mo do dgong 'gro gi yod red She is leaving tonight.

nga la deb mang po yod I have many books.

bstan 'dzin la lag pa gnyis 'dug Tenzin has two houses.

nga la gos thung mang po yod I have many trousers. X

శి अ अट के पॉट में पॉन रेन nyi ma sang nyin yong gi yoe re

महमाता झरा साम महात्र न naam la kar ma kha shay doog

ૡૻૢૼૼઽ[੶]ૡૻૻ[ૣ]ૡૻૻૡૼૢૻૣૻ૿ khyoe la sor doob nga doog

มิลริ ณ สู ริ พีร ลรุ ๆ mi dhi la laa tsi yoe doog

بَّةَ عَمَدَ بِمَا سَعَمَ اللَّهُ مَعَالَةُ اللَّهُ مَعَالَةًا لَكُمَ اللَّهُ مَعَالًا لَكُمَ اللَّهُ مَعَالًا kho nang la yoe doog gay

ह २२ ई के यें रेड़ २२ जुन नहा ja dhi tsha po re doog gay khong tsho la gyag lnga brgya yod red They have five hundred Yaks.

nyi ma sang nyin yong gi yod red Nyima is coming tomorrow.

gnam la skar ma kha shas 'dug There are some stars in the sky.

khyod la sor gdub lnga 'dug You have five rings.

khyod la dngul sil ma 'dug gas Do you have some change?

mi 'di la gla rtsi yod 'dug It seems that this man has (some) musk.

kho nang la yod 'dug gas Is he at home?

ja 'di tsha po red 'dug gas Is this tea hot?

4.4 Negation

Known as $5797 \stackrel{\text{d}}{\Rightarrow} dgag sgra$ in Tibetan, there are mainly four negative particles used in Tibetan as oppossed to the four affirmative auxiliary verbs we have already discussed. There are two negatives $\stackrel{\text{d}}{\Rightarrow} ma$ and $\stackrel{\text{d}}{\Rightarrow} mi$ that are prefixed to the auxiliary verbs or placed between the main verb and the auxiliary verb and the other two, $\stackrel{\text{d}}{\Rightarrow} min$ and $\stackrel{\text{d}}{\Rightarrow} 5^{\circ} med$ are postpositined to verbs. There are other negatives but these four will suffice for the time being.

Affirmative Auxilaries दे5	Negative Auxiliaries মন্দ
થેસ.	मेत्र.
۳ <u>5</u> ۲	बीदन्य
αντ.	ચ 7.

4.5 Examples of Affirmative and Negative Sentences

८ र्श्वय युषा भेद nga lob took yin

632

VD8

1200

nga slob phrug yin I am (a) student.

८ २ गी गुरु केंद्र nga ge ghen min

 nga dge rgan min I am not (a) teacher.

nga la dus tshod yod I have (some) time. ८.ण.ऱ्रीव्र.न.जेरी nga la tok pa me

۲۹۹ भूमेगर्भ भूमेगर Nga la drok po mang po yoe re

र त्य गु मुर्व्येन अ सेन्। nga la ku shu yoe ma re

८ त्यञ्च गुलेग २५ग nga la nyu gu zhig doog

८ ला मेट हॅम के ल5्म nga la shing tok mi doog

װָאָר אָז אַזיאַד אַזיאַד אָזי אָרן khoe nyi may drok po re

ઌૻૢૢૢૢૼૼૼૼૼૼૼૼૼૼૻૻૡૻૻૡ૱ૡ૾ૻૼૢૼ૽ૼઽૺૼૢ khyoe la zhi mi kha shay yoe re

ଞୂଁମ୍ 'വ' ୮୯' પારે 'ହે' ઐગ' ଔମ୍' અ ને ગુ khyoe la khang pay dhe mik yoe ma re

װאָזימיב געייי אָבי געקיין khyoe la ngay kha jang doog

ตัรานรดินระสงสามาร์ๆ khyoe la ngay par chay mi doog

ଞୂଁମ୍ ଦାମ୍ସି ସାଷ୍ଟ୍ର ଆଇଁମ୍ବା khyoe la deb soom yoe

ૡ૾ૢ૽ૼૼૼૼૢૻૢૣૢૣઌૻૡૻૻૡૼૡૻઐઽૢૣ khyoe la nay tshoo me

ૡૢ૽ૢૢૢૢૢૢૼૼૼૼૢૻૹૻૻ૱ૡ૽ૺ૱ૻૻ૱ૻૣ khyœ moi a ma yim pa re

ဖြိုင် मिंदे मुँगुरू में खेन य म देत्। khyoe khoi drok mo yim pa ma re

nga la rogs pa med I have no companion.

nga la grogs po mang po yod red I have many friends.

nga la ku shu yod ma red I do not have apples.

nga la smyu gu zhig 'dug I have a pen.

nga la shing tog mi 'dug I do not have fruits.

khyod nyi ma'i grogs po red You are Nyima's friend.

khyod la zhi mi kha shas yod red You have some cats.

khyod la khang pa'i lde mig yod ma red You do not have the house key(s).

khyod la nga'i kha sbyang 'dug You have got my address.

khyod la nga'i par chas mi 'dug You do not have my camera.

khyod la deb gsum yod I have three books for you.

khyod la gnas tshul med I do not have (any) news for you.

khyod mo'i a ma yin pa red You must be her mother.

khyod kho'i grogs mo yin pa ma red You mustn't be his girl friend.

khyod la yi ge mang po yod 'dug

フム

khyoe la yi ge mang po yoe doog

ตุ้าานาจะสามาพี่รามาณรุฑ khyoe la ngem pa yoe mi doog

विंद सेंग मुदे दमे का रेदा khong lob drai ge ghen re

ŝ

14. A.

122

Ë.,

1

1

12.42

2

Ř.

मिंद र्श्वेय मुदि द्मि मेह महार य अ के द्या khong lob drai ge ghen sar pa ma re

พี่นาณนาสีลิ่ายางกรุข khong la nga tshoi par doog

พี่นานาน สีลิเมมาลิเครุข khong la nga tshoi par mi doog

मिंद राग राभग क्रेंद मा भाषा में पर दा राग

વિંદ પા રાયમ ફ્રેદ પ ખન પેં ખેંદ શે તર્મ khong la cha lag nying pa yag po yoe mi doog

ศีราณซาธังงาพีรเ khong la achor yoe

โน้ะ ณ นดุปลาลามา khong la zhook sa me

آ^آت: تمَّ کَنْ کَنْ کَانَ کَ khong ngai tsha vo re

khong ngai tshap po min

मिट '२मिट ब. ब. मेम श. मे श. जु श. जु र 1. उ र 1 khong troong sa kham nay yim pa re

मिंद<u>ः ज</u>ुम्ब् र य भे द य अ र द द khong gya gar wa yim pa ma re

ศีราณ พราศๆ พุฒราพพีราณรุพ khong la pe shak yaar ya yoe doog

Ĩ^ቒଽॱณ⁻นรุาศุขาขุฒุราพาพีรามิากรุขุ khong la pe shak yaar ya yoe mi doog It seems there are many letters for you.

khyod la brngan pa yod mi 'dug It seems there is no gift for you.

khong sol grva'i dge rgan red He is (a) school teacher.

khong sol grva'i dge rgan gsar pa ma red He is not (a) new school teacher.

khong la nga tsho'i par 'dug He has our photographs.

khong la nga tsho'i par mi 'dug He does not have our photographs.

khong la ca lag rnying pa yag po yod 'dug khong la cha lag nying pa yag po yoe doog It seems he has good quality antiques.

> khong la ca lag rnying pa yag po yod mi 'dug It seems he doesn't have good quality antique.

khong la a chor yod I have (a) towel for him.

khong la bzhugs sa med I have no place for him (her) to stay.

khong nga'i tsha bo red He is my nephew.

khong nga'i tshab po min He is not my representative.

khong 'khrungs sa khams nas yin pa red I gather his birth-place is Kham (region).

khong rgya gar ba yin pa ma red He (she) mustn't be an Indian.

khong la pad shag gyar ya yod'dug It seems he has the money to lend.

khong la pad shag gyar ya yod mi 'dug It seems he does not have the money to lend. 4.6 Participation Drills

Affirmative n^{+} \vec{a} , \vec

Translation

These are mules. That is Yak tail. The cat is outside. I have a headache. We have money. We are going tonight. I am from America. These are my books. He is sick. This birds seem to have legs. This spoon seems to be made of gold. I have torch for him. They are officials.

Negative $n^{T} \cdot \vec{a} \cdot \vec{h} \cdot \vec{h$

These are not mules. That is not Yak tail. The cat is not outside. I do not have a headache. We do not have money. We are not going tonight. I am not from America. These are not my books. He is not sick. This bird does not seem to have legs. This spoon does not seem to be made of gold. I do not have torch for him They are not official.

4.7 Vocabulary

Nouns:

ldum ra	garden	0 a. z.
thab	stove	হ্বন
mang po	many	ม⊏'น์'
gnam	sky	म्बिस.

skar ma	star	씱노.외.
gos thung	trousers	র্শ≰শ.রি⊂.
rnga ma	tail	₹`ग
drel	mule	ริณ.
shing tog	fruit	ঀ৾৾৾ঀ৾৾৾৽৾৾ঢ়৾৾ঀ
skud pa	thread	শ্রন্'শ
gzugs po	body	শ্রণ্ঝার্য
lo rtags	year sign	র্মি:র্শাঝ:
lo khams	year element	র্মি'দেশপ
tshes pa	date	<u>র</u> িম'য'
bod tshes	Tibetan date	র্যন্বন্থ
spyi lo	C.E.	สู้ ณ์
bod rgyal lo	Tibetan year	^ส ีรุ:ฮูณ:ณี:
zhing pa	farmer	ัต <i>ุ</i> ี่ <u></u> :
dpe cha	prayer book	ᡪᢅ᠌ᡇ᠂᠋ᠼ

Adjectives

\$.....

1 1

1

£.....

6

ŝ.

86

<u>ل</u>ي ا

÷.

100

\$\$`-

in the second second

鬷

889 -

ê

las sla po	easy	ณฐ.ม.น.
khag po	difficult	मिमा यें
rno po	sharp	इ 'यें'
thung po	short	्यु८:यॅ
ring po	long	र्रेट्र'गॅ
sbom po	thick	สิ้ม บ้า
phra po	thin	শ্ব'র্য
rtsub po	rough	হ ুন'র্ম
	and the second	

Verbs

mgo na ba	headache	র্ম্ম র'ম:
so na ba	toothache	র্ম্ব ব
rko ba	to dig	র্না'ঘ'
bshu ba	to copy	वनु.व.
gyar ba	to borrow	यव्य-र-य
brtsi ba	to count	নঠ'ন'
'tshem pa	to sew	৮৯৬৯.৫
btsir ba	to sqeeze	ঘ র্ট-ম'ম'
'dri ba	to ask	ດຊື້ 4
skrag pa	to fear	<u>भू</u> ग'ग'

4.8 Interrogative Negatives

८ र र के जुवा मुंकी के पा का nga rang tsho nyal gyi min pay

बिंद हैं र्श्वेय सुग अनेत पश्च khong tsho lob took ma re pay

વેલુ 'દેલે' જા સ પ સુષા ભર્દે' સ ' તે ર ' પશ્વ beu dei a ma ba chook dhi ma re pay

ष्ट्रि' र्के' ग्वर्द 'ग्विंश'ग' हे' दर्ख केंद्र 'यथ्। khye tsho tsang shi ka tse nay mim pay

ક્રસપ્યાવર્તું 'ગુશ્વર-પાસ'રેન્ડ્' પશ્ચ zam pa dhi sar pa ma re pay

قِّ هَمَا مَرْجَ تَهُ آَوَّاحَ حَد تُوَ مَع حَجَ عَامَ مَع اللهُ عَلَي مَع مَع مَع أَن يَعْ حَجَ مَع ngo tshay dhi tsho khye rang gi ma re pay

मिन् कें मर्वेत्य ह पत्निव ग्रे केंद्र पत्व khye tsho sol ja shay kyi mim pay

ঢ়पित के हा त मुद्द में कि दाया। khye tsho ja thoong gi mim pay

ૡ૾ૢૻૼઽ ૡદે૱ૡૢૻૣૻૻૻઌૡૹૻૣૼ૽૽૽ૻૺઐ૱ૻૻ૱૾૿ khyo tsho dzin dra la dro gi mim pay

ﷺ (مرجَ بَعَ) قَلْ عَلَى عَلَى اللَّهُ عَلَى عَلَى عَلَى اللَّهُ عَلَى عَلَى عَلَى عَلَى عَلَى عَلَى عَلَى عَلَ gho dhi che gi mim pay

म्ब्रेस्ट्र्वे'दर्ने' क्वे' या मुद्र में क्वेत्र' यहा zim gho dhi che wa nang gi mim pay

4.9 Exercises of Lesson Four

(a) Translate into English:

- 1. เรี้รุโซเกรซาติเพิ่ม
- 2. ราณฑพฑ.พิรุเ
- 3. 13 JA JUL AN TI A LA T
- 4. 5'7'434*4'4'**
- 5. โซ้นาซี ซู ซุ สามาสาวาร
- 6. ผาสังหล้าญๆสาวริรา

7. พิเคราณๆระนามระนับพีรามาริรา

8. ราสังสุราร์ๆ จริงาริเพิ่ง

nga rang tsho nyal gyi min pas Aren't we going to sleep?

khong tsho slob phrug ma red pas Aren't they students?

be'u de'i a ma ba phyug 'di ma red pas Isn't this cow the mother of that calf?

khyed tsho gtsang gzhis ka rtse nas min pas Aren't you from Shigatse in Tsang?

zam pa 'di gsar pa ma red pas Isn't this a new bridge?

sngo tshal 'di tsho khyed rang gi ma red pas Aren't these your vegetables?

khyed tsho gsol ja bzhes kyi min pas Aren't you drinking the tea (hon.)?

khyed tsho ja 'thung gi min pas Aren't you drinking the tea?

khyod 'dzin grva la 'gro gi min pas Aren't you going to the class?

sgo 'di phye gi min pas Aren't you going to open this door?

gzim sgo 'di phye ba gnanggi min pas Aren't you going to open this door (hon.)?

nga stod thung 'tsem gyi yin nga la gyag med kun dga' (a name) a sa rko gi 'dug rta de gzugs po ring po yod red khong tsho rgya gar ba ma red pha tsho nga'i lug ma red a zhang la khang pa mang po yod ma red nga tsho shing tog btsir gyi yin

9. คีะ ที่งารณาร์าที่ว่า 10. คิ. มีชีญญาสาที่ที่มีการูท

khong gis nga la 'dri gi red zhi mi khyi la skrag gi mi 'dug

(b) Transliterate into Tibetan:

- 1. khong bkra shis bsam gtan lags red
- 2. pha gir krung krung dkar po gsum 'dug
- 3. khong gi 'khrungs yul lha sa nas red
- 4. khams dar rtse mdo 'di nas thag ring po red
- 5. nga'i a ma rgyang rtse dpal 'khor mchod rten la yod red
- 6. tshong pa 'di tsho stod la dvags pa red
- 7. sa skya gong ma bod kyi bla ma chen po zhig red
- 8. nga tsho bod skad slob phrug yin
- 9. khong dbyin ji'i yi ge 'bri klog shes kyi ma red
- 10. sku 'dra 'di rin thang bral ba red

(c) Fill the blanks and translate into English:

(d) Transform the following sentences into negatives:

ឝོང་ལ་གྲོགམ་པོ་མང་པོ་ལོད་རིད།
 ང་ལ་སྲོགཔ་དོགའུག
 ݚི་གམར་པ་རིད།
 ฿ོད་སྲོགཕུག་རིད།
 ๒ོང་མོ་ནང་ལ་མི་མང་པོ་འདྱག
 ང་ཆོ་མང་ིན་འགྱགས་འདྱག
 ང་ཆོ་པ་གང་པ་མང་པོ་ོག།
 ང་ཆོ་ལ་གང་པ་མང་པོ་ོག།
 ང་ཆོ་ལ་གང་པ་མང་པོ་ོག།
 ང་ཆོ་ལ་གང་པ་མང་པོ་ོག།
 ང་ཆོ་པ་གང་པ་མང་པོ་ོག།
 ད་ཆོ་ངའི་ཞི་མོ་རགོད།

125

. . khong la grogs po mang po yod red nga la slob deb 'dug 'di gsar pa red khyod slob phrug red khang pa'i nang la mi mang po 'dug nga tsho sang nyin 'gro gi yin khong tsho da lta bzhugs 'dug nga'i mdzub mo la sor gdub yod nga tsho la khang pa mang po yod de tsho nga'i zhi mi red

(e) Express and memorize the names of the 12 animal signs of Tibetan lunar calendar:

1.	Tibetan 9ु.प	Translit. byi ba	Pronunc. jeeva	English mouse
2.	۳Ľ.	glang	laang	ox
3.	렇피	stag	taak	tiger
4.	ଇଁ୶.	yos	yoe	rabbit
5.	ନ୍ୟୁମ୍	'brug	drook	dragon
6.	<u>ह</u> ्यूत्य.	sbrul	drool	snake
7.	5	rta	tah	horse
8.	্রনা	lug	look	sheep
9.	શ્રેભ.	sprel	trey	monkey
10.	5 .	i bya	jah	bird
11.	Ê.	khyi	key	dog
12.	सम्	phag	paak	pig

4.10 Useful Expressions

1. मलगसम्बद्धाः स्वयायान् वृत्ताः zhook dhen jaa rok nang

2. ๕๕๛๚๚๛๚ฅ๛๚๛๚๚๚๚ tshang ma yaa sheng rok nang

3. मार्गायेयया र्रम्यायाम्बरा ga le phe rok nang

4. मा'भे'म्खुम्र र्म्म् मुद्र' ga le zhook ro nang

5. ૬'ઽ'૬ર્થેઽચ'ય'લુ'થે'ભેસુ da nga gong pa zhu gi yin

6. ตณิตสิริสามาสะณพี่เๆ a le ani jey ma jay yong

ha ma go na dri rok nang bzhugs gdan 'jags rogs gnang Please take a seat.

tshang ma yar bzhengs rogs gnang Everyone, please rise up.

le phebs rogs gnang Good bye (Expressed by one staying)

ga le bzhugs rogs gnang Good bye (Expressed by one leaving)

da nga dgong pa zhu gi yin Now, may I be excused.

a le a ni rjes ma mjal yong Okay I will see you later.

ha ma go na dri rogs gnang Please ask me if you did't understand.

LESSON FIVE

5.1 Interrogatives

12.

3

τ.

ю.

ល័រ

E.

 \tilde{E}_{ℓ}

100

63.0

3.00

1

100

(debr

22

 i_{ij}

735

Interrogatives are about questions. Spoken Tibetan has completely a different set of interrogatives from the classical Tibetan. When there are interrogative pronouns the interrogative particles \P gas

and 4x pas are not used. The general interrogative particles gas and pas are put after selected auxiliary verbs and to the verbal stems. No question mark is used in Tibetan as questions are understood from the context of the sentence. Some modern writers have been introducing the use of the question mark and various punctuation marks in their Tibetan writing which are unacceptable. Tibetan interrogative sentences have either the interrogative pronoun at the beginning of the sentence or before the auxiliary verb. The non-pronoun interrogative particles are placed at the end of the sentence. For interrogative future gas is used and for interrogative past pas is used. Out of the ten suffixes ga, nga, da, na, ba, ma and sa all can invariably use gas or pas in making interrogative sentences. However 'a, ra and all vowel ending syllables use bas instead of pas in making interrogative past.

5.2 General Interrogative Pronouns

শ্'ন	ga ba	where	मानुबः	ga dus	when
म्'क्रा	ga nas	from where	শ'নেই'ই'	ga 'dre se	how
ঀ৾৾৾ৼ৾ঀৢ৾৾৾ঀ৾৾ঀ৾৾৾ঀ৾	ga re byas n	as why/how	৸৻৾ঀৢ৾৾য়৾৾য়৾য়	gang byas n	as why/how
<i>¥</i> ,	su	who	શ્વંદે.	su'i	whose
편도.	gang	what/who	٩٢.5	gang du	where to
म्राम् अरु	gang nas	where from	Ð.	ci	what
मा रे	gare	what	শ'-ৼৢ	ga ru	where to

5.3 Participation Drills of Interrogative Sentences

Questions

1. 🛉 ๅ ๚ ลุ ฟ พั่น น พิล เ

khyod ga nas yong ba yin khyoe ga nay yong va yin Where did you come from?

2. TAC 45 34 3 4 3 1

khong ga dus phyin pa red khong ga due chim pa re When did he/she leave?

3.95.12241923.4.251

'di 'dra ga 'dre se red dhin dra ga dre se re How did this happen?

4. พ.พ.พ.พ.พ. 2. พ.ศ. น. น.ศ. พ.พ. 2. 2. 2

Answers

८.कृ.म.न्.हू.म.न्.व.व.स.म्प्. य.म.व।

nga rgya gar rdo rje gdan nas yong ba yin nga gya gar dor je dhen nay yon va yin I came from Bodhgaya, India.

ૡૼઽૻૡૼૻૻૡૼૼૻૢૡૼૢૻૣૡૻઌૻૡ૽૿ૡ૽૾ૡૻૻૡૻ૽ૡૻ

khong chu tshod bdun pa la phyin pa red khong chu tshoe doom pa la chim pa re He/she left at 7 O'clock.

L'5'में'में'येता

nga ha go gi med nga ha gi ki me I do not know.

a ma lags da lta ga ba bzhugs yod red a ma la tha ta ga va shook yoe re Where is mother staying now?

5ॖऻऀॖॱॎॸऀॖॱॺॱ२॓ॱॻॖऺॖऺऺॵॺॵॸॖॱॺॖॖ॑ऀॱय़ॱ२॓ॸॖऻ

khyi 'di ga re byas nas da nang shi ba red khyi dhi ga re jay nay tha nang shi va re How did this dog die this morning?

6. मिं.न.मेंबरण्ट मुख्य कथा दुम्य देन्।

kho da byin gang byas nas ngu ba red kho tha jin gang jay nay ngoo va re Why was he crying for, a little while ago?

7.44.49.94.40.5.40.25

gser gyi thur ma 'di su'i red ser gyi thoor ma dhi sui re Whose golden spoon is this?

8฿ୢୖୢୠୄୖ୵ୄୖଈ୕ୣୣୖୖ୶୴ୢୢ୴ୖୖ୶ୖୖୖୖ୷ୖୠ୲୷ୄୖୡୣୣ୴ୖୖ୴ୡ୕୳୶ୡ୲

khyed slob grva 'di'i slob phrug yin pas khye lob dra dhee lob took yim pay Are you student of this school?

9,मिंद मिंद र में कद मार्थम रेद शक्ष

khong khyed rang gi nad gyog red pas khong khye rang gi ne yok re pay Is he/she your nurse?

10.93.5.2.2.2

byi'u de tshang nang la nyal 'dug gas jiu de tshang nang la nyal doog gay Is the bird sleeping in the nest?

11. 5 ชี้เขามๆ ลาทิ 25 นพ

nga tsho kha lag za gi red pas nga tsho kha la za gi re pay Will we be eating the meal?

ra de khong tshos nyos pa ma red pas ra de khong tshoi nyoe pa ma re pay Didn't they buy that goat?

13. พีร. พลัการ พลัร ซู้ามิกรุ ๆ พลุ

khong gsol ja mchod kyi mi 'dug gas khong so ja cho kyi mi doog gay Isn't he/she drinking the tea? a ma lags da lta sman khang la bzhugs yod red a ma laa tha ta men khang la shook yoe re Mother is now staying at the hospital.

<u>ष्ट्रि</u>न्दे अस्तृग्रस्यग्रह्म संयानेन्द्र

khyi de zas dug phog nas shi ba red khyi de zay dook phog nay shi va re The dog died of food poisoning.

८'मिं'5्श'य'में'स'5ृ८'|

nga kho ngus pa go ma byung nga kho ngoo pa go ma joong I did not hear him cry.

ગ્લેમમુંપુર્મ અને ઢંદ યનેવે રેન

gser gyi thur ma 'di tshong pa de'i red ser gyi thoor ma de tshong pa dei re This is the businessman's golden spoon.

lags min nga slob grva 'di'i slob phrug min laa min nga lob dra dhee lob took min No, I am not a student of this school.

मिंद•भूत मिंद•में'त्र ५ मार्थिया रेदा

khong sman khang gi nad gyog red khong men khang gi ne yok re She is the hospital's nurse.

ૡૢ૽ૢૢ૽ૡૢ:૽ૣૼૺ૾ૻ૱ઽ૱ઽૡૻૻ૱ૹ૽ૣૻૼઽૡૻ૾ઐ૾૿ૡઽૡ

byi'u de tshang nang la mthong ya mi 'dug jiu de tshang nang la thong ya mi doog I cannot see the bird in the nest.

ณๆผามาริรุก เริ่มีๆนาณฑาลาพิมาริรุก

lags ma red nga tsho kha lag za gi ma red laa ma re nga tsho kha la za gi ma re No, we will not eat food.

¹⁴⁴⁴ २२ २२ २२ में २४ के देश के देश के देश

lags red ra de khong tshos nyos pa red laa re ra de khong tshoi nyoe pa re Yes, they bought the goat.

ณๆสามิกรุๆ โน้าทุสัณะ ผลัราฏิมิกรุๆ

lags mi 'dug khong gsol ja mchod kyi mi 'dug laa mi doog khong so ja cho kyi mi doog No. he/she is not drinking the tea. . .

Sector Sec

° v su≹i

ć

14. 🖞 र् र र र में र र र में र र र में र के र र में र के र र म

khyod rang shing tog de tsho za gi min pas khye rang shing tok de tsho za gi mim pay Aren't you eating those fruits?

15 ฏีราณ อาสัราคริ เครามิรามฟ

1.

 $\mathcal{O}_{\mathcal{O}}$

 $\geq -$

<u>й</u>,

85

4.8

265

62.6

感謝

2

137

譢

- 33

2.0

23

khyod la chu tshod 'di 'dra med pas khyoe la chu tsho dhin dra me pay Don't you have a watch like this?

16.มนี้สานี้ว่ามนี้สายราสราณายุยามากรายายุเ

mgron po de mgron khang nang la bsdad mi 'dug gas dron po de dron khang nang la de mi doog gay Isn't the guest staying in the guest house?

17 ผู้ผานาฐายาสัรานรูข

khrom la spru gu ga tshod 'dug tom la too gu ga tshoe doog How many children were there at the market?

18.สู้าานาินิ สุราณาติ ที่ๆ ๆ สีรานาร

snod 'di'i nang la zho gog ga tshod 'dug noe dhee nang la zho gok ga tshoe doog How many potatoes are there in this pot?

19 શેદ માર્ગ જ માર્ગ જ માર્ગ છે ખેતા

spang kha'i rtsa ga dus dreg kyi yin pang khai tsa ga due drek kyi yin When will you mow the lawn?

20.ส.ณ์ มาคริ สั ซูลิ วิรุ

tsha lo ma 'di tsho su'i red tsha lo ma dhi tsho sui re Whose oranges are these?

21.& & \

chu tshod ga tshod red chu tshoe ga tshoe re What is the time?

22 ग्रिन रूट झर्डे मृनुश पॅट में पिन khyed rang snga dro ga dus yon gi yin

khye rang nga dro ga due yong gi yin

At what time will you come in the morning?

ณฑพ.พ.ษร สิปส.ร.ร.ษ

lags min thugs rje che laa min thook je che No, thank you.

ॴॺऻॺॱ८ॱॴॱॺऻऄऀॺऻॱऄॕॗक़ॱ२ॕॺऻॺॱॻऺक़॒८ॱऻ

lags nga la gcig ston rogs gnang laa nga la chik ton ro nang Could you please show it to me?

> الماه: عَدْمَرَعْمَا اللَّذَ تَوْطَعَا عَدْمَرَعَا lags mi 'dug khong bzhugs mi 'dug laa mi doog khong shook mi doog No, he is not there.

ศีลาณฐายางจานเร็ารามามากราย

khrom la spru gu mang po zhe drag 'dug tom la too gu mang po zhe drak mi doog There are not many children at the market.

ୢୖଈ୕ୣୄଽ୕ୖ୶ଽୖ୲୵୲ୖୖଵୖୖୖ୕୕ୖ୕ୣ୕ୖ୲୕ୄୗ୕୕ୖ୕ୗ୕ୖୖ୕ୖ୕ୗ୕ୄୖୖ୕ୗୖ୲ୖୖୖୗ୲ୖୖୖୖୖ୲ୖ୷୲୴ୖୖୖୖୖୖୖୖୄୖ୶୰ୖୖୖ୶୷୲୲୵ୣଽୖ୴

snod nang la zho gog ki lo gnyis tsam 'dug noe nang la zho gok ki lo nyee tsam doog There are approximately 2 kilos of potatoes in this pot.

<u>યા ગળ છે. શુપ્ર છેય ટુના કુ જા તુ</u>ધીયી

gza' nyi ma'i nyin dreg rtsis yin zaah nyi mai nyin drek tsee yin I am planning to mow it on Sunday.

้สาณี สาคริ สำนากรุฑานี สาครุฑ

tsha lo ma 'di tsho la bdag po mi 'dug tsha lo ma dhi tsho la dak po mi dook These oranges have no owner.

& #5.24122

chu tshod dgu dang phyed ka red chu tshoe ghoo dang che ka re The time is 9.30.

ઽૻ^ૡૻૢૼૼ૱ૻ*ઢૼઽૻઌ*૱ૢૼૻૻઌૻૼૼૼૼૼૼૹૻૹૻૹૻૹૻૹૻઌૻૻૡૻૻૡ૽ૻૡ૽ૺ૱

nga snga dro chu tshod rgyad pa yol nas skar ma lnga la yong gi yin nga dro chu tshoe gye pa yow nay kar ma nga la yon gi yin I will come 8.05 in the morning.

ૡૻૻઽૻૻ૱ૻૹૻ૾ૼૼૼૼઽૻઽૡૻૻૣૻૠૻ૽૱ૻઌૻઌૻ૱ઌૻઌ૱ૼૡૻઌૡૻઌ૱૽૽ૼૺ૱ઽૺૺૼૼૺ

khong ga dus pheb kyi red

khong ga due phe kyi re

What time is he arriving?

5.4 Vocabulary

khong chu tshod dgu pa zin pa la skar ma bco Inga la phebs kyi red khong chu tshoe ghoo pa zim pa la kar ma cho nga la phe kyi re He is arriving 8.45.

र्.च	ngu ba	ngoo va	to cry
मैप	shi ba	shi va	to die
শ্বশ্বশ্বশ	gad rgyag pa	ge gyak pa	to sweep
ํ ํิาสัวฉุ๊าฺฃ	ri mo 'bri ba	ri mo dri va	to draw
म्रियाया	rkol ba	kol va	to boil
Ĕ .च.	rngo ba	ngo va	to fry
<u>ह</u> ैं य	rdzi ba	dzi va	to knead
শদূন:শ	gtub pa	toop pa	to chop
द्रेग्'य'	dreg pa	drek pa	to mow
୨ ୁସ'ୟ'	nyan pa	nyem pa	to listen
র্ব	thur ma	thoor ma	spoon
1.11.7년	spang kha	pang kha	meadow
અર્થે રુ.ચ	mgron po	drom po	guest
• अर्म्येक् ।म⊂.	mgron khang	dron khang	guest house
षष्ठि र ध	gnyer pa	nyer pa	manager
² ट. _{लू} ब	rung yig	droong yi	secretary
શ્વ.ર્વેથ.	ma byan	ma jen	cook
হ্বব শৰ্মিশ	thab gyog	thab yok	kitchen hand
<u>ළ</u> ን	khu ti	khu ti	kettle
ક્રેંગ્ર.શ	sder ma	der ma	plate
ዲ ጣ. ^ୟ ୯.	tshal rlang	tsay laang	woke
'है'में	kho rtsi	kho tsi	chop sticks
E.912 4.91.	ja mngar mo	ja ngaar mo	sweet tea
ňį ā	ko phi	ko phi	coffee
र्षुण'ग'	thug pa	thook pa	soup
मृ.य.	khu ba	khoo va	sauce
¥C.4.	rlang pa	laang pa	vapour
ά, Ľ.	rgo nga	gho nga	egg
स्रमा म	phag sha	phak sha	pork
भ ^{्र} .भ	glang sha	laang sha	beef
ን ብ	nya sha	nya sha	fish
छन्-म	lug sha	look sha	mution

 $:_{\mathcal{A}}$

.....

r A

. .

य र् ष] [.] यॅ. इ	bdag po	dag po	owner
र्रेंद-	tsong	tsong	onion

5.5 Adjectives

200

ř.

ŝ,

È.

6

ik.

20

Adjectives modify nouns and they generally follow the nouns they qualify. Tibetan adjectives are generally disyllabic and end either in 4° pa, 4° po, 4° ma and 4° mo which are governed by the final consonant of the adjectival syllable. There are some adjectives that do not have to have affixes though in some contexts they have to be used with affixes. Comparative is formed by dropping the adjectival suffix i.e. pa and by reduplicating the suffix of the adjectival syllable. Those ending in 4° can are added with 4° 'a. Superlative is formed by adding 4° shos to the adjectival base. For example: 4° sar pa, "new"; 4° sar ra, "newer"; 4° sar shos, "newest." "Than" is formed by prefixing 4° las of the ablative case, to the adjectival base: 4° sat 4° galan las mtho ba, "higher than others." By adding 5° are pa meaning "too long".

English	Adjective		Comparative	Supe	rlative
Good light heavy rough soft loving red slow beautiful high sweet clean	अषण यें yag po अपर यें yang po भूर यें jid po दुर्ष यें rtsub po दुर्ष यें rtsub po इर्ष यें jam po अहर यें jam po अहर यें jam po अहर यें dmar po द्रा यें mdzes po द्रा यें mdzes po द्रा यें mthon po द्रा दें mtgar mo स्र दें mtgar mo	ध्यषाः षाः ध्वदः दः श्रे दिः दः सुद्धार्यः सहतः तः सहतः तः सर्वे दः दः षाह्यदः दः षाह्यदः दः	Comparative yag ga yang nga ljid da rtsub pa 'jam ma mdza' 'a dmar ra dal la mdzes 'a mtho ba mngar ra gtsang nga	Super 249:44: 25:44: 27:44: 27:44: 27:44: 27:44: 24:44:44:44:44:44:44:44:44:44:44:44:44:4	yag shos yang shos ljid shos rtsub shos 'jam shos mdza' shos dmar shos dal shos mdzes shos mtho shos mngar shos
old	द्वेद ^{्य} rnying pa	<u>ξ</u> ς.ζ.	rnying nga	<u>ৡ</u> ৾৾ঢ় [৽] ঀ৾ঀ৻	gtsang shos rnying shos

5.6 Adjectival Interrogatives

By suffixing $\tilde{n}5$ lod signifying 'how' to the basic adjectival syllable, adjectival interrogative can be formed in modern Tibetan without the use of any interrogative pronouns or interrogative particles.

<u>५</u> ग-र ⁻ यॅ	dkar po	white	৲ শ্ব-শ্বন্	dkar lod	how white?
ন্ঝনার্য	dma r po	red	ร ุ ₄ , ₂ , ₂ ,	dmar lod	how red?
<i>จิ</i> ร:บ้	ser po	yellow	ষ্ণি-মার্মন্'	ser lod	how yellow?
ऱ्यू.ग्.	sngon po	blue	ર્શ પેંત્	sngo lod	how blue?
শ্লথায়,	skam po	dry	ສ ຸ່ສາ:ເນົ້ຽ:	skam lod	how dry?

मि ये	khe po	cheap	٩ ۖ شَح	khe lod	how cheap?
म्द.भ	grang mo	cold	ฃุ< ณีรุ	grang lod	how cold?
<u> </u>	tsha bo	hot	ፚዀ፞፝ጘ	tsha lod	how hot?
ุณะมานี้"	'jam po	soft	ุณะมาณ์ๆ:	'jam lod	how soft?
मर्ने'म्.	bde bo	well	ชริ ณีร	bde lod	how well?
ন্দাস্থিশ্য	sha rgyags pa	fat	ঀ৾৾ৠ৾৾ঀ৾৾ঀ৾৾৾	rgyags lod	how fat?
୶ୢୢକ୍ଷୟଂସିଂ	sha skam po	thin (body)	ๆ ๚ล่าณ์รุ	sha skam lod	how thin?
ळेत्र'र्य	chen po	big	้ธิ:ณ์รุ:	che lod	how big?
ดิสามี	zhim po	delicious	ศิมณ์ร	zhim lod	how delicious?
ભ ⊏'र्य'	yang po	light	ุฒีุราณีุรา	yang lod	how light?
ঝর্ছি'র্ন	mtho bo	high	สซุ๊าณ์รุ'	mtho lod	how high?
รุสดาซี:	dma' bo	low	รุ มฺณณ์รุ:	dma' lod	how low?
অন্ব'র্ম'	yag po	good	ભગવર્ગ	yag lod	how good?
मानव यं	gtan po	stable	শ্বন্দন্	gtan lod	how stable?
મુર્કેદ અ	gtsang ma	clean	শ্বর্র মেন্	gtsang lod	how clean?
म्रगः रेटः यः	thag ring po	far	য়ঀ৾৽ৼ৾৾৾৾৾৾৾৾৾৾য়৾৾ঀ৾	thag ring lod	how far?
मु८ःग	grung po	clever	ฐุ⊏`ณ์รุ`	grung lod	how clever?
સ દેશ યેં	mdzes po	beautiful	અદે≈ાળંઽ્	mdzes lod	how beautiful?
শ্লন্ স্কুন য	skad snyan po	melodious	<u>ສຸ</u> ך ສູງ ณ์ך	skad snyan loa	how melodious?
रेट'य	ring po	long	ริี่द ณีรุ	ring lod	how long?
୶ୄୖୄୠ୕ୣ୴୶ୖ୰	mgyogs po	fast	มษีัยๆ๙เณ้รุ:	mgyogs lod	how fast?

5.7 Examples of Adjectival Interrogative Sentences

1.5 মি এই উঁশ্বাস্থন মি নিয় dpe cha 'di tsho gsar lod red How new are these books?

2 آِمْدَ 'بَانَجَ 'هُجَ 'هُبَيْ بَعَامَ مَعَ اللَّهُ مَعْ مَعْ مَعْ اللَّهُ عَلَيْ اللَّهُ مَعْ مَعْ اللَّهُ عَلَيْهُ مَعْ اللَّعْ اللَّعْ اللَّهُ عَلَيْهُ مَعْ اللَّعْ اللَّعْ اللَّعْ اللَّعْ اللَّعْ المَا المُعْلَمُ اللَّهُ مُعْمَدًا عَلَيْ اللَّعْ الْعَلَيْ مُعْمَدًا عَلَيْهُ مُعْمَدًا عَلَيْ اللَّعْ اللَّعْ اللَّعْ الْعَلَيْ اللَّعْ اللَّعْ الْعَلَيْ اللَّعْ الْحَامَةُ مُعْمَدًا عَلَيْ اللَّعْ اللَّعْ الْعَلَيْ اللَّعْ الْعَلَيْ الْحَامَةُ مُعْمَدًا عَلَيْ الْحَامَةُ عَلَيْ الْحَامَةُ مُعْمَدًا عَلَيْ الْحَامَةُ مُعْمَا عَلَيْ الْحَامَةُ مُعْمَا اللَّعْ الْحَامَةُ مُعْمَا الْحَامَةُ مُعْمَا عَلَيْ الْحَامَةُ مُعْمَا عَلَيْ الْحَامَةُ مُعْمَا عَلَيْ الْحَامَةُ مُعْمَا مُعْمَا مُعْمَا مُعْمَا عَلَيْ عَلَيْ مُعْمَا مُعْمَا مُعْمَا عَلَيْكُمُ مُعْمَا مُعْمَا مُعْمَا مُعْمَا مُعْمَا عَلَيْنَا مُعْمَا مُعْمَا مُعْمَا مُعْمَا مُعْمَا مُعْمَا مُعْتَعْتُ مُعْتَعْمَ مُعْتَقَلْ عَلَيْ مُعْتَعَا مُعْتَعَا مُعْتَقَا مُعْتَعَا مُعْتَعَا مُعْتَعَا مُعْتَقَلْ عَلَيْ عَلَيْكُمُ مُعْتَعَامُ مُعْتَعَا مُعْتَعَا مُعْتَعَ عَلَيْ عَلَيْكُمُ مُ

3.ភ៍ 'ឆ៍' ਖ' ဆီ' اللَّٰج ' اللَّٰج ' اللَّٰج ' حَمَّا اللَّٰج ' اللَّٰج ' اللَّٰج ' حَمَّا اللَّٰمَ ' مَا اللَّ do bo pha tsho ljid lod yod red How heavy are those luggage?

4.क अलम्ब ग्रेमिलम् बिअर्थेन २२ ज्य a ma lags kyi kha lag zhim lod 'dug How delicious is mother's cooking?

5. שָּלי אָ שִיּח אָרָאָ אָ אָרָאָ אָדָי אָ אָרָאָ אָדָי אָ אָדָאָ gur gyi ka ba 'di tsho gtan lod'dug How stable are these poles of the tent?

ୢ୵ୖ୳୕ଌ୲ୖ୵ୖୄ୵ୖୖୖଌୖୖୄୖୢଽୡ୕୳ୠ୕ୄୣୡ୲ୖୖ୲୲୲୴ୡ୶୲ୖୖଽୣୄ୲

dpe cha 'di tsho thon nas lo gsum red It is 3 years since these books were published.

^{[4}८^{•4]} कृ २९⁻२ अर्गुणुश्रामा महेमा अ २८]

khong gi rta 'di mgyog ga gcig ma red This horse of his is not a fast one.

ૢૼૼૼ[੶]ૣૼૼૼૼૻૡૼ૾૾ૼૼ૾૾ૼ૿ૡઽ૽૿ૣ૽ૺ૾ઽૢૻૹૢ૿ૻઌૡૢૡ૽૱૱

do bo pha tsho'i yang lji da lta bltas med I haven't checked the weight of those luggage.

ซาสาณฑุฐาฏิๅ_นาณฑุ ติสาร์ นี้ ติ เว็น เจริ

a ma lags kyo kha lag zhim po zhe drag 'dug Mother's cooking is very delicious.

ลู้สามากรุๆ skyon mi 'dug Not too bad.

6. 🛱 र र में अद है र र में में र भग र र र र म

khyod rang gi ang rtsis dge rgan yag lod 'dug How good is your math teacher?

7.สุมาธิาฉริาฉราณราณรา

花い

2.7

3.

 \mathbb{R}^{d}

1.2

36

(Sec.)

£23

8 c

in an

8.4

1

÷۵

8.9

85

勸治

84

grum rtse 'di 'jam lod 'dug How soft is this carpet?

ଌୢୣୣୣଽୖ୴୶୳ୖୖୖ୶୵୳ୖୖ୵୵୵୳୳ୖୖଽୖୖୣ୵୵୳ୄୖ

dgon pa'i 'du khang de thog mtho lod 'dug How high is the monastery's assembly hall?

<u>ૢ</u>ૢૢૡૢૺૼ૽ઙ૾ૼૺ[੶]ૡૻૻ૾</sup>ૼૼૹૻૢઽૻૹૢૢૢૢૢૢૢૢૢૡૻઌૼૼૼઽૻૡઽૼૡ

ne tso ya tsho skad snyan lod 'dug How melodious are those parrots up there?

10. เว้ายิ่ม ผลิงาฏิ ยิเว้าเรี่เว้าเว้า

nga'i khyim mtshes kyi shing sdong ring lod 'dug How tall is my neighbour's tree?

5.8 Exercises of Lesson Five

(a) Translate into Tibetan:

- 1. I will chop the mutton.
- 2. How hot is the sweet tea?
- 3. My math teacher is a clever man.
- 4. These trees are not long.
- 5. The fire in the stove is not hot.
- 6. Those parrots are beautiful.
- 7. How far is your neighbour?
- 8. My neighbour is not far from my house.
- 9. My mother has five new carpets.
- 10. I do not have a new carpet.

(b) Express and memorize

Tibetan	Translit.	Pronoun.	English
न्	shar	shar	east
Ĩ.	lho	lho	south
त्र्य:	nub	noob	west
<u>9</u> 5.	byang	jang	north
55.44.	byang shar	jang shar	north east
ᢠᢆᡃ᠇ᠲᢩᠵ	lho shar	lho shar	south east
ॼॖॕॱॺॖॖऺॻ	Iho nub	lho noob	south west
मुर'स्य	byang nub	jang noob	north west

८२.७४८.३४.२मे.मेथ.झेतक.र.२४.४.४.२२मे

nga'i ang rtsis dge rgan sgrigs dam po 'dug My math teacher is strict.

*ฉ*ดูๆจามูมาณ์วิเกยมามีเหญ่ สิเกรุๆ

bzhugs grum 'di 'jam po a'u rtsi 'dug This carpet is quite soft.

สีๆ พษิรามสาวจาฐามากูกๆ

thog mtho dman lta rgyu ma byung I did not check the height.

ઽૹ੶૱ૻૺૼૼૼૻૹ૽ૼૼૼઽૻૹૢઽૻૡૡૻૻૻૼૼૼૻૹ૱૱૱

ngas ne tso'i skad yag po nyan med I did not listen to their sound properly.

ૡૢ૽ૺઽૻૹ૱ૺૹૻૻઌ૽ૢ૾ૺૼ૾ઌ૽ૣઽૻૹ૾ૻૣઽૻૹૹ૾ૼઽૻૻ૱ઌૢઽૻૻ

khyim mtshes kyi shing sdong mthong ma byung I did not see the neigbour's tree.

ا یک ا	steng	teng	upward
র্মেশৃ'	'og	hog	downward
ૡૢૼૼૼૼૼૼૡૢૹૻૻઌ૱	phyogs bcu	chog chu	ten directions
ଞ୍ଜିମ୍ୟ'ସବି'	phyogs bzhi	chog zhi	four directions
ଅ ହ୍ୟୁ:ଅଜୁ.	mtsham bzhi	tsham zhi	four intermediate directions

(c) Complete the following sentences with the appropriate auxiliary verbs and translate:

1. 2.	୯.୫.୯୫୯.୯୬୯.୯୬ ଜ୍ୟ.୧.୧୫.୧୫.୧.୫	nga tsho zhing kha la 'gro gi khong tsho ja 'thung gi ma
3.	ଷ୍ ମ୍ୟୁସ୍ ⁻ ନି'୫୯'୫୯'ୟାଇଁ""""	stag phrug de tshang nang la mi
4.	<u></u> ยู ๆ เว้ เน้ วอ ๆ งูส	spu gu 'di lo bcu gsum
5.	<u>ૡ</u> ૢૢૢૢૢૢૢૢૢૢૢૢૢૢૢૢૢૢૢૢૢૢૢૢૢૢૢૢૢૺૻ૾ૢૻૡૻૻૡૻૻૡૻૻૡૻૻૡૻૻૡૻૻૡૻૻૡૻૻૡૻૻૡૻૻૡૻૻૡૻૻૡૻ	khyed rang ga nas yong ba
6.	ૹૢૢૻૡૢૻ૽ૼૼ <i>ૡ</i> ૡ૽૾ૺ૾ૻ૾ૻૻ	smyu gu de su'i
7.	८ म्द थःद्यं	nga rkang pa na gi
8.	अ वे र्वन् ग्रे वृष्णव्या	pha gi bod kyi gyag
9.	<u> ન</u> ે.૮.૬	de nga'i gos thung ma
10.	$\frac{1}{2}$	drung yig lags da lta bzhugs 'dug

(d) Write down the comparative and superlative forms of the following adjectives:

1.	শ্ভর্জ প্রার্থন্য প্রার্থন্য	mdzes po
2. 3.	মর্হু:য়: মর্হু:য়:	mngar mo mtho bo
4.	₹ ⊑'ữ	ring po
5.	ळेद्र ⁻ यॅ' ढुद्र-यॅ'	chen po
6. 7.	ซู- า รุม <i>ะ</i> .นี	chung po dmar po
8.	ร ุ _ส ,ฐ	dam po
9.	³ हे⊂'4'	rnying pa
10.	ध्मम्'र्थ	yang po

(e) Correct the following sentences if incorrect:

1. 	'di tsho deb nga'i red
2. લગ્ને દરે સું સં તરુ મ	pha gi ngai'i bu mo 'dug
3. વિંદ ભા ઐ ભ નુ ગ સુ	khong la mi 'dug bu
4. વિંદ ર્સે વિંદ વૈ ભેંત્ર ચલા	khong tsho yong gi yin pas
<u>5.</u> ने कें ले के अ ने न	de tsho zhi mi ma red
6. ૬.૯૫ ફ્રી. ની. જા. જા. છે. છે. છે. છે. છે. છે. છે. છે. છે. છે	nga la smyu gu ma 'dug

ere S

đ.,

khong yi ge 'dri gi 'dug gas mo chu thung gi min

(f) Transform the following statements into interrogative sentences:

1. ઽ ૻૹૼૻૻૡૹૻૣૼૻ૽૽૿ૺઐ૱ 2. ઽ ૻઽ ૻૡૢૻૻ ૱૽ૻ૽૿ૡ૽ૺ૱ 3. ૡઽ૾ૺૻઌૹૻૻ૾ઌ૽૿ૺૼૡૻૻઌ૽૿ૢૺૺ૽ૺૡૢ૱ૻૡ૽ૼૡૻૻૻ૾૾ઽૺૢ 4. ઽ ૻ૱ૡ૽ૼ૱૽ૻ૽૿ૣૡૻૻૡ૽૿ૺ૾૾ૡૼઽૣૼઌ 5. ૡ૾ૻૼઽ ૻ૾ૼૺઌૻૹ૾૽ૣૼૡૻૡ૽૿ૺ૾૾ઐ૾ૻૡઽ૾ઌ

5.9 Useful Expressions

मू८'मे' के' २५ भाषा drang gi mi doog gay

÷.,

35

3...

άđ.

 \mathbb{S}^{+}

<u>ئ</u>

1

1

853

it with

មिन भेग नुवन्द्र भया रा तन् न khye yik zook yag po doog

র্দৃশ্বরুব্দুগ্দৃশ্বর্দ্বের্ণের্ব্বার্ধ্বর্দ্ব tog tsam zhook long yoe pay

هر بَنْ يَهْمَ عَنْ اللَّهُ عَنْ dhi nyok dra chem po zhe drak re

 nga tsho 'gro gi min nga da lta za gi yin 'di bkra shis kyi lham gog red nga mgo na gi 'dug khong deb klog gi mi 'dug

de ru gnam gshis gang 'dra 'dug How is the weather up there?

grang gi mi 'dug gas Don't you feel cold?

khyed yig gzugs yag po 'dug You have a good hand writing.

tog tsam bzhugs long yod pas Do you have some time to stay?

nga mgyogs po 'gro dgos yod I have to go soon.

'di snyogs sgra chen po zhe drag red This is a big problem.

de ring nyi ma yag po bstan sa red It is going to be nice day today.

LESSON SIX

สัญาสาราย

6.1 The Seven La-don Particles

5

1

625

There are number of 45° 93° 54° 33° phrad gzhan dbang can dependent grammatical particles which have the function of English prepositions ie. in, to, at, for, on, towards etc. but are put after the syllable they are associated with. They are called 4° 54° 45° "the seven *la don* particles" which consist of 3° su, 5° ru, 5° ra, 5° du, 5° na, 4° *la* and 5° tu. Their application is largely governed by the final ($\overline{5}5^{\circ}$ 95° or 45° 95°) of the previous syllable and are used for accusative, dative, durational and locative cases. We shall also see them used for adverbial expressions as well as many other uses of *la-don* in future lessons. However in modern spoken Tibetan there appears to be considerable flexibility of using mainly 4° *la* and 5° ru in place of the allowed particles. The seven particles are used as follows:

Suffix	Post Suffix	la don	spoken
믹 칙	5	<u>5</u>	ณ
६ ५ द य र २		5	ณ
N	₹	×,	<u>nı</u>
A (and all vowel	endings)	र ऱ्	ល

6.2 Examples of La-don Uses of Accussatives, Locatives, Datives and Durational

1. ८ ซึ่งฟุณ จิส เตามี จิงๆ ณาณฑ์ พิพิส nga tsho sang nyin a me ri ka la 'gro gi yin nga tsho sang nyin a me ri ka la dro ki gi yin Tomorrow we will go to America. khyi phrug 'di khang pa'i nang la nyal gyi red khyi took dhi khang pai nang la nyal gyi re This puppy will sleep inside the house. nga da lta kri ka 'di yig lkog la sbyar gyi min nga tha ta tri ka dhi yig kog la jar gyi min I will not affix this stamp on the envelop now. 4. พารามสิ่าผู้าณีขาณามามาผ่ามกาณีราครุข khang pa'i phyi log la mi mang lod'dug khang pai chi lok la mi mang loe doog How many people are outside the house? 5. พีรานดิ ผู้ณีฑณ มีรายาครูข khang pa'i phyi log la mi dgu 'dug khang pai chi lok la mi ghoo doog There are nine people outside the house. 6. ผิ รี่ๆ ริ สั โระ ณ ณ ฐณ ยิ พิม me tog de tsho khong la 'bul gyi yin me tog de tsho khong la bool gyi yin I will offer those flowers to him/her. 7. મિ સુષ ૧૧૬ જે. તા સુરા મા દ્વારા સ્વાય છે દુ છે તે દા khyi phrug 'di tsho la sus ga dus rogs pa byed kyi red khyi took dhi tsho la sue ga due rok pa je kyi re When will anybody look after these puppies?

109

8. ฿ิ.ษุๆ เฉริ สี เณ รัๆ ง ยิร ฟุตร พีร มาริรา

9. ૡૢૺૼૼૼૼૼૼૼૼૼૡૻૢૺૡૼૻૹૻૣ૾ૻૡૻૻૡૻૻૡૻ૾૱૱૱૱૱૱૱૱૱૱ chok tsei gang la thoor ma soom mi doog gay

10. ผู้ๆ ธิว. สุราณ สุราม ๆ ธิๆ ภูราม กรุๆ chok tsei gang la thoor ma chik kyang mi doog

11. เว้าสูงาณาฐางมาจริสามากรุสาจญ ngay gyab la drang ma chik mi doog gay

12. ณฑุลามิเกรูฑุาฐา สามส์การทุ lag mi doog drang ma thong ya mi doog

13. ผิยา คิณ ณริ ณยา นาณ ณรุง ภิ พิส mig shey dhi lag pa la joo kyi yin

khang pai yay chok la shing mi doog

15.ณๆนาๆพลามณลังาารุนามิเกรา lag pa yay pa la sor doob mi doog

16. ๆ ๆ กร้าสัญ ๆ กร้าสัการฤ ku shu dhi tsho pu gu dhi tsho la re

4

17. คีราสังราณี ฮูา ๆ ราราณ์ ซูา พิวสารา khong tsho da lo gya gar du dro ki ma re

18. พุลณริามณารมทายางณาตรามีทาวิเฉรท gza' nyi ma la dmag sgar la ltad mo ga re 'dug zah nyi ma la maag ghar la tey mo ga re doog What show was there at the garrison on Sunday?

19. เวิรัฐาวีานๆ๙าฏายาสุเวาเจ้าสาวาๆ ngai mo wo lag kyi kha nang la so mi doog

20. વિત્ર વે ર શે સ વ તુ ચ ર પ તે સ્વ can be ra chi dha doon par naam drang mo re

21. 745-778 #7.24 4.49 4.44 chee ka chu tshoe nga pa la nyi ma shar va re

22. 45.64.45.45.45.45.45. khong dhoom rai nang la lay ka jey pa re

dhi ru sui lay khoong yoe re

khyi phrug 'di tsho la rogs byed mkhan yod ma red khyi took dhi tsho la rok je khen yoe ma re There is no one to look after these puppies.

> lcog rtse'i sgang la thur ma gsum mi 'dug gas Aren't there three spoons on the table?

lcog rtse'i sgang la thur ma gcig kyang mi 'dug There isn't even one spoon on the table.

nga'i rgyab la sbrang ma gcig mi 'dug gas Isn't there one bee on my back?

lags mi 'dug sbrang ma mthong ya mi 'dug No, I cannot see any bee (on your back).

mig shel 'di lag pa la 'jus kyi yin I will hold this spectacle in my hand.

khang pa'i gyas phyogs la shing mi 'dug There is no wood on the right side of the house.

lag pa gyas pa la sor gdub mi 'dug There is no ring on the right hand.

ku shu 'di tsho spu gu 'di tsho la red These apples are for these children.

khong tsho da lo rgya gar du 'gro gi ma red They will not go to India this year.

nga'i smo bo lags kyi kha nang la so mi 'dug

There are no teeth in my grand-mother's mouth.

khen be ra spyi zla bdun par gnam grang mo red Canberra is cold in July.

dpyid ka chu tshod lnga pa la nyi ma shar ba red In spring, the sun rises at five o'clock.

khong ldum ra'i nang la las ka byed pa red He works in the garden.

'di ru su'i las khung yod red Whose office is here?

24.ਉ5 रूपमें झे भाष के प्रतिन् यहुन khye rang gi ke la chik doog

25.९५े९९४ सुरा झूँद केंग में रेन्। dhi ngay su la ton chog gi re

60.1

201

6.3 Use of Honorific Expression

khyed rang gi ske la gcig 'dug There is something on your neck.

'di ngas su la ston chog gi red Who can I show this to?

The use of honorific expression in spoken Tibetan has almost its own vocabulary. Known as "zhe sa" in Tibetan, honorific is more widely used in 59^{N} dbus and 95^{C} gtsang provinces of Central Tibet than in other parts of Tibet. There is a joke about people of gtsang making excessive use of honorific expressions that they even use when quarrelling. One form of honorific can be more polite than the other. The basic idea is that the speaker should use ordinary words and expressions when speaking of himself or of his property and concerns, or when he addresses someone younger or junior and discusses his concerns and property. But the speaker uses polite words and expressions which may be of concern to his parents, teachers, seniors, ordained monks, nuns or to strangers. We will try to give the basic examples of Tibetan honorifics and their formation. In Tibetan there is an exclusive honorific vocabulary for most nouns, verbs, adjectives and pronouns.

6.4 Honorific Nouns

There appears to be at least some six general theories in explaining the formation of Tibetan honorific nouns:

6.4.a Derived honorific

This is formed of one honorific word in its own right which is prefixed to an ordinary word for which there is otherwise no separate honorific word. For example to transform the ordinary word for finger $\Im \subseteq \Im$ *mdzub mo* into honorific, one prefixes the honorific word of hand \Im *phyag* since finger is connected with hands. The final additive particle \Im *mo* is dropped in forming $\Im \Im$ \Im \Im *phyag mdzub*. Likewise:

Ordinary	i.	Honorific	• •	English
र्भू⊂ ' य'	phreng ba	ॶ णःसे⊂ः	phyag phreng	prayer beads
स्रेम्'-देव- स्र	mig shel	શું . વેળ.	spyan shel	spectacle
ર્શ ચેર્ન સં	skra	<u>ት</u>	dbu skra	hair
শ্রন্থ	mo khrag	धु <u>ष</u> ः श्वेदः	phyag sen	fingernail
	KHI Uğ	<u>원</u> ੱਧਾ	sku khrag	blood

6.4.b Honorific by Nature

This is formed mainly by focusing on the nature of the object for which an honorific is required by prefixing it with an honorific verb to express the use of the object:

૱૫ૻ૱ ૹૢ૽ૺૺૺૼૺૼૼૼૼૼૼૼૼૼૼૼૡૢૻઌ ૱૱ૻૻૻ	nyal chas skyes yul zam pa	শ্রিম রুম মেট্রু ম'ড্রম ধ্রিম্বা রুম	gzim chas 'khrungs yul	bedding birth-place
<u>चल</u> .रा.	zam pa	র্ববর্ষ:রম:	phebs zam	bridge

		<u>ম</u> ঞ্জন্ম ব	azhugs gaun	man
শ্বন	gdan	র র্বশ্ব মন্ম	phebs lam	road
വച	lam		pheos un	

6.4.c Honorific of Origination

This is formed by referring to the origin of the object to express how the object came into existence in the first place:

		<u>भ</u> ग मेरू:	phyag bris	letter
व्ये में	yi ge	2141	Propuls and	

6.4.d Relative Honorific

This is formed with two or more syllable word to express the relationship between the primary object and the thing which is related to it. In this case only the first syllable is changed into honorific while leaving the second syllable in its ordinary form.

શ્રેષ વૈપ	mig shel	શુન-વેભ.	spyan shel	spectacle
ন । ন ম	rta sga	ত্রনর্ম শ্র	chibs sga	saddle
월 다 '키 <u></u> 피'	skub kyag	ওবরু ফ্রীন.	zhabs kyag	chair

6.4.e Functional Honorific

This is formed by expressing the function of the object which is not explicit in the ordinary form:

	kha btags	AEN'SX'	mjal dar	scarf to greet with
দ'নদশ্শ' নাইন	chu tshod	<u>भुष</u> कें	phyag tshod	watch
ૡ <u>ૢ</u> ૽ૺૼૻ૾ૼૼૼૼૻ	thur ma	ସଜିଷ୍ୟ ସ୍ଥ୍ୟ	bzhes thur	spoon
দ্রুন:ঝ দ্রুন্:শ্বন্	rgyug shad	55'45'	dbu shad	comb

6.4.f Substitutional Honorific

This is formed by substituting the ordinary form by a totally new word formed by disyllabic honorific words:

२ मे:सुम:	dge phrug	রন্ধার্থ,রার,	thugs sras sku zhabs	student monk
H	grwa pa	ଖ୍ୟଟ୍ୟ. ଅକ୍ଟୋନ୍ଟି.	zhabs phyi	servant
শ্র্মশ্ব'র্ম রু:র্ম	gyog po tsha bo	न् चॅंड्र ⁻ यॅं	dbon po	nephew

Furthermore honorific nouns for edibles, cutleries and so forth may be formed by prefixing the honorific form of the verb "to eat". Thus the ordinary word for bread $99^{-1}2^{-1}$ bag leb becomes $99^{-1}2^{-1}$ by prefixing the syllable of the honorific verb $99^{-1}2^{-1}$ bzhes pa "to eat". The following honorifics belongs to either of the aforementioned six types of honorifics.

6.5 Examples	Honorific			English
Ordinary	_	৸ঢ়৸ঢ়৸	ljags	tongue
1. 🖁	lce		zhal ras	face
2 MIŠE VI	gdong pa	GU. XN.	211111111	1000

111

27

ŝ,

mattress

3. अर्षे	mgo	55	dbu	head
4. a [.] य	rna ba	्रम्ब-सर्क्र <u>म</u>	snyan lcog	
5. ^[4]	kha	ୱର୍ଘ.	zhal	ear ·
6. ^[14] ^[4]	lag pa	अुग	phyag	mouth
7. ጝ< ጚ	rkang pa	জ্বশ	zhabs	hand
8. \$157	sna khug	न्द.	shang	leg
9. मैंग	mig	গ্রন	spyan	nose
10 . শ ্রশ্বাম ম	gzugs po	ञ्जाय⊒ग∾.	sku gzugs	eye
11. E	chu	<u>क</u> या	chab	body
12. শক	mchu	ತರು.ಇಳಿ.	zhal mchu	water
13. सह्य में	mdzub mo	सुमा सह म	phyag mdzub	lips finger
14. শ্বঁ-শান্ব	sor gdub	धुम् मृत्य	phyag mazub phyag gdub	-
15. प्रम्पर्मेष	lham gog	ଜ୍ୟୁମ୍ବ୍ୟୁ ପୁଣ୍	zhabs Iham	ring shoe
16. 29 40	mig shel	જ્ઞુન.નુંપ.	spyan shel	
17.	rkang sud	র্বঝ শ্বন	zhabs sud	spectacle sock
18. Ĥ	khri	৸ঀ৸য়৾৾ঀ	bzhugs khri	throne
19.	gdan	ସମ୍ବିଦ୍ୟାଦ୍ଧମ୍ୟ ନୁ	gzhugs gdan	mattress
20. दश्वः अर्षे	rngas mgo	<u>5</u> 47.4	dbu rngas	pillow

6.6 Some honorifics have more than one level:

r. P

A subscription of the second

ā.

<u>ت</u>

6

¥3

24

832

68

<u>e</u>.,

- -

szk

× W

R

5

化

5.4

i

Ordina ৫ম্বাঁ-ঘ	•	Lower	Highe	r	English
-	'gro ba	ৰ্থবন্ধ [্] ৰ'phebs pa	कैपस'पश्चर'म्द्र	chibs sgyur gnang	to go
<u>ଞ</u> ିଁ <u></u> ଚିଳ	khyod	₿5 [°] khyed	∄'9े5 [™]	sku nyid	you
म् निःयः	shi ba	म्दि ^{:4:} grongs pa	ঀ৾ঀ৾৾ ৾৾৾৾৻ৠ৾৾৾৾৾৾৾৾৾৾৾৾	dgongs på rdzogs på	, die
শ্বীর্মাথ ন≅নাজ	sems	মৃশ্য thugs	ફ્રેંચ'અપિંદ્ર'	rnam mkhyen	mind
मर्नेर-य	gdong pa	ণ্ম'শ্ব zhal ras	୴ୡୖ୲୷୲ଵୄ୲ୣ୷	gser zhal	face
	chung ma	ਉਸ lcam	শাধ্বাম: এম	gsang yum	wife
9941	rstam pa	শর্মমে'রিশ gsol zhib	ભૂગુરુ, ક્રેવ.	ljags smin	tsampa

6.7 Monosyllabic Honorific Verbs

Ordinary		Honorific		English
3.4.	za ba	ସଜିଷ୍ୟ ସଂ	bzhes pa	to eat
H C.4.	thung ba	ସନ୍ଧିଷ ସ	bzhes pa	to drink
ભેક્ષ'ય' કુર્ન'ય'	len pa	ସଜିଷ୍ୟ'ୟ'	bzhes (mchod) pa	to take/receive
র্থন ন্দ্র র্যনান্দ্র	byed pa sprod pa	ঝ€৲্'শ. স্থ্রথ.ন.	mdzad pa stsal ba	to do
नेयःग	shes pa	અ <u>વ</u> િત'ય	mkhyen pa	to give to know
टु.च	ngu ba	นปลาย.	bshums pa	to weep

่⊥ ⊥ ∠

କ୍ରିଷ୍ୟ ସ	skyes pa	तमिर्द्याना.	(khrungs pa	to be born
<u>र</u> ्थ प्रमाध	thug pa	AEN'A	mjal ba	to meet
ব'ম'	na ba	<u>भू</u> द:म	snyungba	to be sick
ন্দ্র্রি,ম'ন	bzhon pa	ক্রিবঝ'য'	chibs pa	to ride
ੰਚੁੋ	khyer ba	বর্ষপন্থন	bsnams pa	to take
নজুন	blta ba	म्विम्ब्राय:	gzigs pa	to look
มฐี⊂:य	mthong ba	म्बिम्श्र'य'	gzigs pa	to see
ର୍ବି'ସ'	nyo ba	শ্রিশ্বশ	gzigs pa	to buy
445.4.	bsad pa	মশুঁ্⊂∵শ	bkrongs pa	to kill

6.8 Vocabulary

ñr.	aona	gong	price
ਸ਼ੑੑ ८ . २२	gong	kye tshe	birthday
ৣ ৠ৵৾৾৾৾৾৾৾৾৾৾৾৾৾৾৾৾	skyes tshes	-	cost
रेंद्र'य'	rin pa	rim pa	·
ਸ਼ੑੑ੶ੑੑੑੑੑ੶ੑੑੑੑ	gla cha	la cha	wages
3.62.	za khang	za khang	restaurant
าฺณั	da lo	da lo	this year
ជ័រ តិត អ៊ី	lo chen po	lo chem po	old (in age)
45.44	pad shag	pay shag	money (paisa)
€.	chu	chu	water
ݮ [;] ۿٙٚ٢	chu tshod	due tshoe	time
<u> 5म</u> 5म	tag tag	tag tag	exactly
नुब केव	dus chen	due chen	festival
ณ์ ๆ ๙	lo gsar	lo sar	new year
मुद्र रेदि	gung seng	goong seng	holiday
प्रै⊂ [•] ग्रुअ	theng gsum	theng soom	three times
ଌ ୕୕ଽ୕୳ୖୠ	tshar bzhi	tshar zhi	four times
য়৾৾ঀ৾ঀ৾৾ঀ৾৾ৼ৾৾৾	mdog nyes po	dhog nye po	ugly
<u>ร</u> ุ๚ณ์ ม	dug log	doog lo	clothes
এ ন.হ _র .	nyal chas	nyal chay	bedding
य त्म ⁻ र्य	bdag po	dhak po	owner
महरू'ये	gnas po	nay po	landlord
ୟ୍ୟୁର୍ଯ୍ୟ'	'grul pa	drool pa	traveller
শ্ব্য স্না হ'ব'	gnas skor ba	nay kor va	pilgrim
শ্ব্র	gdan	dhen	mattress
피씨드' 흰독'	gsang spyod	sang cho	toilet
<u>B</u> ≈.hr⊂.	khrus khang	too khang	shower
٩ ڦ٦ [·] ٣ ^٢	mchod khang	choe khang	shrine room

ţ

113

N.

म्प्यन्त	gyab kha	yaab kha	varendah
ণ্ডুশৃশ:নি	lcags ri	chak ri	boundary
२ चॅंक'य	dgon pa	gom pa	monastery
%, नि⊏.	lha khang	lha khang	temple
ਕ≺ 'ਕੇ'	mar me	marme	lamp
ই শ্'শ'	rtsig pa	tsik pa	wall
44.94.	par chas	pat chay	camera
येद म्य	ping shog	ping sho	film
'পথ'মি	nyal khri	nyal tri	bed
द्र ब-कर्म	rngas mgo	ngay gho	pillow
ต ามิ ริ:ฑฺา	a me ri ka	ame ri ka	America
ष्टिः सुम	khyi phrug	key took	рирру
ୖୖ ୴୴ ୠୖ୷୳	yig Ikog	yig ko	envelop
र्ष-र.भ.	thur ma	thoor ma	spoon I
ૡુંંગ રેં	lcog rtse	chog tse	table
ग्र ी भ.	sbrang ma	drang ma	bee
र्श्व-राम् नुग	sor gdub	sor doob	ring
गुन्नु	ku shu	ku shoo	apple
न्यगः अन्य	dmag sgar	maag ghar	garrison
<u>ૡ</u> ૢઽૢૻૻ૱ૻ	ltad mo	te mo	show
NALEC.	las khung	lay khoong	office
(दे स	ske	ke	neck

6.9 Examples

Ordinary

 $\mathbb{Y}^{1}_{\mathbb{Y}}$

6

33

送

8£3

63

83

22

邂逅

83

S.

1

额

1

100

3659 202

 $U_{e^{2\delta}}$

1. শিশা নুৰা দেই বাল বিদ্যু kho ga dus 'byor ba red kho ga due jor va re

2. मिंग्ग पर्य्या में रेत्। kho ga ba 'gro gi red kho ga pa dro ki re

3. মান ক্টির শ্রদার্শ্বিন। sang nyin thug yong sang nyin thoo yong

4. WX NIL 1

yar long yar long

Honorific

آمَرَ عَارَ مَعَامَةً عَامَةً ع khong ga due pheb pa re When did he arrive?

मिंट मा य थेवया मुद्र में रेत्

khong ga ba phebs gnang gi red khong ga va pheb nang gi re Where is he going?

ચદ જેવ ચદા પંદ ા

sang nyin mjal yong sang nyin jay yong See you tomorrow.

WA प्रिट्य र्मेषयप्रिट'

yar bzhengs rogs gnang yar zheng ro nang

Stand up.

5. 편기도 핏드 기직 kyod ja 'thung gas khyo ja thoong gay

6. ১৯ শেষী শী শীৰ্ম da nga 'gro gi yin da nga dro ki yin

7. র্টশার্ড নম্রন্থান্টা নির্দায় স্বা tog tsa bsdad long med pas tog tsa day long me pay

8. मिते त्वम य के प्रतिनुम kho'i lag pa ring po 'dug khoi lag pa ring po doog

9. এই মেট্ৰিয়ান বুনা 'di nga la khos sprad byung dhi nga la khoi trey joong

10. বি'শিমি'র'র্শ্বি'রি' de kho'i rta sga red de khoi ta gha re

6.10 Exercises for Lesson six

(a) Translate into Tibetan

- 1. I have two long legs.
- 2. He has no cows.
- 3. They have twenty seven pigs.
- 4. Who has a better camera?
- 5. I have the film for you.
- 6. This is the biggest dog in the shrine.
- 7. We will go to America in March.

8. She will show this photograph to my mother.

9. I will not go to China in December.

10. Where are the bigger oranges?

(b) Fill the blanks of the sentences and transliterate into Tibetan:

1. 2. 3. 4. 5. 6. 7. 8. 9.	
9.	shog gu de khong gi yin
10.	chu ishod 'di khyod rang yin

छित् पर्सिय ह प्रविश्व प्रवृत्त पृश्च khyed gsol ja bzhes gnang gas khye sol ja zhay nang gay Will you drink some tea.

<u>५</u>.मुश्र.रू.५म्द्र.स.व.मे.लेवा

de khong gi chib sga red

de khong gi chib gha re

da gus rang dgong pa zhu gi yin da gu rang gong pa zhu gi yin

Now I will go:

भुषिूग रब पतुगुझ येंद्र सेत् पक्ष sku khyug tsam bzhug long med pas ku quook tsam zhug long me pay Can't you stay for a little while?

آ^{بّ}ت ٵۭ۬ ڟۣٵؚ حَد َ بَنَ مَح ٵ *khong gi phyag lag ring po 'dug* khong gi chak ring po doog

His hand is long.

دم باعد مناقد باعد باعد باعد المنافع المناقد بالعند بالمناقد بالمناقع المناقع المناق ما مناقع المناقع المناق

He gave me this to me.

74.

That is his horse saddle.

zhva mo de da lta'dugyong gi 'dug gas nyi ma'i mdun su bsdad 'dug nga'i lag sor gdub 'dila ston gyi

(c) Express and memorize the following Tibetan quotations:

11.

12.

13.

14.

15.

sdig pa ci yang mi bya zhing dge ba phun sum tshogs par spyad rang gi sems ni yongs su 'dul 'di ni sangs rgyas btsan pa yin

Do not commit any non-virtuous deeds And apply the perfect accumulation of virtues; Completely subdue one's own mind This is the teaching of the Buddha.

୲ୖୖ୕ଽ୴୕୳୕୶ଽ୕୳୕ୖ୕ୖ୕୕ୖ୕୕ୖ୷୷୕୵ଢ଼ୖ୶୴୕୲୰ୠୄୖ ୲ୖୖୖୖଌ୲ୖୖୖୖୖୖୣୣ୵ୖଽ୶୷୕ୖ୶ଽ୶୰୷ଽ୶୰ୄୢୖ୴ଽୄୢୗ ୲ୖୄୄୠୖ ୲ୖଵୄ୕ୖୖୖ୕ୖ୕ୖ୷୲୷୕ଽୖୄୖଡ଼ୄୖୣୖୣୖୣୖୄୖ୕ୄୖୠୄୖୖୖୖୖୖୖ୷ୠ୲୰୲ୖୠ୲ ----Buddha

rig pa nang par 'chi yang bslab tshe 'dir mkhas par ma gyur kyang skye ba phyi mar bcol ba yis nor la rang nyid len pa 'dra

Even if one is to die tomorrow One should study knowledge; For it is like claiming one's own Invested possessions in future rebirths.

୲୶୲¤୕୕୕ୖ୶୕ୖ୳୕୳୰ଌ୕ୖ୕୕ୖ୕୕ୖ୕୕ୖ୕ୖଽୖ୶ୖୠ୕ୖ୕୕୕୕୕୕୕୶ ୲ୖୖୖୖୖୖୖୖୖୖୖୖ୕ୖୖ୕୕୕ୖ୷୕ୄ୷ୖୖ୶୴ୠୄ ୲ଽୖୖୖୖୖୖୖ୕୲୷୵ୄୢୣୠୄୖ୕ୖ୕୕୕ୄୣ୴୲୴ୢଵୖ୶୶୰୵ୠୢୄୢୖ୶ୠୖ୶୲ ୲ୖୖ୵ୖୢୠୖ୕ୖ୕୕ୖ୕୕୕୕ୖ୴୲ଵୠ୕୵୕ୖ୕୵ୄୢୄୄୠୄୖ୵ୖୖୖୖୖୖୖୖୖୠୠୖ

131

ta i

mkhas pa rtsad cing ma dris pa de yi bar du gting mi dpogs rlnga la dbyug gus ma bsnun na de srid gzhan dang khyad ci yod

The learned cannot be fathomed Until inquiring and questioning (his background) How is it different from A drum not beaten by a drumstick etc.?

--Sakya Pandita

(d) Write the honorific forms of the following words:

1. 亦、、、、	rkang pa	- 5.	27. 7	skra
2. NUT-U	lag pa	6.	নশ্ব-মিন্ব-	bag leb
3. अर्षे	mgo	7.	£.	ja

4. মিশ इंग्र'य mig 8. rtsam pa (e) Make ten sentences by using the following adjectives: শ্বশ্ব-মাধ্য gsar pa new শ্বশ্বশান gsar ra newer শঝ্র-শর্শি newest i gsar shos ৡ৾৾৾৾৻ৼ৾৾৾ৼ old rnying pa ፝፟፞፞፞፞፞፞፞፞፞፞፞፞፞፞፞፟፞ቘ፟፟፟፟ጚ'ጚ' older rnying nga <u>রী</u>ন শিশ oldest rnying shos দ্বশ্বার্থ thick thug po শ্ৰশ্য thicker thug ga ধশ'র্শিশ thug shos thickest ळेद'र्थ chen po big <u>র</u>ি'ন' che ba bigger ଛି:କ୍ୟ୍ che shos biggest ম্বন-ম্বন thung thung short AC.C. thung nga shorter শ্বন প্ৰথ thung shos shortest অন্ম শ্ব good yag po ध्यम'म better yag ga ୴୴ୖୖୖୖୖୄ୶୶ yag shos best

high

higher

highest

6.11 Useful Expressions

mthon po

mtho ba

mtho shos

มรัฐานี

মই'ন'

শয়.দুর.

It is very good. Excellent. What is the meaning of this? What is the meaning of this in Tibetan? Please spell this (for me). Did you do your homework? I did not have time to do my homework. How are those apples? They are very good. Excellent.

117

1. 1. 1.

LESSON SEVEN สี^{จา} ธัส⁻ จ₁ จ₁ จ₁

7.1 Tenses

We have learnt that there are three main tenses called 5^{\times} 9^{\times} 9^{\times} 5^{\times} 9^{\times} 9^{\times}

7.2 The Simple Present

The simple present shows habitual action and expresses a general truth. Generally the spelling of the verb stem remain unchanged for this tense. For first person, either of the particles $\widehat{\P}$ $\widehat{\mathfrak{T}}$ which we will call here "added verb complement" substitutes the second syllable of an infinitive verb. This is then followed by the auxiliary verb $\widehat{\mathfrak{T}}$ yod. For second and third persons, an infinitive form of the verb is followed by the auxiliary verb $\widehat{\mathfrak{T}}$.

English to eat	Infinitive ㅋ'직'	lst person अभेष्वेर	2nd & 3rd person जन्म देर
to go	৫র্মৃ'য	ત્ર્વે વે હેંન્	٨ <u>Ψ</u>
to cut	ਪਤੀ ਸ [ਤ	୯ ସ୍ଥି୩'ସି'ଐ୍ଟ'	নেরীশ-ম-রিন্
to jump	สสัร.ส	য়য়ৼ৾য়ৢ৾ড়৾৾ৼ	मर्बेट प <i>रेट</i>
to smell	নষ্ণুরা:ব:	୳ୣଞ୍ଗ୶ୄୖୢୄୢ୶ୖ୴ଡ଼୕ୖ୶ୣ	गडूमारा देन
to hide	철적·지	<u>ล</u> ุ่ฆ ขู้ เพ้า	গ্রনাথ নিদ
to milk	<u>مة م</u>	ૡ૬ૻૼ૾થ૽ૢ૾ૻૡૻૼૼન્	~ ΩĒ'Ϥ'૨ς

1. ८'र्लेग्गगरू मृग्यर श्चेत्र मुग्यत्र्य मेथ्स् nga zhok kay tag par lob dra la dro ki yoe

2. শির্পিশশাশার্দশাধন র্য্রাবান্দ্রামানে র্যা কার্বনা kho zhok kay tag par lob dra la dro va re

3. ট্রি'র্নিশ শব্দ কর্মান হার্মি মুথা মের্যু য হিবা khyo zhag kay tag par lob dra la dro va re

4. ष्ट्रिंस्ट्रेस्ट्रेन्ट्र्यः वस्तुदः जन्देन् khyi dhee ngay khang pa soong wa re

5. ८ के प्रवर्भ स्वाहन स्वाहन के प्रत्य के प्रताहन के प्रति त्य के प्रति के प

nga zhog kas rtag par slob grva la 'gro gi yod I go to school every morning.

kho zhog kas rtag par slob grwa la 'gro ba red He goes to school every morning.

khyod zhog kas rtag par slob grwa la 'gro ba red You go to school every morning.

khyi 'dis nga'i khang pa bsrung ba red This dog protects my house.

nga tsho gza' pa sangs rtag par dgon pa la 'gro gi yod yoe Every Friday we go to the monastery.

æ. . ×., 12-24 22 50 125 302

6. ८ के के माद माद पा के माद का के माद का के का main and the set of the set

7.3 The Simple Past Tense

This tense expresses an action that has taken place in the historical past. This is formed by placing the syllable 4^{12} pa yin for first person and 4^{12} 5^{12} pa red for the second and third person after the main verb. An infinitive verb which ends in 4^{12} pa remains unchanged. The verb stem itself may go through some spelling changes allowed by the phonological rules governed by gender harmony of the consonants.

English to dig	Infinitive aga	lst person युषाय भेद	2nd & 3rd person 묏직지구
to purify	ş Ş	ક્યુ⊂ચ'્ય ભેંતુ.	geaux
to look	चले.च.	<i>ସଭ୍ପୁ</i> ଷ୍ୟ ସଂଭିଶ	<i>ঀড়ৢয়</i> ৸ৼ৾৾৾৾৾৾
to write	৫ব্রি'ঘ'	ૈં <u>સ</u> ેલ પ ખેતુ	ঀৣ৾য়৽য়৾৾ঽ৾৾৾

1. ১৯ মেঁৰ স্থ্ৰৰ সু স্থ্ৰীৰ হি নি স্পন্ স্থান ম জীৱ ngay lon don du in jee ke jang pa yin

ngas lon gron du dbyin ji'i skad sbyangs pa yin I studied English in London.

2. آ^عَد 'गेंका छु: અح: أَحَرَ 'क्षेत' ग्रुंद अ'य' रेंद ! khong gee lha sar bo ke jang pa re khong gis lha sar bod skad sbyangs pa red He studied Tibetan in Lhasa.

khyod kyis slob grvar sog po'i skad sbyangs pa red You studied Mongolian at school.

7.4 The Simple Future Tense

This tense express an action that will take place in the future. This is formed by placing \bar{J} gi between the main verb and the auxiliary verb as we have seen with the simple present. The spelling of the verb remain unchanged. The only difference between simple future and simple present is the use of different auxiliary verb for the first person.

English to jump	Infinitive सर्वे८ य	lst person અર્ਛેદ:'મે''બેંસુ'	2nd & 3rd person अਰ्ਛੋ੮ [•] ¶ [•] ੨ੋ੮
to meet	<u>କାମ୍</u> ଟେମ.ସ.	અ∈ભ'મું ખેંત્	સદ ાય મું ' તેર્ <u>ર</u> '
to suck	RET.T.	ઽ દેવ શે [.] ભેર	٩ ٩ ٩ ٩ ٩ ٩ ٩ ٩ ٩ ٩ ٩ ٩ ٩ ٩ ٩ ٩ ٩ ٩ ٩

1. ८ म्झिंग त्य त्व में में प्लेब। nga tom la dro ki yin nga khrom la 'gro gi yin I will go to the market.

2. अँ म्लें अात्यात्व में में सेन्। mo tom la dro ki re

mo khrom la 'gro gi red She will go to the market.

3. ঢ়ৢॕॖॖॖ ౘॕॱक़ॖॕॖॖऺॖॵज़ॱज़ॷॕॱॻऀॱ२ॆड़। khyo tsho tom la dro ki re

khyod tsho khrom la 'gro gi red You will go to the market.

7.5 Present - Perfect Tense

This tense indicates action that started in the past and continued into, or nearly into the present. The implication of the illustration used is that I have just recently completed writing, or is perhaps even now in the process of finishing the writing. This is formed by affixing the word $\delta \vec{x}$ tshar between the main verb and the auxiliary verb prefixed with the appropriate verb complement as shown for the simple past.

Englich Infinitive to eat ㅋ'ㅋ' to study 월드'ㅋ to look ㅋ앙'ㅋ' to copy ㅋ역'ㅋ'

end.

5

160/

殿

鸖

Ē.

Ē.

. We lst person ३२५ ळॅ२ ४ भेषेत श्रुष् ठॅ२ ४ भेषेत प्रुष् ठॅ२ थ षेत प्रुष् ठॅ२ थ षेत

८ अप्रेश ऊर पण्पेत्र ngay dree tshar pa yin

ngas bris tshar pa yin I have written.

मिंश य्रीन् कर या सेन्। khoi tre tshar pa re

khos sprad tshar pa red He has given.

ট্রিন্ট্রন্থন প্রান্ধ কর যা হিন্দ্র khyod kyis bshus tshar pa red khyo kyee shoo tshar pa re You have copied.

7.6 Past - Perfect Tense

This tense indicates an action that started at some time in the past remoter than some other past time mentioned. It is formed by affixing the word $\mathcal{I}_{\Sigma}^{myong}$ (have experienced) after the main verb. Here the auxiliary verb is not used for the first person. As for the second and third person, the infinitive form of $\mathcal{I}_{\Sigma}^{myong}$ ba 'to experience' affixed to the verb stem plus the auxiliary verb $\mathcal{I}_{\Sigma}^{myong}$ red. In the past perfect tense, the vowel ending verb stems do not change their spelling as with the simple past.

English to harvest	Infinitive 존·직	lst person হ'র্ন্ড্র	2nd & 3rd person इ.ज्रुं८ य देन
to shock	555.4	<u> ૧</u> ૬૮ શ ર્યુંદ	5,55.4.35.4.25.
to excavate	ইনার্থ-ম	ॡॕॺॄॺॱॶ ॕ ॒॒ॱ	र्हेष् व खूर प रो हेर्ष व रहेर
to roll	ลมิณ.ช	૯મૈળ.શેંદ.	く」、 Ser - マング

1. ১ৰাৰ্থি কুঁই কিন্তু আৰু কিন্তু কৰি কিন্তু কৰি নিৰ্দেশ নিৰেল নিৰেল নিৰেল নিৰেল নিৰেল নিৰেল নেৰেল নিৰেল নেৰেল নেলেল নেৰেল নেলেল নেলেল নেৰে

2. मिन्नाझूट गुरुआ देत्रे सुंट य देत्। khoe droong soom dri nyong va re

টিন গ্রীশ শ্বশ এর্ শ র্ভান ক বিবা khyo kyee taalk joo nyong va re ngas bod kyi lo rgyus 'bri myong I wrote (a) history of Tibet (a long while ago).

khos sgrung gsum 'bri myong ba red He wrote three stories (a long while ago).

khyod kyis stag 'jus myong ba red You caught a tiger (a long while ago).

7.7 Future - Perfect Tense

This tense is a paradoxical wedding of the apparently contradictory concepts of future and past. In one of the illustration used, the action will not be complete until Sunday - a time in the future. But by the end of Sunday, the action will already have taken place, the deed will already have been comsumated. So there is an added concept of the past in the idea. This is formed by adding $\delta \prec \omega$ tshar ya or $\delta \prec \psi$ tshar rgyu after the main verb.

English to hide	Infinitive 직원도 석	1st person এক্সন্থের কেন্ডের	2nd & 3rd person पञ्च८ शास्त्र स्थान्देन सिर स्थान्देन
to discuss	8 ⊂.⊿	શ્चି८ અન્યભેષ	
to divide	মর্বৃ'ন'	৸ঀ৾৾৽৻৵৴৾ঀৣ৾৾৾৽৸৾৾৾৾৾	৸য়৾য়৾য়৾য়৾ৼ৾য়ৢ৾৾৾ঽ৾৾ঢ়৾
to wash	মেদ্র-ম	নশুঝ ৯ শ র্ভু শৌর	৸শুঝ'৵৴ৼ৾৾য়ৢ৾৾৾৴৾৾৾৾

1. ১ৰাজি দী দেই দাৰত গ্ৰী এই গ্ৰীৰা ক্ৰম জাজীয় ngas yi ge 'di gza'nyi ma'i nyin bris tshar ya yin ngay yi ge dhi zah nyi mai nyin dree tshar ya yin I will have written this letter on Sunday.

2. শিশ্ব দেনে বিশ্বর জী র এই জী র এই জী র শের্জ কি র প্রা হিবা khos khang pa 'di gza'nyi ma'i nyin bzos tshar ya red khoi khang pa dhi zah nyi mai nyin zoe tshar ya re He will have built this house on Sunday.

3. 변도 및 및 고도 왕국 따라 제 쇼즈 플 국도 khyod kyi bu 'dis sang nyin las ka tshar rgyu red khyo kyee bu dhee sang nyin lay ka tshar gyu re Your son will have finished the work tomorrow.

7.8 Conditional -Perfect Tense

As the name implies, this tense is used to show an action occurring in the past if the condition was not affected by some other situations. This is formed by the conditional phrase consisting of $\frac{\pi}{n}$ na (if) ... and then adding $\frac{\pi}{n}$ ba yod (would have) after the main verb.

بَتَرَيَّ عَنْ عَنْ اللَّهُ عَنْ kho la nyoo gu yoe na nga la yaar wa yoe He v

kho la smyu gu yod na nga la gyar ba yod He would have lent me if he had the pen.

ju the shak yoe na khang pa dhi nyo va yoe You would have bought this house if you had the money.

7.9 Table of Tense Terminations

The following table gives the terminations of all the tenses. The main difference is in the past and future perfect, which is characterized by $\delta \vec{n}$ tshar meaning "finish" and the medial particle $\neg ba$ for conditional perfect. The termination $\tilde{n} \vec{n}$ yod is used for all three persons in the conditional perfect but it cannot be used for the 2nd the 3rd as it is used in the 1st person of present tense. While the following terminations can be used on the whole for all verbs, their medial particle are chiefly governed by the final of the verb base. The choice is between pa and ba (pronounced wa) as not all classical grammatical rules are observed in spoken Tibetan.

Tenses	lst person	
Present	Ψ ⁻ Ψ ₁ -Ψ ₅ .	and a or or person
Past		4'25'
	य'मेंद्र'	4.35
Future	में फेंद्र	£1.25.
Present Perfect	य'ŵेंद्र	
Past Perfect	······································	धःरेष्
	ર્સુદ:	JE: 4.25
Future Perfect	······································	
	& -ર'બ'ખેંતુ'	ढ राषारीत
Conditional Perfect	य'ॲ८'	
	1	٦.m2.
Present Progressive	ଏଜ୍ସି ସ :พีร	महितु २ न्य
Past Progressive	র্ ঝ'নছ্র্ <u>হ</u> 'র্ন্দ্	
Future Progresive		ৰ্ শ দহ্ব <u>7 এ ন</u> ুখ
-idio Hogicsive	ભ'ભેઠુ.	w:25

1997. 1997.

بحر

E.

8

ж. С

÷

2

 \mathbb{C}^{n}

53

<u>3</u>.

র'শ' na ba খ্রীশ:শ myung ba म् क5्'4' thang chad pa भ्रायदाम्बरेणाया sku thang mnyel ba तमुग-ग 'khyag pa to be tired শ্ল'বর্ঝিম'ন' sku bsil ba হ.ন.হু.৯.ন. tsha ba tshig pa ञ्च'र्डन्'र्डेग्'ग्वर्ट'यः sku tshad tshig gnang ba to feel hot 7.11 Kinship Terms खाल्ट. a zhang uncle (maternal) क्ष'त्रे' a ne aunt (paternal) ब्रा.पि. a khu uncle (paternal) র্ষার্ম so mo aunt (maternal) ह्यंद्य ama mother 67.41 a pha father ፚ፞፞፞፞ጞ tsha bo nephew ธ.รั. tsha mo neice .ξ.ξ. co jo elder brother **₽**₹. a chi sister জ:হল্ঝ'র্ব্ব-্ব-্ব a jags rgan pa elder sister म्ब्रेद्र यं cen po elder brother ŤŤ po bo grand-father 흸.퓟. mo smo grand-mother u son দুর্স্ব и то daughter

to become sick to become cold

1 30. ⁹ .	za' zla	spouse	
Ĕ.a	hyo ga	husband	
र्षद.भ.	hung ma	wife	
<u>क्ष:हम</u> ूश: <u>वि</u> .म.	jags khyo ga	brother in law	
ર્ચ.દૂઇ.તવર.કી.	o jo'i bza' zla	sister in law	
শ্বরির'র্ম	gcen mo	elder sister	
म्डुद:य	gcung po	younger brother	
મૃડુ⊂'ર્સ	gcung mo	younger sister	
র্দৃশ রশ	tog tsam	a little (for a little while)	
CIA.	las	than, karma	
그 여피 · 니	bzhag pa	to leave things behind	
मि <u>र</u> ाम	gling kha	picnic	
ৼূঁ ন্'হশ'	snod chas	dishes	
ନ୍ୟୁ'ସ'	'khru ba	to wash	
હુંદ ભ્યુંચ.	rlung 'phrin	radio	
শ্রনাথানা	sbrags pa	postman	
र्श्वम्।म्द	sbrags khang	post office	
ન્દ્ર વૈષ	tan shel	biscuit	
सुषाय:	blug pa	to pour (liquids)	
৴ ৻য়৸৾৾৾য়৾৽ঀৢ৾৾য়৾৽য়৾৾৾	ngal gso rgyag pa	to rest	ł

7.12 Exercises of Lesson Seven(a) Repeat the following by substituting the last part of the sentence :

ઽ ૾૾ૼૹૠ૽ૺઽ૽ૺૺ૾ૻ	ૡર્મે મે ખેત્
	ૡર્મૣૻૡૻૻૡ૿૾ૡૢ
	ૡૡ૾ૻૢૻૼૼૡૼૻ
• .	ଢ଼ୣ୩୕୵ସଂ୴୕୳
	તર્મે મેં એઠ્ય
2. Ēད་ལ་སྲོཔ་ཕྲག་ [।]	ม ุรานีาพีรุ นฺฆ
	୴ୣ୴୕୴ୖଌ୕ୣଽୖ୴୕ୣଽ୲
	๚ุ๙๙๚๚๚๚
	นุรู :นุรูสาณุณฺณิ:ณุรู๚
	ন্ শ্বিশমন্থ
૩. દેવગ્રૈંગ્લુસ્ટર્નર્સ્ટ.	<u>खुवि:रे</u> न्
	L A'A'ZJ
	ୄଢ଼ୣୣଽୖ୕ୣଌ୕ୖ୶୲ଌୄୢଽ୕ୣୄ୩
	พร.ซ.ช
	ૡઽ૾ૢૼૻૻૢૼૻ [ૣ] ૱ૡૡ૿ૻૻૻ૽૿ૻ૽ઌ૿૱ૻૻ૱

. مەرك

. Annos

6.20

1 . .

İ

. ļ

;

4. โซ้ี่ เ ๆจึญเรา

б^{ар}

*****C

şe*

1

1

膜

9

鹘

1

1

(1997) 1997)

ŝ

Å

~

8

Ċ

1

^અર્ਛે ૬ ગ્રૈ ૧૨ દુવા વાજા นลั ๚ุสะ ๚ ิเว ุี๚ ๚ุ๙เ यतेषायां मेनु यय ^ឝឝ៑៹ ភ្ន៌ ឝ៝ ឝ ঀ৾ঀ৾ঀ৾৾য়৵য়৾য়৾য়৾ঀ৾ঀ৾৾ঀ

- (b) Repeat the following sentences by filling in the Tibetan equivalents of the English words.
- 1. Ñ. ă. 국기 ***** merchants Indian Nepalese students fishermen

2. คริ. ซ. ฟูล. วิ. combs pocket knives hand gloves fruits

prayer books

3. ८४४ र्युटा see sleep hear read copy

4. समी मबरयरेन school hospital bookstore restaurant student

(c) Transform the following sentences into negative.

1. ८'सर्गे' द'में २ र्म 2. 5. สี สิเรา เมาณ์ สุ้า พิเพิล ૩. ગ્રેંવ સુવા ને જે તદેવ મુવાયત નુવ 4. ชีวาระ ยู่ณีๆณาณาี่ ซุ่าพิสายผ 5. रेॉमॅंद मेल पर्वे राय देया

(d) Translate the following sentences into English and transform them into simple past in

1. ราสั ฐาสุ สามาณที่ ที่ พีรุ 2. ⁵'7 ⁴'0⁵' ⁵'⁵'¹'¹⁴ 3. मिन रू. कु. मुर मे अ रेन

4. देव २ दे द र यांगी में भेरी

5. ቑ፟ቚ⁻፞፞ቘ፟፝፞፞ጘ[੶]ፚቚዀጚ፞፟ጜ፟፟፟፟፟፟፟፟፟፟፟፟፟፟፟፟፟፟፟፟፟፟፟፟፟

(e) Translate the following into Tibetan:

1. He will come to the school tomorrow afternoon.

2. He eats apple every Sunday.

3. I will listen to the radio at 7.00 am.

4. I sat under the tree this morning.

5. We go to the garden every evening.

6. I am eating two oranges.

7. This is the tallest cat.

8. Where is his uncle's hand gloves?

9. When did he write this letter?

10. We will not go to the bookstore on Friday.

7.13 Useful Expressions

I will go to rest for a while. Where is the post office? How far is it from here? Please do not put any milk in my tea. May I offer you some biscuits? We do not have good weather today.

LESSON EIGHT

র্ন্মিম'র্কর'নক্তুন্'মা

8.1 Progressive

6.VY

*

Each of the eight tenses (we have studied in lesson 7) can be slightly changed to show action continuing over an extended period of time. Such continuity is indicated by the progressive tenses. The progressive tenses are formed by combining some form of verb to be (is, was, will be, would be, has been, had been, will have been, would have been) with the -ing form of another verb (is writing, was writing etc.). This is known as present participle. Present participle on the whole takes মন্বি bzhin, মৃন gin or সূন kyin as the added verb complement. They are placed between verb stem

8.2 Present Progressive

The present progressive tense refers to an action or state of being that is actually in progress at the moment of speaking. The auxiliary verbs $\sqrt[4]{5}$ yod and $\sqrt[3]{5}$ red are used for first person and second (third) person respectively.

1. ८ भें जे लेग तर्ज यते गॅंदा	nga yi ge zhig'bri bzhin y
nga yi ge zhig dri zhin yoe	I am writing a letter.

2. ชีรา ๆ สุมาณ จญานติสาว รุๆ khyoe naam la ta zhin doog

3. ศีระสานีาณุรานติสาณุๆ kho ja tsha po thoong zhin doog

nga tsho ghen lak gook day yoe

5. म'म'ने' कें र अपने के रादनुष sha wa de tsho tsa za zhin doog

6. 49. ST. 4. 5. 8. WE 9. 12. ta kor wa de tsho yong gi doog yod

khyod gnam la blta bzhin 'dug You are looking in the sky.

kho ja tsha po'thung bzhin 'dug He is drinking hot tea.

nga tsho rgan lags bsgug bsdad yod We are waiting for (our) teacher.

sha ba de tsho rtsa za bzhin 'dug The deer are eating grass.

blta skor ba de tsho yong gi 'dug The tourists are coming.

8.3 Past Progressive

2. 057545.99434.985.959

The past progressive tense is used to show what was happening 'at a specific time' in the past. This is formed by adding an ago nas bsdad between the past tense verb and the appropriate auxiliary verb.

1. 5. રે. રુ. જ એ મે લેવા કે જ ન જ ન જ ન જ ન જ ન nga de due yi ge zhig dree nay day yoe

nga de dus yi ge zhig bris nas bsdad yod At that time I was writing a letter.

khyod da nang bltas nas bsdad 'dug

khyoe da nang tay nay de doog

You were looking this morning.

3. PE. 5.94.595.E. 255. 44.025.05

khong tsho nyin dgung ja btungs nas bsdad

'dug khong tsho nyin dgung ja toong nay de doog They were drinking tea in the afternoon.

8.4 Future Progressive

12

The future progressive tense is used to express future actions that will be going on up to or at a certain time in the future. This is formed by adding the word $\mathfrak{F}^{\mathbb{N}}$ rtsis between the main verb and the appropriate auxiliary verb.

1. દ'ધે'મે'વર્ડ્ડે કેસ'ધેનુ	nga yi ge 'bri rtsis yin				
nga yi ge dri tsee yin	I will be writing the letter.				
2. 🖞 र प्रु है या रेता	khyod blta rtsis red				
khyoe ta tsee re	You will be looking.				
3. विंह त्य पुर है अं रेन्।	<i>kho ja 'thung rtsis red</i>				
kho ja thoong tsee re	He will be drinking tea.				

8.5 Future Conditional Progressive

The type of conditional clause shown below describe conditions that may happen in the future it one condition is fulfilled. It is formed by keeping the last verb between the conditional particle $\sqrt[4]{nc}$ and the particle $\sqrt[4]{ya}$.

1. দেৰ্দ স্ত্ৰুদ ক্ৰমৰ উদ্দি হেম্ব অ অধ্য ৰা nga nang sbyong tshar na yi ge 'bri ya yin nga nang jong tshar na yi ge dri ya yin If I finish my homework I would be writing the letter.

3. 🖉 र्न् न्दू र्भुट् कर द्र प्रथु पर् रेन्। khyoe nang jong tshar na blta ya re khyod nang sbyong tshar na blta ya red If you finish your homework you would be watching.

8.6 Present Perfect Progressive

This tense is formed with $\mathfrak{GNANDS54}$ ($\mathfrak{F5}$)by as nas bs dad pa yin (red) added to the present participle. It emphasizes the continuity of an action that has not been interrupted at all. This tense is often used with a time expression:

1. ૬'૬ૡૻૻૢૼૼૼૡૢૻૻઌૻઌ૽ૻઌ૽ૼૺૼૼૼૺઙ૽ૢ૽ૺૼૼૡૢૻૺૹૻૻ૱ૻૻઌૻ૱

nga dgon pa la lo nyi su tham pa chos sbyas nas bsdad pa yin nga gom pa la lo nyi shu tham pa choe jay nay de pa yin I have been studying Dharma in the monastery for twenty years. 2. ॻॖॕऀऀऀऀॱॡॱढ़ॕऀऀऀॱॱग़ॺॖॷॴॱॸऀऀऀ॑८ॱज़ॆऀॺॱक़ॕॖग़ॱड़ॺॱक़ॾॖॱॱॻॱढ़॓ॷ

khyod chu tshod gsum ring deb 'di klog nas bsad pa red khyoe chu tshoe soom ring deb lok nay de pa re You have been reading this book for three hours.

kho snga thog tshang ma shing bcad nas bsdad pa red kho nga thok tshang ma shing che nay de pa re He has been cutting wood the whole morning.

8.7 Past Perfect Progressive

652

se:

 $(T_{1})^{*}$

This tense is formed by adding a var (var) is to the past perfect form to express an action completed by a certain time in the past. It emphasizes the continuity of a past action for a certain length of period:

120

1. มานี้ พริพาพิ ซัสานาพีมาพิมาสนาสมาพสานาสัสานรุมาสุญาญญา

nga lo gcig gi sngon la khong gi thab tshang gsar pa tshong btang nas bsdod myong nga lo chik gi ngon la khong gi thab tshang sar pa tshon tang nay de nyong About a year ago I was painting his new kitchen.

khyod 'di ru ma yong ba'i sngon la zhing pa byas nas bsdad myong ba red kliyoe dhi ru ma yong way ngon la zhing pa jay nay de nyong va re You had been working as a farmer before coming here.

khong tsho da nang nags tshal de'i ri mo bris nas bsdad yod pa red khong tsho tha nang naak tshal dei ri mo dree nay de yoe pa re This morning they had been making a drawing of that forest.

8.8 Future Perfect Progressive

This tense is formed by adding রম দেশ্বন আলী (will have been) to the verb. It shows an action that will happen in the future:

1. ୩३९. જે સાયદ કે સદ પા સુદ વનુ સ વશ્ર ખા બેર ય બેંગ

gza' nyi ma la nga tsho nang la sgrung bshad nas bsdad ya yin pa yod zaah nyi ma la nga tsho nang la droong she nay de ya yim pa yoe On Sunday we will have been telling stories at home.

khyod tsho sang nyin nags gseb la gling kha btang nas bsdad ya yin pa yod khyoe tsho sang nyin nag seb la ling kha tang nay de ya yim pa yoe You (pl) will have been picnicking tomorrow in the bush.

3. विंद मानद श केन मिना मुद त्यु न न यहा जा केन य के न

khong gangs nyin gos thung 'khru nas bsad ya yin pa yod khong naang nyin goe thoong too nay de ya yim pa yoe He will have been washing his trousers day after tomorrow.

8.9 Conditional Perfect Progressive

This tense expresses what would have happened in the past if a certain condition were fulfilled. This is formed by placing the last verb between the conditional particle $\frac{3}{5}$ na and $\frac{3}{5}\frac{3}{5}$ ya red of $\frac{3}{5}\frac{3}{5}\frac{3}{5}$ rtsis red.

1. ૬.૨. મુન્ય છેવ. મા અન્ય અન્ય અન્ય સંસ્ કુમ રે અન્રેન્

nga tsho khas nyin ga char pa ma babs na rta rgyug rtsis red nga tsho khay nyin ga char pa ma bab na ta gyook tsee re We would have been racing horse if it had not rained day before yesterday.

2. ፼፟፝ጘዀዸዸ፝፟ዀፙ፝ጘ፝፞፞ጘ፟፟፟፟፟፟ጘ፟፟፟፟፟፟ጚዀ፝፞ቑዀዀ፟፟ጜዀ፼፝ጜጞቚዀ፞፞፞ቚ፟፟፟ዀ

khyod la 'jo la yod na shing tog 'di tsho 'khyer nas 'gro ya red khyoe la jo la yoe na shing tok dhi tsho khyer nay dro ya re You would have been taking these fruits if you had a bag.

3. אָריקראיקיקיקייאיקיקייאיקייאיקייאיקייי

khong da nang ma na na deb'di bshu ya red khong tha nang ma na na deb dhi shu ya re He would have been copying this book this morning if he had not been sick.

8.10 Vocabulary

म्नेद:य:य5द:य	gling bu btang ba	to play flute
नर केंदु	bang chen	messenger
ฐ าณีสา	bu lon	debt
यहॅग्'य	btsog pa	dirty
मिर्न्यन:	kha dpar	telephone
ે∰ ન્ 'ય≺'	skad dpar	radio
ष्ट्रिय स्व	khyags phag	ice block
নশ্বম-রূ	bsam blo	thought
थै'मे	yi ge	letter
aế a	'jo la	bag
ୄୠୣଵ୲ୖ୕ୄଽ୕ୄୄୣ୶	byus tog	interference
<u> </u>	tshab	representative
3.4.	re ba	hope
र्ने म्बन्धः	dwogs pa	doubt
ĨĨ ĂĨ	khong khro	anger
พี่มน	gom pa	walk
प्राय-च.	yal ga	branch
ณ์ม	lo ma	leaf
র্র'ম'	rtsa ba	root
শাধ্যম-মা	gya' ma	slate

8.11 Counting over 100

P.A.5

1

 \sim

40\$

J7255

ţ,

174

When counting more than 100, one adds the word 55' dang meaning 'and' between 100 and the added amount.

101	म्मु ५८ महेम	
102	₽₫.२८.मुछेरा	brgya dang gcig
205	°€	brgya dang gnyis
607	3.91.49.75.45a.	nyis brgya dang Inga
	3. 61. 31	drug brgya dang bdun

100

היק שמי תומי תידה בק אק עד יפתמי בקמי קקר ין

181.72.70.1.6.12.2.10.10.1.16.76.

6. ณๆสามิล เมลา ยาสี จุระสุญาตา สาย เวลา เวลา เวลา เวลา של. צר. צַ. בָּר. ל. מאָ.ש. שש. ש. הש. ש

8 ל. שר. נו. בר. צר. ח. של. נוט אל מר. מר. מצ. א. א. בלו

אַ אר. טו. לאַםא ממטו. ש. ד. סא. מ. על. לא י ב.צ. ש. שר. עד. קאאש. ה. שע שע הש. ערש. שלש שבש שבש. ער ה. שצו שַׁמַמַ.ה.שָׁם.שמי.ש.ש.ש.ש.ש.ב.נתב.נשב.ש.בר

2 בוטו. מטו. ש בו בר שר של או שו ני שו שו ני בא שאו

ש.ש.שט.מט.ש.ש.שושר. צע.ט.ש.ש.צל

לי בל.ט.נים.ש.ש.ש.ש.ש.ם.ש.לחמ. ללו

...,

עק.דקומ.ש. ר.ש. מיש איש איש איש איש

3. פריגרימיהקיליאישישל אריטן

ने नुभावत्र सा वाये स. क. जूट क्रुंस ये प्या ये पर ने न 5. ק.בא.בלירו מואאמי מואלאי מי הק אלי

י קריג גריעייין קאיראיייאן

(a) Conversation on Going to Tibet (Participation Drills)

8.12 Exercises of Lesson Eight

sa ya gcig (nud mud') gcig (und	ช.พ.ปรุป บวิท.ศัป.วร์.	1000000
(шпа, 804э) 8158 8514д шпа,	प्रवेश सेवे.बहुब इब.एवेश.	100000
stong phrag bcu (chig khri tham pa)	ज्रेट.सेत.पर्व. इ.त.स.म.म.	10000 T
כניוא איז איז אינא אינא אינא אינא אינא אינא	દુને ફ્રંટ હેલ.વર્વે.ઇ.વર્વે. ટુવ	1526
store give geig geige store	वेंट.नेव.चट्टच हुच हेट.	1000

(b) Repeat the following sentences by filling in the Tibetan equivalents of the English phrases:

1. He would have been climbing the mountain yesterday morning if it had not rained. he yesterday morning rain not fall if mountain climb to go would have দিনে দেজনে ফ্রেন্ট্রা ক্রমে রাম্বর্জার দেশে মান্ট্রা দেশ

(Conditional Perfect Progressive)

writting the letter. meeting my uncle. sitting on this carpet. wearing this hat.

2. We will have been singing Indian songs on Monday. we Monday on Indian singing song ८.ई. ग्वत् व्युपति क्रेंद्र ग्रेग् जुग् न्यू ग्विन्ध वहुद

(Future Perfect Progressive)

9. Se

s. .

eating pork. hiding this old hat. copying his will. playing my new flute.

will have been কৃষ্ণবশ্বন্ব অর্দ্ধন্য

3. I have been working as a secretary in the government office for five years. I government office in year five during secretary of work have been ८' मुल्द'में' (प्रसाप्त: इट' (ये प्रते' देट' 5ट' (येषामें) (प्रसाद अपष्ठ) य' येवा

(Present Perfect Progressive)

digging the ground listening to this story drinking cow's milk wearing this old boot

4. We were singing the Tibetan national anthem on the roof. we two house roof on Tibetan national anthem sing were ে শৃষ্ট্ৰ দেনে এই ইণ্যাদন বিন্টা কুনে স্ত্র বহুন ক্রা বহুন জিলে ব্যুক্ত ক্রা বহুন জিলে ব্যুক্ত ক্রা বহুন জিলে ব

(Past Progressive)

মন গুৰুবন্তু বন্দ কুজ বছুন অনু reading this new book. looking at the sun. doing our math home work. minding our three nephews.

(c) Translate into Tibetan:

1. He bought fifty three horses.

2. They have ninety nine pigs.

3. He has been drinking sweet tea for two hours.

4. He is a clever tea merchant from Darjeeling.

5. I was cleaning this old English table this morning.

6. They will be copying the Tibetan national anthem.

7. We have been hiding those new socks under the door.

8. Sakya Pandita was born in 1182 AD.

9. I turned nineteen on the 6th of March.

10. I will meet you at 10.45 tomorrow morning.

(d) Express the following into Tibetan:

57	65	102	531	972	2531	46	109	198	28	79
18	66	108	211	502	1945	57	707	818	52	97
						2.	101	010	22	97

8.13 Extracts from the Elegant Sayings by Sakya Pandita

୲୮୶୕୳୕୳୶୕ୖୖ୷୷୕୵୕୵ୖ୕ୄ୴ୄୖୄଈ୕୶୲ୖ୲୴୕ୖ୲ୖ୴ଽୖ୴ଵୄ୶୕ୖୖୖୖ୷୰ୖଢ଼୕୵ୢୖୠ୕ୄଽ୲ ୲ୣୄ୳୵୕ଽ୶ୖଈ୕ୖ୴୶ଽୖଽ୶୕୳ୖୖୖ୷୶ୠୄ୲ୖ୲୕ୖୖୖ୶୕୴୶ଽୖ୲୴ଡ଼୶୕ଊ୲ଋ୰ୣଽ୕୶୶୲ଋୢୖଌୣଽ୲

Wicked people usually blame others With whatever faults they are themselves responsible. The jackdaw diligently clean his beak With which he has eaten excrement, in a clean place.

เล็ณ นาณชราริ ชามูล สาพมา ᠋᠋ᡰᢩ᠋ᡏ᠋᠂ᠫᢆᡃ᠋᠋᠋᠋᠋᠇᠋᠋ᠶᠴ᠋ᠴ᠗ᡃᢩ᠍ᠫᡪᠮ᠋

However much one mends a wicked person, It is impossible for him to sustain a good nature. Although one has assidiously washed charcoal, Its colour cannot possibly become white.

The small-witted is easily satisfied with minor victories. If he is defeated, he quarrels with (his own) friends. When at meetings he instigate conflicts. If there are any confidentail matters he discourteously disclose.

Fools speak boastfully of their virtues; The wise hides his virtue inside. The straw floats on the surface of the water; If one places a jewel on the surface, it sinks to the bottom.

LESSON NINE

শ্র্যুন্দ, হুর্, হন্দ্রা, শ্ব

9. Formation of Adverb

1...

4\$P.5

22.3

Adverbs are words that are used to modify or add to the meaning of verbs, adjectives, other adverbs, phrases or whole sentences. As English adverbs are formed by the addition of -y, ly, -ily and -ally, to adjectives or nouns, Tibetan adverbs are formed by adding either of the seven $\sqrt{5}\sqrt{5}$ *lc* don particles. In Tibetan, adverbs are formed from nouns, adjectives and pronouns and they are placed mostly before verbs and adjectives they qualify. The particles $\sqrt{7}$ *ra*, $\sqrt{1}$ *la*, $\sqrt{5}$ *su*, $\sqrt{5}$ *tu* etc. are frequently used for numerous adverbial expressions. The locatives are no different from adverb of place. There are some loose forms of adverbial expressions in spoken Tibetan which we will deal in this lesson. But they do not present any extra problems as they are placed exactly where the classica Tibetan adverbs are placed. Negatives of adverbs are formed with negative prefixes.

Note: From here on there will be no transliterations as students are expected to be able to read and write the Tibetan script without having to rely upon the Romanized transliteration.

9.1 Adverb of Place

Adverbial expressions of place come after its direct object:

1. लैग युषा दे पिट यते कट ता तहता य रेत्। The kitten entered the house.

kitten the house of inside enter did

2. ८ते राग नुप रे झुम के तर रु मे रा रु म My gloves are not inside the box.

my gloves the box of inside not are

3. ८ र्के मु द ग ता त में गे की दा We will not go to China.

we China to go will not

4. बिंद कें दे सुंगुरू खुयेवरू ग्रुं स रेत्। They will not go that side.

they that side to gowill not

9.2 Adverb of Manner

Adverbial expression of manner are usually placed after an adjective and before a verb. In spoken Tibetan the phrase \Im ϑ ϑ ϑ by as nas is added between the adjective and verb. We will see its usage in other grammatical expressions later.

1. ८ र्ड २२ रे दब माथे गुरा दब स्रांग मे फेदा We will read slowly from here.

we here from slowly read will

2. 5गेंग्वर मुंश पशुद्ध य अग यें पुश्च द्वर्श में में से 125 में teacher by said properly hear not do I do not hear properly what the teacher is saying.

3. বু রামন্বিশাল্পব্যাল্পন স্কুর রাব্য ব্রুজার ব্যাবদ্দ গী দে বু girl this by song melodiously sing is This girl is singing the song melodiously.

we quickly go will

4. ૬ ર્સે અર્ગુવર્ષ રેં વુષ સ્વાત્ર્ય વર્ષે વે ખેત્ We will go quickly.

9.3 Adverb of Time

. مالية

Adverbial expressions of time are added to the adjective or noun before the verb. The *la don* particle ra is usually suffixed to the last syllable of polysyllabic words otherwise any *la don* particles governed by the rule discussed above (see 6.1 lesson six) are applicable.

Noun / Adjective		Adverb		
મ∣੩∩છે.જા.	Sunday	ષા વાર છે. શ્વર.	ષ[=૨.૪].મ.પ.	on Sunday
^શ ેર્ <u>કે</u>	early	જ્ય ર્દે ન	ૡૻઽૼૼૡ	in the morning
ભૃત્ય.	fifth	ભૂ.તંત્ર.	ମୂ.ୟ.ପ.	at five
<u> </u> भुः यः	late	क्षे चॅन्र:	<u>કુ</u> ચંજા	late at
59.4	permanent	<u> 5</u> ୩ · ч. ~ ·	<u>ጘ፞</u> ፟፟፟፝፝ <u></u>	regularly
র্মান্ডুশ	sudden	A. 3.2.2.	ฏ ี:อู่ณ	immediately
ইঁৰ্ন'	before	ža:5	ર્શ્વૅન'ભ'	prior to
<u>-</u> 5.24	that time	૬ે.રે.જે.જે.	៹៝៸៹៷៲៶៲៸	at that time
ন্বি'ঝ'প্বশ্ব	immediate	নি' ম'প্ৰশ'দূ'	ন্ই'ঝ'ঘশ	immediately
्या हिर	before going	८म्रॅं।मन्र:	८मूँ वि.ण.	just before going
รุ ุ	first	<u>५</u> ८:यॅ . '	<u>รุ</u> द'นี _้ ณ	at one (first)
<u>ક</u> ે.જા.ને <i>ય</i> .	sunrise	क्रे.म.चर.च.म.		at sunrise
ม บ ุ๊ฃฺฃฺฬ.	quick	৶ঀৣ৾৸ ৶৾য়৴		quickly
गाया	slow	્યાગોર 🐪		slowly
			1	

1. ऍट র पट ल हेग पर पॅट व करें। He does not always come to the restaurant.

he eat house in always come not does

2. ८ ई अ८ के मुर्ये र कुवा का वा व में में भेका We will go to the city early tomorrow.

5্ষা রূপ এন প্রা রা মান্দ নুবরা ব্রা রা রিবি
 At all times I take refuge in the Guru.

4. ८ ९२ रे रुपुे ये अप्यर्तेण श्रायर भी केंदा I will not come here until very late.

۲. ג׳־ג׳־שֵׁ־מֹק׳מיִרִמִיּבְזָׂישִׁשְׁ
 At this very time I am going outside.

we tomorrow early city to go will

time always guru to refuge in take

I here at late except come will not

my friend suddenly die did

I now very outside to go will do

9.4 Vobaculary

-				
	म् ८.य.	¶⊂.2.	^{डे} 'वैग'5	where
	٩ ۲. ⁻ 5.	क्दान	สุ < 'ณีฑฺ' รู'	inside
	કું.ય.	भ <u>ु</u> २	<u>યુ</u> ેલ્પે ય મુ	outside
	ચર્તુ ર.રે.	અનુન ન	สรุสาณีๆ รู	in front
	નાભાજા-થી.	শব্দম হয়	শৃৎমন্ত্র দুর্শন্থ	right side
	छे ⊏∙न′	<u>ब्र</u> ेट.र्.	ક્ષેઽ.ૡૢૼૼૡૺૹ.ૹૼ	above
K	र्देष्', तु	র্নেশ্য'র্ন্য'	ૡૻૼૡૻૻૡૢૻૼૡૹૻૻૹૻ	below
	દ્દે ?ંઢે:	य∣⊏∙ढे∙	ų~ <u>~</u> ~~	at that time / when
	<u> </u> ቻ¶፟፝ጟ	র্চশান্থন	- जून ⁻ 5	always
	শ্লিন্ উণ্ড	ने सः चग	ส์เฐรรรู	immediately
	ইঁন	જ્યૂન <i>`&</i> '	ยัส ารัณ [์] รู	formerly
	ર્નુચ:ર્નુચ:સુ	ৠঀ৾৾ঀ৾৾ৠ৾ঀ৾৾ঀ৾৾৾ঀ৾৾	24.844.1242.	occasionally
	~ ~	•	tong Chair	
	ૹૢૻૺૡૻૢૼઌૣૡ	South	ᠴᢆᢩᡄ᠂ᢆᡛ᠆ᠵ	city
	ଞି <mark>ଧ</mark> ୍ୟ ସମ୍ୟୁ	landlord	सुग:य	rich
	ð.	god	শ্র্রিমে'ব'মন্দব'	prayed
	મુચ પ્રવ	wife	বর্শ ।	was born
	यन्ग्रम्	' named	এর্ড ম' ঈুঁর'	celebration of birth
	মৃ'বমি'দ্বী	in order to	ર્ચ.બષ્ટૂન.	to the ocean
	ૼૣૢૢૢૢૢૢૢૣૻૼૣઌૢૢૻૡ૽૱ૡૢૻ	to fetch jewels	ইন্বশ	took time
	नेर्वे'यर'र्	until then	প ীৰ সূ	extremely
	ૹ૾ૢૢૺઽૼઽૡૹૻૻઌૹ	force of growth		youth
	খ্রীন'	ripen	ૡઽૼૼૼૼૼૼઽૻ [੶] ૼ૾ૻૼૼૼૼૼ૿ૻૻ૽ૼૻ૽ૼૼૻ૽ૼૻ૽ૼૻ૽	to cohabit
	뒷식·시·	said	छन् चैम मु	together
	5rga.	happy	٩٦.4.	to see each other
	۹ ⁵ 5	wish	শ্বন:র্মেনার্ম:	return
	ଶ୍ୱିସ'ଟ୍'ଡ଼ି'ସ୍ୟ'	about to arrive	ञ्चम.	wait
•	শ্র্মিন্'উম্'	kill	উষ্ণ দ ক্ষ্ণবি	thus said
	<u> ને વ</u> ૈન નું	accordingly	শ্রুবে মেয়া	secret road
	<u> 픽</u> 디지' T A P	about to	युग-सुग	cave
	र्ह्तेण णलु	torch	ন্ র্যার্থ	tight
	ঀ৾৾ঀৢ৾৾৾৾৾৾৾৾ঀ৾৾৾	to hold	क्रेत्र मि	danger
	<u>के</u> न्-यः	to find	रेप	hope
	मु'मैग्र'	preparation	শ্চি	depth
	८ षित्री. ऱ् रू.	icycle	พีณ - นา	curtain
	गहॅन अ	sacrifical cake	र्तिदा-थि.	blessed water
	दन् भ	gift	নগ্রন: রূমে	discussion

 $\sigma_{\rm eff} = \sigma_{\rm

12 - 200

-•

ſ

4

\$

ţ

WOW

ł

8.

<u>*</u>

. مەنى يەنى

. نىدىنىڭ

1311.5 1915 -

æ.

: ... هیگ

1

7

) 93

 $\overset{Z}{\Sigma_{\mathrm{tot}}}$

9<u>5</u>97

. ec. 1

9.5 **Classical Tibetan**

Classical Tibetan refers to the literary Tibetan, however it should not be regarded as an unspoken book language. Literary Tibetan 如何新行 yig skad or 道列新行 chos skad is the language of the learned and of the scriptures. The literary Tibetan follows a very strict grammatical rule set out by Thonmi Sambhota in his Narg'a' sum cu pa and ANN DAEN rtags kyi 'jug pa. Here onwards we will discus: some grammatical rules of the classical Tibetan which will complement our understanding of the previous lessons.

9.6 Verb To be in Classical Tibetan

There are eleven completive terminations in the literary Tibetan which are formed by adding the vowel sign o to the ten ENALM and 5. 4 5 5 3 5 ž č ž č ž n N and 5 are frequently used with the present, perfect and future tenses. The preceding syllable need not to be a verb, it can be either be a noun, pronoun or an adjective. By merely repudlicating the suffix and adding the vowel o sign it become the verb to be of a sentence. As they indicate the end of a sentence, they are called 崔可平 記可 the final and completive terminations of a sentence. As a 美可不 記列 termination does not have to be formed from a verbal base, it minimizes the use of auxiliary verbs. A sentence which ends in A suffix is not reduplicated but the vowel sign 'o' is added to signify the verb. All sentences which end in a vowel should be understood as ending in A. Technically no sentence should end in a vowel except when ETN BY terminations are used. Now -a-days sentences which end in A - and N are reduplicated but in old orthography they are replaced by 5 and the vowel sign 'o' is added to form the verb according to the 559 rule. (See the above section on post suffix).

<u>ইি</u> ষামে <u>দ</u> ুশ	피	Ę	5	- 7	শ	2	শ	٦,	ជ	۹& Vowels
ૡૻૼૡૹ੶૾૾ૡ૾ૡ	 म्	ĩ	_ ۲	ភ័	ۍ لا	۶	ă	¥	ณ์	á
	- b		ና:ኋግ	· · ·	<u> </u>			ร์	<u>ر</u>	ન્

9.7 Examples of Completive Termination

ณรุ_พ.อิ_พ.อิพ.อิพ.จ.ร.พ.ร.ศ._นุ compounded all not permanent is All compounded phenomena are impermanent.

23

other's happiness to after mind rejoice do

I (we) rejoice in others' virtues.

now as to die even not regret do

I do not regret even if I die now.

विंदः मेश्वः वस्तदः यः ब्रस्रश्वः उद्दः यद्देवः र्वे।

ราสิาสาพยาสาครีราร์เ

he by said all truth is

Everything he (she) has said is true.

मलद मिर्नि प्रति प्रति के कि other's purpose for virtue practise do I (we) shall practise virtue for the benefit of others.

۲۹٬۵۵٬۹۳۲ مکتاب This is the perfect path.

this as to perfect of path is

ગુલુ . લેગ માં તે માર્દ્ય ને લેગ માર્દ્ય other mind knowledge of fore-knowledge there is He has the clairvoyance of reading other peoples' mind.

बिश्र मश्रूदश परि धुर रें (र्ने) Since it has been said thus.

thus said as it is

รที่ส⁻ผส์ๆ ๆ งุมาณ ยา กสณาณี (ج) I (we) pay homage to the Triple Gem.

় ৫ন্টাস্গ্লন্থৰ উষ্ণ স্থ্ৰৰ আঁ It was said thus.

मुग्मर्डते पर्रता मृध्रेष व (में) (He, I etc.) went across the ocean. rare excellence three to homage do

thus say did

ocean other shore went did

নৃণিত পাণন দ্বাঁহ্ পৃষ্ঠ পৃষ্ঠ পৃষ্ঠ প্ৰ হ দেখু र হ (দি) merit other purpose of dedicate become The merit will be dedicated for the sake of others.

अभिष्य मुख प्रथम क्वें द ख भुग (कि त्र र्ग) door three respectfully homage do I shall prostrate respectfully from my three doors.

9.8 Classical Tibetan Reading

Semi-Literal Translation

1.26

Previously - India - South of- city big - Varuna - so-called - at / landlord- rich-a to -son not having -always - god to - praying through - months -ten- (time)- wife to the- son - son - was born / its name - Mahadeva - was given. Its birth celebration - lavishly - in order to do- the father - to the sea - jewels bring - in order to - went -through- on the road - years -twelve - it сан. С. took. Until then - the boy - extremely - due to growing strong - youthfulness - ripened - to one's mother - to cohabit - he proposed. At that time - the mother - by - to the son - said son you - and I- together - happily - wish to live - if - your father - sea -from the- returning back - close by - to arriving - at a roadside $_{\overline{1}}$ and - wait and - kill the father - thus instructed - the son also - accordingly - having done - at a secret roadside - father kill-did.

9.10 Translation

Once upon a time, in a big city called "Varuna" in South India there lived a wealthy landlord, who did not have a son. By praying to the deities continuously, after ten months his wife gave birth to a boy who was named "Lha Chenpo." In order to lavishly celebrate the boy's birth, his father went to the sea to bring jewels but his journey took twelve years. In the meantime the boy having reached his youthful age of puberty proposed to engage in sexual activity with his mother. At that time the mother said, "You my son, if you wish to live together happily with me, you should wait at a roadside before your father reaches home and kill him on his way when he returns from the sea." As instructed the son murdered his father at a secret roadside accordingly.

9.11 Exercises of Lesson Nine

(a) On Visiting a Cave (Participation Drills)

1. ยิุราสุมฟาชิเดิพาราวษ์าพุกฟาชิราขูาพัร

<u>ୖ</u>୵ୄଽ୶୶୴୴ୖ୶ୖ୵ୣୣ୵୴ୄୡ୴ୖଵୄ୴ୄୄ୕ୢ୰୵ୖୢୣ୶ୣ୷୳ୡ୲ୄୖୠୄୢ୵ୄୖୄୄ୬୲ୖ୴ୄ୵୲

2. કેંદ્ર સુંગર્ષ સું ખેંદ્ર પાંતે એ દે ઢેંદ શ સું ખેત્ર ને શ છે તે ગર દા

3. ଲି୕୩'୩଼ଜ୍ୱ'୲ଧ୍ୟ'୳୶୰୵୶ୖ୰୳୳ୢୠଷ୲୶ୡ୲୶୲୳ୠଽ୲୶୲ୠୡ୲ଊୖ୳ୖଽୣୗ

ઽ૽૾ૻૹૢ૽ૼૼૼૼૼૼૼૼૼૼૼૼૼૡૻૻ[ૢ]ૼ૾૾ઽૻ૾૾ૼૻઌ૾ૼઽૻૡૻૻૻ૾ઌૡ૽ૢૻૺૻ૾ઌૻઌ૽૿૱ઌૡ૽ૻૼ

5. म्रमाख्मानेग्महेट रेट र्येन मार्केन र्येन मार्भेन र्येन यहा

ઞુષાયુષાયને મેદ મેદ મેચ ને ભાષાયુપાલે પશુ લે ભાજ અર્ખે દાય મેદા

6. ସୁ୩'ୟ୩'ୠ**୯**'ഢ'ୄୄୄଵୄୄୠୖୄୢୄ୩'ନ୍ପୁ୩'ୖୖ୕୕ୡ୶ଌ୩'୩'ୖୖୖୖ୴ଽ୕୶

(b) Fill in the blanks of the following sentences:

 1. REarmachar
 <math>Rearmachar
 <math>Rearmachar</

1 -

(c) Repeat the sentences by substituting Tibetan words for the main verbs:

ॻऻॾॆऺऺॖॖॖॖॖ ऒॾॕॻड़ॱॻ

(d) Repeat the sentences by substituting the Tibetan equivalents for the English:

त्युवायः रेत्। farmers monks rich landlords nuns carpenters thieves photographers

(e) Translate into Tibetan:

1. There are five apples on the table.

2. He is a better Thanka painter from Lhasa.

3. I am the best student of my teacher.

4. She is my eldest sister.

5. I would have come to see you yesterday.

6. He ran quickly towards the market.

7. There are sixty nine nuns in this nunnery.

8. How many dogs are there in your house?

9. My neighbour's house is nearest to my garden.

10. Once upon a time his grand-father was a school teacher.

9.12 Extracts from the Elegant Sayings by Sakya Pandita

¥ .

i. Nationa

-

1

É.

<u>کې</u>

1

14.16

10

法

300

|み、いるないな、いして、そこうう、いろ) ୲ୠୢୣୣୣୣୣୣୣ ଽ୷ୄୖୢୠ୶ୄୖୄୄୄୢ୶ୖ୷ୄୢୖ୶୷ୖୄ୶୷ୄୖଡ଼୷ୄ

If one has qualities, everybody will come (to you) by themselves, Even if one does not gather them together. Even though the fragrant flower is far away in the distance The bees will swarm around it like cluster of clouds.

୲ୖୖୖୖୖ୶୴ୠୄଽୖୠଽ୷ଽୄଽ୴୕୴ୖ୴ଽୄୢୗଽୗୄ୲ୗ୶୲୴୕୶ୖ୴ଽୡ୶ୡୖ୶ୖଊ୕୕୕୕ୡ୲ୄୠୖ୲ ୲ୖୖଽୖୖୖ୶୶ୄୠ୕ୄଽ୵୶ୖଽ୵ଽ୴ୡୖୄୢୗୗ୲ୖ୲ୄ

Wise people thoroughly accept Elegant sayings even from children, If it is of good fragrance One takes musk even from the deer's navel.

୲ୄୖୄୄୄ୶ୖ୕ୣ୕ୖ୕୶୕୳୶ୄଌୄଽୄୢୄ୴ଽୄୄୢୄ୴ଽୄ୲ୗୄଌୄୖୢ୕ୢଽୄୖ୳୶ୖୄଌୢ ୲ୖ୶ୖୖୄୠୄୢଽଽୄୢଽ୲୴୳୶ୢଌୄ୶୴୲୲୲୲ୖୄଈୢୖୄଊୖୄୢୖ୴ୠୄଽୄୢ୳୲୵୶ଽ୶ଽ୶ୡ୕୲

If a sublime person experience misfortune, His conduct will become exceptionally beautiful. Even if one holds a fire downwards, One will see the flame blazing upwards.

LESSON TEN

শ্বীন হুৰ নথি নথ

10. Conjunctions

 \tilde{s}_{i+1}

1

Ś.

÷.,

髲

20

N^TT

-

13

32

10.1 55' is used mainly to join two or more words or statements:

1. વિં'૬८'९' 'गृहेश' ग्रेश हे' य' मुखु अ' ग्रेहिश' प' पेट' 'गृहें द' ग्रे' પेय After three days he and I will cut wood.

he and I two by day three after wood cut will

2. $\mathfrak{B}^{\mathsf{T}}\mathsf{T}^{\mathsf{T}}\mathfrak{A}^{\mathsf{T}}\mathsf{T}^{\mathsf{T}}\mathfrak{A}^{\mathsf{T}}\mathsf{T}^{\mathsf{T}}\mathfrak{T}^{\mathsf{T}}\mathfrak{A}^{\mathsf{T}}}\mathfrak{A}^{\mathsf{T}}\mathfrak{A}^{\mathsf{T}}\mathfrak{A}^{\mathsf{T}}\mathfrak{A}^{\mathsf{T}}\mathfrak{A}^{\mathsf{T}}\mathfrak{A}^{\mathsf{T}}}\mathfrak{A}^{\mathsf{T}}\mathfrak{A}^{\mathsf{T}}\mathfrak{A}^{\mathsf{T}}\mathfrak{A}^{\mathsf{T}}\mathfrak{A}^{\mathsf{T}}\mathfrak{A}^{\mathsf{T}}}\mathfrak{A}^{\mathsf{T}}\mathfrak{A}^{\mathsf{T}}\mathfrak{A}^{\mathsf{T}}\mathfrak{A}^{\mathsf{T}}\mathfrak{A}^{\mathsf{T}}}\mathfrak{A}^{\mathsf{T}}\mathfrak{A}^{\mathsf{T}}\mathfrak{A}^{\mathsf{T}}}\mathfrak{A}^{\mathsf{T}}\mathfrak{A}^{\mathsf{T}}\mathfrak{A}^{\mathsf{T}}\mathfrak{A}^{\mathsf{T}}}\mathfrak{A}^{\mathsf{T}}\mathfrak{A}^{\mathsf{T}}\mathfrak{A}^{\mathsf{T}}\mathfrak{A}^{\mathsf{T}}}\mathfrak{A}^{\mathsf{T}}\mathfrak{A}^{\mathsf{T}}\mathfrak{A}^{\mathsf{T}}}\mathfrak{A}^{\mathsf{T}}\mathfrak{A}^{\mathsf{T}}}\mathfrak{A}^{\mathsf{T}}\mathfrak{A}^{\mathsf{T}}}\mathfrak{A}^{\mathsf{T}}\mathfrak{A}^{\mathsf{T}}\mathfrak{A}^{\mathsf{T}}}\mathfrak{A}^{\mathsf{T}}\mathfrak{A}^{\mathsf{T}}\mathfrak{A}^{\mathsf{T}}}\mathfrak{A}^{\mathsf{T}}\mathfrak{A}^{\mathsf{T}}\mathfrak{A}^{\mathsf{T}}}\mathfrak{A}^{\mathsf{T}}\mathfrak{A}^{\mathsf{T}}\mathfrak{A}^{\mathsf{T}}\mathfrak{A}^{\mathsf{T}}}\mathfrak{A}^{\mathsf{T}}\mathfrak{A}^{\mathsf{T}}\mathfrak{A}^{\mathsf{T}}\mathfrak{A}^{\mathsf{T}}\mathfrak{A}^{\mathsf{T}}}\mathfrak{A}^{\mathsf{T}}\mathfrak{A}^{\mathsf{T}}}\mathfrak{A}^{\mathsf{T}}\mathfrak{A}^{\mathsf{T}}}\mathfrak{A}^{\mathsf{T}}\mathfrak{A}^{\mathsf{T}}\mathfrak{A}^{\mathsf{T}}\mathfrak{A}^{\mathsf{T}}}\mathfrak{A}^{\mathsf{T}}\mathfrak{A}^{\mathsf{T}}\mathfrak{A}^{\mathsf{T}}}\mathfrak{A}^{\mathsf{T}}\mathfrak{A}^{\mathsf{T}}}\mathfrak{A}^{\mathsf{T}}\mathfrak{A}^{\mathsf{T}}}\mathfrak{A}^{\mathsf{T}}\mathfrak{A}^{\mathsf{T}}\mathfrak{A}^{\mathsf{T}}}\mathfrak{A}^{\mathsf{T}}\mathfrak{A}^{\mathsf{T}}\mathfrak{A}^{\mathsf{T}}\mathfrak{A}^{\mathsf{T}}\mathfrak{A}^{\mathsf{T}}\mathfrak{A}^{\mathsf{T}}}\mathfrak{A}^{\mathsf{T}}\mathfrak{A}^{\mathsf{T}}\mathfrak{A}^{\mathsf{T}}\mathfrak{A}^{\mathsf{T}}}\mathfrak{A}^{\mathsf{T}}\mathfrak{A}$

god and serpent and human and smell-eater along with mind rejoice did The gods, serpents, humans and including the smell-eaters rejoiced.

3. સેંગ્દ્ર અઝ્ગર્ઝ ગ્રાંગ્લુડ જ ગ્રાગ્લુડ Do not speak with her.

she and together talk not do

4. ๙๙๙๚ฐ๙ ๖๙ๅ ธัฬ ๖๙ๅ ๖๚ๅ๛๖๙ สม๙ ๖๚๎๙ ๚๛๛๚๚๛๚

Buddha and Dharma and Sangha are rare excellence three are Buddha, Dharma and Sangha are the three precious jewels.

10.2 55' used for catagorizing or distinguishing one from other components:

1. ৫য়৾৾৵৾৾৾৾য়৾৾ঀ৾৾৽ৼ৾৾ঀ৾৾য়৾৾৾ঀৢ৾য়৾৾ঀ৾য়ৢ৾৾৾ঀ৾৾৾ৼ৾৾৾ঀ৾৾য়৾ঀ৾৾ৼ৾ঀ৾৾৾৾ঀ৾৾ৼ৾ঀ৾৾৾ঀ৾৾য়৾৾ঀ৾৾য়৾৾ঀ৾৾য়৾৾ঀ৾৾য়৾৾য়৾ড়৾ living being races six as to gods, demi-gods, humans, animals, hungry ghosts and hell are The six realms of sentient beings (consists of) gods, demi-gods, human beings, animals, hungry ghosts and hell beings.

2. २४षष्ठालम परिवृध्वे गुद्दा युद्द परिवृध्द परिद सुष्प यहाल परिवृध परिद परिवृध परिवृद्ध य परिवृ The four noble truths are: The truth of the origin of all, the truth of the suffering, the truth of the cessation and the truth of the path.

10.3 55° which show reason:

1. 5 প এর্ছন ব দে দে কি জিলে smoke see as soon as fire have known On account of seeing the smoke, the existence of fire was known.

2. पि त्यम अस य रूट आ रु मुलेस मुले Fight food eaten as soon as mother son two sleep fell Having eaten the meal, both the mother and the baby fell asleep.

10.4 55 which expresses the notion of time:

1, 젊'과'현직적'적'도' 재료(지'도' 재료(지'도' 재료(지'도' 재료) teacher arrive as soon as meet scarf offer did I offered the scarf as soon as the Lama arrived.

2. कर पाननवाय पानदा के मनुमासना rainfall as soon as umbrella open Use the umbrella as soon as it starts raining.

10.5 5^{-1} which expresses order or command:

1. 기정도 꾸 역독 '친' and speech said properly listen do Listen to the lecture carefully.

10.6 ^Q used simply to join words and ideas:

1. โน้ะ พิฆาะาณฑุสะานถ้าะสานาวิเพราณลิเนาพุธิญาณรูญ

he by I to give that which present the light and big one is The present that he gave to me is light and big.

2. येषुरूपर रूप रू क्रिय प्य भेर या प्रहुद हिष् properly carefully listen and mind in bear do Listen carefully and bear it in your mind.

10.7 Disjunctive Conjunctions

organ five there are eye, nose, ear, tongue and body together are There are five organs. They consist of eyes, nose, ears, tongue and body.

2. କ୍ଲିଂମ୍ୟୁଣ କ୍ରି ପ୍ରଶ୍ୟର୍ଯ୍ୟ ମ୍ୟୁଂମ୍ୟଣ ଭିକ୍ରଂସର୍ବ୍ଦର୍ଶ୍ୱ

door three there are body, speech and mind together are The three doors consist of body, speech and mind.

The four (Buddhist) schools are: The Particularist, Sutra, Mind-Only and Middle way.

4. ยี่าาวั่านายุสาสพาวี่า พาพๆ น้ำผิพาพั่นาผม

you Tibet in lived having Tibetan language properly know did how Having lived in Tibet, did you learn to speak Tibetan well? 5. ८ क्रिंबि अधुष दे पिट परि क्रिंबि रायदुष प्रमा our cat baby the house of outside at is what Is our kitten outside the house?

10 10

£....

÷.

Ř.

.....

 S_{c}

2.2

龗

12

à.

146

6.5

1.2

6. बादा रायपार ग्रेश दे रेट कर पायवराख पॉट टका पक्षट थे छत् प teacher by today rainfall will it how say did The teacher is saying whether it will rain or not today.

10.8 Examples of conjunctions of contrast and similarity

JC' UC' and QC' signify 'but', 'still', 'yet', 'however', 'too', 'also', 'though', 'any', 'in spite of, 'however' and 'nevertheless'. As they belong to the dependent particles, the following rules apply:

P	5	4	~1	<u> </u>	শূহ'
5	ጝ	મ	ㅈ	ณ	<u>щ</u> с.
R	মহ	က ဆိ	5		. RĘ.

1. ^{মিন্ দী}জান্দ দী স্থিম শান্ত নি অন এমা সান কৰা কী মেনু শ his uncle's torch the down fall although break not is His uncle's torch fell down but it did not break.

my friend this as to knowledge span small but sincerity great a have is This friend of mine knows very little, but he is a very sincere person.

3. เพทีมารูรังศิลเนาสูเพรามส์เามากูรๆ

I by market at face know who ever see not did I did not see any body in the market who I know.

4. ૡૻૼઽૻૡ૽૿ૺ૽ઙ૾૽ૢૢૺૼૼ૱ૡઽૡૻૻૣ૽ઌૻૡૡૡ૽ૡૻૹૡૻઽૻ૱ઽ૱૽ૢ૿ૡઽૣૡ૾

his sponsor also stay time not have say did His sponsor also said that he has no time to stay.

baby this by how suck ever milk come not do In spite of how much this infant sucked, there is no milk forthcoming.

6. รุฬาตราสิสานีาอุฬาสุฬานศุราฏราชีาฉีฬาตุสูนาสาณรูสุ

I by voice loud doing by explain even then grand-father hear able not is Even though I explained it loudly grand-father did not hear it.

7. मिंट डें लें में केंद्र केंद्र ग्रेट हेम यन झेंर राय दर्षे में विद्य

they year how age even if always circumambulate to go do They are old people, yet they circumambulate (the stupa) every day.

your relative die even if eye water shed by benefit not there is Though your relative has died, it will not help by shedding tears.

9. ๆ พูสา ณิสา พี่ เกมา์ เกมา

Tenzin also go not say did Tenzin also said that he will not go.

10. จิมฐานานอาเพยาวันสาวิธายนามพ์เป

mind good even if help do able not did In spite of his kind heart, he could not help.

there go place road also prevent do it seems It seems as if the road to there has also been blocked.

12. 5 ข้าน เฉลี้ สาพยามยณฑา เลา พากรุช

Mandala also see request there is One can also view the Mandala.

13. તેં ર્ઝેવ સુભાખા પ્વત્રિય આવત તે ભડ્વ

flower offer even if accept one who not there is Even if I offered the flower there is no one to accept it.

14. ૡૻઽૻૹૢઽૻૡૡ૾ૺૡ૽૿ઽ૱ૡ૱ૡૡ૽ૼૡઽૻૡૡ૾ૡઌ૽૾ૢ૽૱ૡઽૢૡ

he sickness heavy owing to food also eat not does Because of the seriousness of his illness he cannot even eat food.

10.9 Vocabulary

÷.

ы.

Pr. all

ૈશ્વેન'ચ્દવ	sponsor	દેશવા	after
<i>д</i> .	gods	ີ້ງ ສ	smell-eater
रा.	serpents	\$5'-75'	to rejoice
গ্নিন্ হ	talk	ট্র -য	late
서디서,편성,	Buddha	য় ৾৾:5~.2.	suddenly
వేళా	Dharma	541.1253.	Sangha
रेगल रुग	six realms of existence	নহার্যানান্চর'	Samadhi
છું સ'બૈસ'	demi-gods	<u> ร</u> ุร [.] ณฐ์	animals
Ŵ ⁻ দৃশ্বশ	hungry ghosts	7.49/21-27	hell beings
यन्ते, य	truth	ଞ୍ଚୁମ୍ବା-ସଞ୍ଚର	suffering, dissatisfaction
र्भोग'म.	ceasation	ট্রিম্ব'ন	infant
NENIST	Tibetan greeting scarf	9े मन्म	umbrella
मुखुर प्यतुर	lecture	드믹	speech
ŵ5.	mind	ଏଜ୍ୱିଷ:ଅମ୍ପଣ୍ଡ:	one who accepts
<i>ঈ</i> ্ব	circumambulation	ᠫᡃᢆᡍᡅᡊᢩᡆᢅ᠊᠋᠊	Mandala
ફ્રાુ⊂ માલે.	illness		

यगमा-भ	to block, prevent, stop	ભૈ <u>દ્</u> ષાય <u>વ</u> ુદ્વાવ	to bear in mind
∃षा.स.	to fall	<u>ዋ</u> ብ.ብ.	to break
<u> द</u> ॅ.मे <u>स</u> .न.	to recognize	৶ঀ৾৾ড়৾ঀ৾৾৾৾৾৾৾৾৾৾৾	to shed tears
<u> र्</u> याखन्-प	to help	৾৾ৠয়য়৾য়৾ঀয়৾য়৾য়৾৾য়	kind-hearted
<i>ୖ</i> ୶୶ୄୢୠୄୠୣୣୄ <mark>୵</mark> ୖ୳	one with little knowledge	ଷ୍ମ୍ୟା ସମ୍ଭକ୍ଷ ନିଶୁ 'ସିଂ	sincere

10.10 Classical Tibetan Reading

Semi-Literal Translation

Formerly happened - town - in Khormojik - king - Chandraprabha named - in the world - one who ruled - there was - by him - former - examined causes - family members - together with ministers - all - summoned - his - rulership - to all sentient beings - completely - give away promised and took a vow. At that time - people - all poor - were assembled - each of them whatever they so wished - enjoyed - at that time - his - popularity - qualities - arrogant - one with pride - Bhinsin - by heard - he - due to jealousy - thoroughly - disturbed by - his - for a long time - whatever - by desire - satisfied by - teacher's Brahmin - there was one - he was honoured - I - being saddened by misery - sleep also - do not have - by you - it - a means to remedy - think of.

Translation

8

127 127

Ser.

1.1

K....

86.

1.29

لأغرق

6

Once upon a time in the town of Khormojik there was a king named "Moon-Light", who ruled the world. Having examined the former causes, (one day) he assembled his (royal) family members together with all the ministers and (before whom) he promised and vowed that he will give away the entire royal wealth to all sentient beings. At that time, while each and everyone of the poor, who had gathered there, were enjoying themselves with whatever they had wished, the arrogant and proud Bhinsin heard of his (Moon-Light's) popularity. Having been thoroughly disturbed by his jealousy, he bowed to his Brahmin teacher, who he had made him happy by providing everything he so desired for a long time, and said, " As I am suffering from depression I have had no sleep, please think of a remedy to dispell this.

10.11 Exercises of Lesson Ten

(a) Repeat the following sentences by substituting the appropriate phrase and translate:

1. โจ้ีระสังณฑาสุจาจระจิสา

શ્વર્યન:

ਘੱદ ਸ੍ਰਾ ਕਾ ਦੇ ਨ੍ਹ

5. โน้ะ รีนี้เรานี้เสล้าสรี.......ดีเกาลน์เลา 2. กลัง เกาล้าย เกาล์
(d) Translate into Tibetan:

1. Pro-

5

N AND

Ş.,

0440

1000

. Sarð

Ň

派旗

1. Those keys are either my uncle's or his brother's.

2. Is Nyima younger than Pasang or Tashi younger than Pasang?

3. Tsongkhapa was born 89 years ago in Eastern Tibet.

4. There are also some apples, oranges and radishes in the kitchen.

5. I did not show this radio to my mother. (use completive termination)

6. I will meet you at 10.00 am next Friday.

7. This is the best bamboo I bought from the market.

8. She will be slowly climbing the hill tomorrow morning.

9. As soon as I washed my shirt, it started raining.

10. There are nine and half kilos of potatoe in this bag.

10. 12 Extracts from the Elegant Saying by Sakya Pandita

เ๚พี.รฐ.ซึ่ง.น่มฐานะสางเ Jarafakraz.2.જે2.જ.ત. <u>|</u>ने`พै'ष`३शर्म'केेेेेेेेे कि

The crafty who displays a good conduct and speak gently Should not be trusted until he has been examined. Although the peacock has a beautiful form and melodious voice, It lives on great poisonous foods.

ૣૣਸ਼ਞૢૢૢૢૢૢૢૡૻૻૡૻૻૡૻૻૡૻૻૡ૾ૢૻ૱ૻૹૻૼૡ૾ૺૹૣ ૡ૱ૡ૾૾૱ૻૡૻૢ૱ૻૢૼૹૢૣૻૣૻૻૻ૽ૼ૾૾ૼૺૹૣ

2

ૢૹૢ૱૱ૻઽૼૻૹ૾ૢૺૼૼૼૼઽૻૻૻૡ૾ૢૢૼૹૻૻ૱ઌ૿ૡૢ ૡૡ૾૾૱ૻઌ૱ૹૢ૽ૣૹૻઌૻૢઽૻ૾૾ૼૢૼૼૼૼૼૼૼૼઌૣૹૻૻ૱ૹ૽ૢ૿ૺૺ

If one thinks, 'I have tricked the others with a lie,' Then one has indeed cheated oneself. A man who has once told a lie, Will cast doubts (in other's mind) even (when) he tells the truth.

 (พูณ'मु)'ग्द्रमा' यॅ'बि'झ्द'พ्द'।
 (दे'ณ'द्याद यर्थ'यश्चे क' हे'य़्झ्द्<)</th>

 (अ'ณ'मूद'य'दर्द्र-'मु-र'क्)
 (अ'क्रेट्र'ณ'के'यहक'य'यब्वेक)

Even if the owner of the land is wrathful One should happily live in his accord, Just as, if one's feet slip on the ground One has to (nevertheless) support oneself on the ground itself. -

6

3

LESSON ELEVEN

র্ন্মন কর নত্ত শৃত শৃণ শ্

11.1 The Continuative Particles

In Tibetan, there are three suspensive particles known as $\Im^{\neg} \neg \neg \neg$ which are another form of conjunctions. The three $\Im^{\neg} \neg \neg \neg$ particles $\Im^{\neg} \neg \neg$ and $\neg \neg$ are attached to perfect and present root verbs as well as adjectives. As dependent particles they are governed by the suffix of the preceding syllable as shown in the following chart.

Ê ^{RY} 'AĘ ^{II}	ষ্ট্রনারপ্রশ
द्र ाय व्य	5
मृद्य स्त and Vowels	25
5	ेर्ने

11.2 Generally continuative particles $\frac{3}{7}$, $\frac{5}{7}$ and $\frac{5}{7}$ have three major uses. When used as conjunctive particles as 'and then', 'thereafter' or 'having done...' in English they are called at at $\frac{3}{7}$, $\frac{3}{7$

11.5 Examples of Continuative Particles

1. อิมายนาณ-ยู-มี-โด้ๆ-บองจาริ/โต้ะาทิจารที่สานสามส์ราณยูณ-บูจาจัง

wife to daughter a having born he by monastery at offering did After (his) wife gave birth to a daughter, he made offerings at the monastery. (choice)

2. वेंद्र'रा'र्क्रेस'रापुणस'केंद्र'र्य'वर्षे'र्धे। स'झा दणेरापुणसा वण्रत'वकुता द्वेद'रा'यरस'र्से।

Tibet in Dharma traditions great four there are: Sakya, Geluk, Kagyu Nyingma they are In Tibet there are four great Buddhist traditions: They are Sakya, Geluk, Kagyu and Nyingma. (promise)

3. मायामुबानेमाकबाकेमाराधेवा

monk done having monk robes buy in order to went Having become a monk, (he) went to buy monk's robes. (reason)

4. ૹઽૻૼઽઽઽૣૹ੶ૢ૽ૺઽઽઽૻૹ૾ૢૼૼૼૼૼૼૼૼૹ૽ૻૡ૽ૼૹૻ૽૾૽ૡ૽૾ૡૻૻ૱૱૱

earth ditch dug having flag pole long a installed Having dug the ground, he put up a long flag pole. (reason)

5. ५**णुक'मूर'ङ्रे'**५9ूर'म्'र्ड्रा

winter cold but summer warm It is cold in the winter but warm in the summer. (contrast)

6. क्षेन्'भुम्'र्श्वे वर्'र्सेर'म्'पुष्

lazy due to home study not done Being lazy, (he) did not do his homework. (reason)

7. ભેંભેં ઢેં જે નુવૈંત ચર્ચ સેવા

laziness great due to monastery to not went Due to laziness, (I) did not go to the monastery. (choice)

you thief are as you by goat stealing my eyes by saw due to is You are the thief as I saw you stealing the goat with my own eyes. (reason)

my daughter Lama to faith having refuge vows received On account of developing faith in the Lama, my daughter took refuge vows. (purpose)

10. ઽૹૻૻૡૻૼ ૡૣૣૣઌૹૻઌૹ૽ૢૺૼૼૼ ૪૪ રે સેવ સાસુ ૪ ય ખેતા

I by he strength generate having pulling by expel did I expelled him by vigorously pulling him out. (purpose)

10. ริเริลิญาณฑายุสามาตรสามาติม

that why hand by not hold did Why did you not hold it with the hand? (interrogation)

11.6 हेंद' लेंद' and नेंद' The Gerundial Terminations

These three particles are widely used as participle terminations in the classical Tibetan and signify --ing in English. They are frequently used as conjunctions and also co-ordinate phrases as by, and, while, being, but etc. as in English. Although they may also be used as auxiliary verbs, they do not end a sentence unless followed by completive terminations. As dependent particles they are added according to the final of the preceding verbal syllable.

Ê	ÊNAEN					ळैण्'.सूर्'
শ	5	শ			5	उे⊏.
٢	ሻ	ম	Q	र	n and vowel endings	विदः
*						ÂĽ.

11.7 Examples

100

-

STATE OF

1. เฉาณฑาผลาฑาณิสาสิทาธิเ นรุณติทาธระ มาพิสา

I by hand by slowly touching signal a send did By gently touching with (my) hand, I gave (him) a signal.

I by he chest on nail with scratching eye water shed see did I saw him shedding tears while scratching finger nails on his chest.

3. ले. मे. रे. के मा यहे कुय ता मय के र या र मे ह र म

cat the wall of behind at hiding earth digging While hiding behind the wall, the cat is digging earth.

4. षद लेद मर्षे य तुर में अळ र के र रा

light and moving wind of charateristic are Light and mobility are the charateristics of wind.

5. मु' में 'पर्ने' मुहेब' पर्डे क' पमुब' 'न्द' ख़र 'बेट' अर्थे 'य' न्द' क्षेर्र 'य' रू मेर्ब 'य' रू मेर्ब 'य' मु

girl this two diligent and possess high and seniors to respectfull are These two girls are diligent and respectful to their superiors and elders.

Bodhisattva by mouse the to always patience practising heart loving do While always practising patience, the Bodhisattva loved the mouse.

mind happy being respectfully happy receive show do Being happy we respectfully welcome you.

<u>ૹ</u>઼઼૱ઌ૾ૻૡ૽ૻૡૹૢ૱ૡૻૻ૱ૡૻૼૼ૱ૺૡૢૼૡૹૻૻઌૢ૱ૢૼૼૼ૱ૡ૽ૡૻૡ૱ૡ૽ૢ૱ૡૼ

victorious one's doctrine precious direction everywhere flouishing expand did The doctrine of the victorious one flourished and spread in all directions.

9. શુ અ ૧૮ અદાય લેદ ખેર કું વ ૧૮ ખુર લેદ વય લેવસ ચર મુર કાં

Lama and meeting mind joyfully restful became While meeting the Lama, (he) became happy and restful.

learned by intelligence with knowing able is study not with fool by realise no able This can be understood by a wise person with intelligence and understanding but it cannot be realized by fools who have not studied.

11.8 Instrument of Reason

Although the instrumental case itself is dealt in a different section, we will discuss here the instrument of reason which is somewhat similar to the continuative and gerundial particles we have just seen in this lesson. The two specific particles used for instrument of reasons are 44.

and $\neg \neg$. They are used both in spoken and classical Tibetan and primarily signify: because, due to, by, through, since and therefore when they are affixed to the past and perfect participle form. When affixed to nouns and pronouns they also express comparative.

ÉN'RE¶		ମ୍ପଶ୍ୟ ଶ୍ୱିମ୍ବୀୟ
नि व य स य	5'57	44
Q X N and vowel endings		বশ

1. ยิรานานี้เลานานสายานสายานสายอุสานสายอุสาน สะามาส์นาร์รา

yourself by hand with handle from hold therefore other to all not lost is Because you held it with your hands at its handle, others could not take away all of it.

2. લેજા મુસુદ જ પર ખેડુ ા ગર દ મુસ્ પ મ અદેં ડુ રે મ

thus said since mind in bear make do As it is said thus, please bear it in your mind.

3. ભલાગા & ત્ર સલા સ દ ભા ભેષા પલા છુવા સુવા પક્ષ અન્દ છુવ

work finish having home at return by tiger baby three and met Having finished his work when he returned home, he met up with the three cubs.

4. દેન સઅચા છેન છે ય ખુભા નુ ભર્મા વચા મુદ્દ વસા મુદદ વસા મુદ્દ વસા મુદદ વસા મુદ્દ વસા મુદ વસા મુદ વસા મુદ્દ વસા મુદ વસા મુદ વસા મુદદ વસા મુદ વસ મુદ વસા મુદ

we your father land to go since what send to have do you? Since we are going to your country, do you have anything to sent with us?

5. ८४ मिंगा २१ यमु यथ मेंग उस पश्चम रेंग था महर ।

I by stanza this copy therefore little while wait help please As I am copying this stanza, please wait for a little while.

self than others dear meditate to extremely important is It is extremely important to meditate to cherish others more than oneself.

7. વેઽ ફૉર ફા રેલ પઠન પલ બળ મું લેમ અર્વે વા છુઽ શ

wood trunk axe with cut from branch a head on fell On account of cutting the tree with an axe, a branch fell on (his) head. S.,

8. લ'પ' સ સ મુશ્રે પુ સ' પ સ' જ્ઞેં ' જ્ઞેં' સ' રે

1.00

10.00

 $\omega_{\rm c}$

request repeatedly doing by grand-mother said By making repeated request, the grand-mother said:

9. ઽતે લા સા ૧૮ મુવા સુ વે જે સા એન્ રે જા ચનન્ પશ્વ વિંદ સ સરા નવા વા ચરા સુ રાષ્ટ્રો

my mother and meet to doubt not have thus said from they happy became After explaining that they will definitely meet my mother, they became happy.

10. ณี้ ๆผู้มานสู้มานขาฐณา บุบุมพาบาร เมามะณา จะผิมพาส์กับ

year three meditation doing victorious Maitreya and not see therefore mind sad He was saddened since he did not see Lord Maitreya after meditating (on him) three years.

11. 5. 781 PG 998 651 (I than he powerful small) He is less powerful than me.

11.9 The use of and and and for Ablative of Reason

Of these two particles, \overline{a}^{N} is primarily used as ablative of reason, motive, cause etc. which is associated and used identically with the things we have studied in this lesson. It is used to express reason or cause = 'because of', 'by', 'through', 'on account of' and 'owing to'. It is also used to express 'then'or 'thereupon'. For instance $\overline{5}^{N}\overline{a}^{N}$ is affixed to the perfect root of the

verb as well as nouns and pronouns to signify 'from'. ^{QIN'} is used to express ablative of comparative 'than' or any words which have comparative meaning. They indicate the source of any action described by the verb which can be time, place, thing or person.

1. จุลุมพุธสาพุธสามจุละาริ ชิลเสลาคริ้าสามชุรายาเคขี้นาวิรุเ

Samten news good the hear after here not staying go did After hearing that good news, Samten left here.

2. य अदि पग्रद भाषा मुद्द क स्थ हीय मुरु १ ज्या यह र भारे र

parent's command to not listening school at sleep did Disobeying his parents, he slept at the school.

enemy destroy having military commander to appoint did After crushing the enemy, he was appointed as the military cammander.

4. ર્કેદ ર્ગેદ ર ગેદે ર ને સ ય મારે માં ગુદ એ ર સ સ ર ગાર દાય ઢે સ ય ગુદ ચ રે રા

Hong Kong in people face know one even not having difficulty great arise did Because there was nobody who he knew in Hong Kong, he faced great difficulties.

5. ราณซานีราวีราฟูญาณฑาญาติซานาวิรา

I than he Tibet language better know does He speaks better Tibetan than me.

6. มิดิ มิกามาระเทิทีทารณาร์

other's fire than one's own ashes warm One's own ashes is warmer than other people's fire.

7. ખુભાષવિત વિષા મુ. ધુેત પા ભાષા ધતા ર્થવા એન પ્યત્ર છેન જોવા વ

land other a to went from benefit not having back return did Because of not having benefitted from going overseas they returned back.

Islam of religion tradition from Christain different is Islam is different from Christianity.

9. 5ู ซาผส์ผาขณฑมิพีร นา คิสาลีเ

smoke see from fire exist know did On account of seeing some smoke, the existence of fire was known.

10. ฐามสั สุจาส์ - รูาณุรูก ๆ

ocean from jewel arise Jewels originates from ocean.

11.10 Vocabulary

୶ଌ୕ୄ୕ୄ୕୕ୄ୕୕୵୵ୣୣୢ୕ୠ	offering	ମ୍ମ୍ମାଦ ସକ୍ତୁ	welcome, reception
ಫಿ ರು.ದ.	victorious ones	तस्रेर्.च.	doctrine
ସିଁଟ.ହିଁଘ.ଶ୍ରୁମକ୍ଷ,ର୍ଧିଶତ.	Bodhisattva	দ্বদাশ	mind (hon.)
র্দ্রদাশ	direction	क 'रे'	said
প্রদিশ্বান্য 🖌	wise, learned	র্মন ব্য	education, study
डेंग.त.	wall	સુત્ર'મેં'	fool, ignorant
ई ँ म्रू:ध	realisation	র্ন শ্বేশ'	intelligence
ਬੇ ਝੁੱਖ	doubt	<u> </u>	different
ଌୖ୕୕ଷ'ୠୣ୴ଷ'	religious sects	ઽ ૠૡ૾ૢૼૼ ૡ	flag
नर्त.	signal, sign	સૈંતજ ક્રંગ.	Refuge vow
55.4.	faith	শু-কশ	monk's robe
क से	said	र्स ग	stanza
<u> </u>	to spread	म्हिस्र-प	to cherish
୳ୖ୕ଈୣ୵୕୳୵୳ୢୖଈ୶୵୳	to practice patience	चित्त.त.	to pervade
क्षुट् 'च'	to fall	শ্বব:শ	to hide
\$7.240.4.	to become happy	<u> พ</u> ุฬ.น.	to be respectful
<u>95</u> .4.	to scratch	चेत्र य	to pull
利 .口	to steal	૿૾ઽૣૻૹ૾ૣૼૻ૱	to be happy
নশ্- ধিবঝ- এ	to be cheerful	र्ष.त.	to be able to
रेषा भ	to touch	ጘ፞፟፞፞፞፟፝፝፝ጙ፧ጟ፞፟ [፟] ጞ	to dig a ditch
<u>ย</u> ุรุ.น.	to expell	ક્ર્યુન્-ાયુષ્ણ-પ	to become idle
पर् ध ुम्ब्स्.स.	to pierce, pitch, stab	•	

11.11 Classical Tibetan Reading (On the life of the Buddha) เส็น นูๆ ๕ ไ ริ ริ ราว เานส์น นูๆ ๆ ธิ ๆ คิลาณ์ ซูลา ผิน นศราร์ ๆ ลาลิรานลารลา <u>_____</u> ૡઽૹૻૡ૾ૢૹૻ૽૽૾ૢૺ૱ૹઽૡૢૼૼ૱ૼૡૼૹ૱૱ૡૼૼૻૡૻઌઙ૾ૡૢ૾ૹૡઽૡઽૡૻઽૡૻઽૡૡ૱ ᠊ᠭᢆᢧᡃ᠋ᡪ᠋᠋ᡪ᠋᠊᠋᠋᠋᠋᠋᠋᠆᠋ᡗ᠋ᡎᠺ᠈ᢩ᠙ᢋ᠂ᢋᡧᡃᠺ᠈ᡏᢅ᠋᠋᠋᠋ᠮ᠋ᠺ᠉ᢄᢓ᠋᠋᠋᠃᠋ᢋ᠋᠋᠋᠋᠋᠋ᢋᡧ᠋ᢋᡧ᠋᠋ᡜ᠋ᡎᡧᡃ᠋ᡘ᠉ᢓ᠋ᢩ᠋᠋᠋ᡎᢂ᠋᠋ त्रयात्रहमायुः हीत खेते खुता तर्न रात्रयायर महत र्ने। ने ता मुझेम्बाया शासी र्या हे राधन रता ૠ⁻દે.છ. ખા.ની ટુના સાર્ય વ્યાય છે. માર્ગ પ્રાયય છે. માર્ગ પ્રાયય છે. માર્ગ પ્રાયય છે. માર્ગ પ્રાયય પ્ર มณิฑ์ ๆพลาสุจามกณารู ดูๆจานรามยราร์
$$\begin{split} & \mathsf{A}\widehat{\mathsf{L}}^{\mathsf{H}}_{\mathsf{H}} \widetilde{\mathsf{H}}^{\mathsf{H}}_{\mathsf{H}} \mathsf{H}^{\mathsf{H}}_{\mathsf{H}} \mathsf{H}^{\mathsf{H}}} \mathsf{H}^{\mathsf{H}}}_{\mathsf{H}} \mathsf{H}^{\mathsf{H}}_{\mathsf{H}}} \mathsf{H}^{\mathsf{H}}_{\mathsf{H}} \mathsf{H}^{\mathsf{H}}_{\mathsf{H}} \mathsf{H}^{\mathsf{H}}_{\mathsf{H}} \mathsf{H}^{\mathsf{H}}_{\mathsf{H}}} \mathsf{H}^{\mathsf{H}}_{\mathsf{H}} \mathsf{H}^{\mathsf{H}}_{\mathsf{H}} \mathsf{H}^{\mathsf{H}}_{\mathsf{H}} \mathsf{H}^{\mathsf{H}}_{\mathsf{H}} \mathsf{H}^{\mathsf{H}}_{\mathsf{H}} \mathsf{H}^{\mathsf{H}}_{\mathsf{H}} \mathsf{H}^{\mathsf{H}}_{\mathsf{H}} \mathsf{H}^{\mathsf{H}}_{\mathsf{H}}} \mathsf{H}^{\mathsf{H}}_{\mathsf{H}} \mathsf{H}^{\mathsf{H}}_{\mathsf{H}} \mathsf{H}^{\mathsf{H}}_{\mathsf{H}} \mathsf{H}^{\mathsf{H}}} \mathsf{H}^{\mathsf{H}}_{\mathsf{H}} \mathsf{H}^{\mathsf{H}}_{\mathsf{H}} \mathsf{H}^{\mathsf{H}}} \mathsf{H}^{\mathsf{H}}_{\mathsf{H}} \mathsf{H}^{\mathsf{H}}_{\mathsf{H}} \mathsf{H}^{\mathsf{H}} \mathsf{H}^{\mathsf{H}} \mathsf{H}^{\mathsf{H}}} \mathsf{H}^{\mathsf{H}} \mathsf{H}^{\mathsf{H}} \mathsf{H}^{\mathsf{H}} \mathsf{H}^{\mathsf{H}}} \mathsf{H}^{\mathsf{H}} \mathsf{H}^{\mathsf{H}} \mathsf{H}^{\mathsf{H}}} \mathsf{H}^{\mathsf{H}} \mathsf{H}^{\mathsf{H}} \mathsf{H}^{\mathsf{H}} \mathsf{H}^{\mathsf{H}}} \mathsf{H}^{\mathsf{H}} $
ᢂᡣ᠋᠋᠋᠋ᡃ᠋ᢆ᠋᠋᠊᠋᠋᠋ᢆᡩ᠋᠋ᡎᡊᡁ᠋᠊᠋ᡎᠯᡧᡊᢩ᠋ᡦᢩᡧ᠋ᢋ᠋ᡧ᠋ᢋᢂᢂᢩᡅᠵ᠇ᠯᢩ᠍ᡱ᠋᠋ᡎᢂ᠊᠕ᡃᡘᡆ᠋ᡎᢄᢅ᠕᠋᠋᠋᠋᠋᠋᠋᠕ᠼ᠋᠘᠂ᡥᢐ᠕ᢤ᠋ ᄳ૾ૢૺૹૻૻૻઽઌૻૻૢૼ૽૽ૼૢૢૢૢૢૢૢૼૢૻૻ૱ૻૹૻૻૻૹૻૹૻૹૻ૾ૡૻૡૢ૾ૡૻૹૻૹૻ૾ૡૻૡૻ૱ૡૻૡૼ૱ૡૻૡ૾ૺૡૻ૱ૡૡૻ૱ૡૢૡૻ নম্বন্ধন'র্না เมยุวานานจามจิสาฏิาลิานานลักามสุลาณามุณสานานสูสานกามยุรานาลิเ วิ สุฆ ริ๚ นกิ ๚ลุฆ พาน เมนฆ นกิ สินาร์ มีสาร์ มกิ รูร สุฆ พิยาริยาส รรา ₹₹\55' ๚ฅสาพกาฐารกา ๚รสาธิ๚รกา อรังรกา ๚สังอรกา ริ๚านกิพสสามสุดาพสาม ૡૻૡૻૡઙૢૼ૱ૻૹૼ૽૽૽૾૾ૡૡૻ૱ૡ૽૿ૢ૾૱ૻૼૡૡ૱ૡૹૢ૱ૡ૽૽૾ૡૻ૱ૡૻૡૼ૱ૡૻૡ૾૾ૡૼૡૻૡ૽ૡૡૡૡૡૡૡૡૡૡૡૡૡૡૡૡૡૡૡૡૡૡૡ ฯฐาชีม รุะาพูสาชิพารูามธิ์ เวรา ฐณารุ มรุณาสิราณาพืพพามาฐาชีณาฐาธิ์พพานาณา ୢଽଽୄଢ଼୶୳୶୶ଢ଼ୖ୶୶୳୵ଽ୕୴ଵୄ୶୴ଽୄୣୣୣୣୣୣୣ୴୶୳ୖଌ୶୶୷୲ୖ୶ୣ୴୶୳୰ୣୠ୶ୖ୶୵୰ଵୖ୶୲୶୲

Semi-literal Translation

304

なたの

145

Sanda

:

35.2440

Sciences of

1000

No. of the second

Part in

of Street

Students - today - to me - one student - one story - tell - was asked - by me - Buddha's - biography - brief - a - will tell . Carefully - listen - please . Buddha's - biography - most important ones - deeds - twelve - inside - complete are. Deeds - twelve of - first - from Tushita - descend - deeds of - as to: Tushita - deva realm from - observation - five - having undertaken - Jambudvipa - human realm - here - descend - he did. As to the - observation five : era - conflict - and - land - Jambudvipa- and race - royal - and - bone - degeneration - without the fault of - and - mother - Mayadevi - these - five to - observed. Deeds- twelve of - second - mother's - womb in - conception - deed- as to the: Elephant - white - tusk - with six - in the form of - king

157

Shuddhodana's - queen - mother - Mahadevi's- right side - from - womb - entered. Deeds twelve of - third - birth - deeds of - as to the: mother - Mayadevi - city Kapilvastu - from -Lumbini garden - to - having set forth - tree- a branch - by hand -held - sky to - as soon as she looked - wondorous omens -many - together - was born - four direction to - stpes seven - each touched - wherever to - flowers lotus - eight petalled - seven - seven - blossomed - by father prince Siddhartha - thus - was named. Brahmins - omens (signs) - who were expert - if ordained - will become enlightened - if stayed at home- universal monarch - king - will becomepredicted. he royal kingdom . Deeds - twelve of - fourth - sportsmanship - skilled - become deeds - as to the: thereupon - knowledge - five fields - learned - tutors - many - from - many written scripts - astrology - furthermore - lingustics - philosophy - arts - medicine - knowledge fileds numerous - time- in short - study - completed - in all - became learned. Deeds - twelve of - fifth - queen - attendants- enjoyment - as to the: Shakya -youth - Devadatta etc. - five hundred together - jumping - and - swimming and - archery - etc. - sportsmanship - many kinds respectively - through competing - prince Siddhartha - having won - Shakya Dandapani's princess- woman's qualities - many - who possessed - Gopi - and also Yashodahara - etc. received as his queens.

11.12 Exercises of Lesson Eleven

(a) Fill the blanks with the correct continuative particles and participle terminations:

1. ૡૻૼઽૻૻૡૹૢ૾૱ઽૡ૽૿ૠ૾ૣૼૼૡૹૻૻૡૼ૽ૻૻૻૻૻૻૻૺૡૺૹૻૻૻૻઌૻૻઽૼઽૻૻૡૹૢ૱ૡ૾ૺ૱ૼઽૻૻૻૹ૾ૺ૱ઌ૱ૹ૽ૻૹૼ ૠૢૼ૽ૼૺૹૻૡઽૻૡ૽૿ૺ૱૱૱ૢૻૡૡૣૼૼૡૼૼૼઽૼૻૻૻૻૡૼૡૻૹ૾૽ૡ૾૿ૡ૾૾ઌૻૹ૽૾ઌૡ૽૾ઌૺ૱ઌ૾ૺૡૼ

ज़ऻॺॺॱॱ੶੶੶੶ਸ਼ਫ਼੮ਜ਼੶ਸ਼ਫ਼੶ਜ਼ਜ਼ੑਸ਼੶ਸ਼ਜ਼ਸ਼੶੶ਖ਼ੵੑੑੑੑੑੑ੶੶ਗ਼ਫ਼ਸ਼੶ਜ਼ਜ਼ੑੑੑਸ਼ੑਫ਼ਸ਼੶ਖ਼ੑਗ਼੶ਜ਼ੑੑੑੑਜ਼

65 สาคานสายอราการาหายสาวฎีสามายุรา

(b) Repeat the following sentences by filling in the Tibetan equivalents of the English words:

> living in Lhasa and rich being tall and kind being young and strong being Losar and your birthday

<u>ઽ</u>ૡ઼ૠૢૼૼ૱ૡ૽ૢ૿૾ઐ૱૱ૼ

silk this fine and light therefore now wear not will As this silk is fine and light, I will not wear it just yet.

As this cotton shirt is cheap and heavy As this shoes is beautiful and expensive As those hats are old and cheap As that shop's gloves are thick and light

3. શે'રેશ્વ સ્થાપ્યા ગાયવા રેદ'

ฟาณ นิ มั เกมี เกมี เกม

man that by cloth waving earth on drawing is While waving a piece of cloth, that man is drawing on the ground. ÷9

. E. While playing flute and standing on the roof, that man While drinking milk and lying on the bed, that man While listening and writing a letter, that man

4. คีะ คิง ริน ติๆ นรมง นง

Sec. 1

ait

JEAN

100

Sec. 10

ลามีราวัามีรายุณาสายสาร์ไ

he by book a wrote since people many not happy became Many people became unhappy with him since he wrote a book.

By singing Indian national anthem By showing a picture of Mao Since he is a thief As she read his story By meditating three weeks

(c) Answer the following questions by using an appropriate phrase on the right:

1. વિદ્ય વર્ત્તે કેંદ્ર વેંત્ સેન્	गर्षरप इट प ले द्रम इ में मे
2. ૠૻૣૼઽૻૡ૽ૢૺૻૻઽઽ૾ૼૻ૱ૹૻૹ૽૿ૡૻૹ૾ૺ૱ૻ૾ૼ૱ૻૻ૱ૢૼૡૻૻૻૡ	षण रेट.य. षग घट घट. मे.ए.एट. स्पा
3. ક્રુચ ગુગ ભર્ને સુધે સેન્	สุสาณๆพ เวโรเย็มเพลิพ สุ้ๆพนั
ૡ ૻઽૻ૾ૼૼ૾૾ૺઽૡૡૢ૾ૡૹૻૹૻૡૻૻૡૻૻ૱૱ૡ	ઙ૾ૺૺ; મુ∩ા જે ર્ઝેઽ વિ`સ`મ
5. ฏิราระาขิ มีเกม ซาริเสิร ซิเพีร	૧૬સચ [્] ર્નનુઽચ મુભાસઠ ર ગુર ાવલઽ
6. ચૅ્વર'ભષચ', ર'ભ્રે'મંટ્ર'મંઘર' યેં ભર્તુ મ	৾৾ঀৡ৾৾৲ৼঢ়ঀ৾৾৾ঢ়ৼ৾৾৽৸৾৾৾ঀ৾৾য়৾৾৾৾৾
7. વિંઽ ૻ ૺૡૹ૱ઽૢૺૼૼૼૼૼ૱ૹ૽ૣૻ૱૱ૡ૽૾ૺ૱૱ૡ૽	^{ૡૻૻૻ} ૾ૻઽ૾ૡૻૻૻ૾ઌ૾ૻૡૻ૽ૻૡ૽ૻૺઌઙ૽ૻૣ૽ૻૻૻૻૻ૽ૻૻૻૻૻૡૻૻૡૻૻૡૻૻૡૻૻૡૻૻૡૻૻૡૻૻૡૻૻૡૻૻૡ
8. ะเว็:ณฑฺ:นเว็:สุเะณฑฺาริ:ณรูฑุ	શુ: ૫ છુચ. ત્⊂ સુઽ. વર.
<u>9. ૡ૾ૢૻ</u> ૼૢૼૼૼૼૼૼૼૼૼૢૻૼૡઽ૽ૡ૿ૼૻૣૹ૱ૻૻ૱ૻૻૡૻૼૢૼૻૻ૱	अट.यं मि.मेश वडे.वरेथ.
10. นั่งสังพุญจะผู้เพิ่มเงาผู้มีทั้งวิป	ૡૢૼ ૾૾ઌૻૼૼ ૼૼઽૻૻૣૻૡૢૼ૱ૻૻ૱ૻૻ૱ઌૻ૽ૼઌૢૻૼઌૻ૱ૻૻ૱ૻ

(d) Render into Tibetan:

1. They will be washing the patient's clothes this afternoon.

2. I have been eating bread for two hours.

3. We will be coming to see your kind friend at 5.45 pm.

4. She saw my two neices at the restaurant this morning.

5. Do you sing the Nepalese anthem at your school?

6. Do you have sixty two dollars to buy a pair of trousers?

7. While cutting this wood he held my arm.

8. These are my three brothers, Tshering, Nyima and Dawa.

9. Since I am old I cannot walk to the hills.

10. As it is cold in the winter, I bought this woolen hand gloves for you.

(e) Copy out the sentences, replacing the verbs by changing the infinitive form of verbs given on the right into the appropriate tense and terminations given in the sentences.

1. વિંદ'મેસ' રૂસ' ય' ભાષ્ય યે ઘુદ' ર્રેયુસ' યુદ્ધ (শৃশ্ভুম্ ঝ'ঝ'	% বৃ.ব.	ସ୍ୱ ସଂ
2. $ L^{N} P P^{N} P P^{N} N P^{N} P^{$	ษฎี.น.	ईंद्र'य'	য়৸৴য়
३ २५ केंट अयलग झेग्पनुय य फेबा	র্ন্যাব	ขัฐาน	ੜ'ਧ'
4. લે.ચે.રેચ.રે.રે.મુખર ય.રે.	শর্ম্বন্'শ	ਪ੍ <u>ਰ</u> ਹ-ਪ	1

<u>ઽ</u> . ઽૼઌ૽ૻૢૼૼૼૼૼ૱૱ૼૼૼૼૼૼૼઌૻૻૡૡૢૼ૱ઌઽ૽૽ૼઽ૱ૹૢ૱૱ૼ	सैबीउप्रणाय. भष्ट्रीतार्यवेणाय.		
6. ઽૹાૄ૽ૺૼ૾ૻઌૻૡૻૻઌૡૻૻૣૻૡૻૻ૿ૡ૾૾૱	ર્શ્વેન ચ		
7. શે'ૡઽ૾૾ૣૺૠૻ૱૽ૻૼૼૺ૱૱૱૱૱૱૱	aર્ઢેદ'ન [.]		
<u>8</u> . નૃ'ગ'ભ ⁵ 'ંઢેંચ'૨'ર્ગેંચ'ને'&'ઍર્ચર'ૐર'\	র'ব' মের্দ্ব'বে' প্লঝ'ন'		
9. 25. 4. 4. 4. 4. 1. 1. 1. 1. 1. 1. 1. 1. 1. 1. 1. 1. 1.	यष्ट्रुद्रायः मुखरायः वर्हेवायः		

!

1

1

 $\mathbb{P}_{\mathbb{Q}}$

11.13 Extracts from the Elegant Sayings by Sakya Pandita

Those with knowledge are fond of knowledge But it is not so for those without knowledge. The honey bees show delights in the flowers But it is not so with the bluebottle flies.

The wise look for their own faults; Knaves seek the faults of others. The peacock examines its own body, (But) the owl signals a bad omen on others.

 \boldsymbol{Z}_{i}

1.1

語語

Low Martin

 $|\gamma_{i}\rangle$

เฏ.น.ฐน.นฐน.ชช.ฐ <u>ุ เฉารุ น พิฆ สิ มุ</u>้าง นายะ นลิส ୲୶୴୶୕୶୷ଌୖ୶ୖୖୖୖୖ୳୕ୖୖୖ୶୶୰୳ୖୢୡ୴୶୕୶୲ୄ୲ୄୠ୕ୖ୵ୖୖୖୖୖଵୣ୴ୖୖୖୖୖୖୖୖୖୖୖ୶୶୰ୖୢ୴୕୴୶ୄୖୢୠ୰ୄୖ୳୕ଵୄ

When one has to accomplish an important task One should diligently rely on good friends. When one is setting a large forest into fire It definitely needs the wind to associate with.

LESSON TWELVE

র্ন্নব'র্ব 'বহু'শৃষ্ঠিঝ'্যা

We have already seen the use of syllable $\overline{4}$ in locative and durational cases of $\overline{475}$ in an earlier lession. In this lesson we will see some of its other uses which expresses emphasis, condition, reason, doubt, hypothesis and interrogation. Generally added to the end of the verbal phrase $\overline{4}$ is used to express though, although and other similar expressions in classical Tibetan.

12.1 The Use of 3 to Emphasize a Special Point

1. ચર્ને ર વશું સ ચર્ને ર સ	In brief
2. 5્યે ઢ પણમાં કા ક્યેર કા	For example
3. प र भगका ले त	Because
4. ૬૨ૻૼૹૻૻૻૼૼૡ૽૾ૻૼૼૡૻૻ૱ૹૻૡૻૻૡૻૻૡૻૡૻૺૡૻૻૡ૽ૻૡૻૻૡૻ૽ૡૻૻૡૻૻૡૻૻૡૻૻૡૻ૽ૡૻૻૡૻ૽ૡૻૻૡૻૻૡ	If I were to explain properly the actual situation

12.2 The Use of § to Express a Condition

1. ๙. ๚ีส. ๚ฦ๚.ส. ๛ฐ๙. ๚. ๚

12

seed sow if fruit grow will If one sows the seeds, it will grow.

2. ๆสุมาณาฏิสานามิราสาธรายาๆณาณา

sky in cloud not have rain how fall If there is no clouds in the sky, how will it rain?

3. भ्रद्द केंद्र यें कुय दार्षें केंद्र में भ्रय ग्रे केंद्र

voice loud make if they hear able will If one speaks louder, they can hear it.

4. દેન્'મુર્જે&'ભ'મહેર'મુઅ'મુશ્રુઅ'ક્રેન્'ક્ર'ફેન્

we two to gold coin three find if what like do What shall we do if two of us found three gold coins?

5. <าณาสูญาตาลีนาสาตุ์ราณาย์สามาลีราซิเพิ่ม

I to victory gain if you to present give will I will give you a present if I win the prize.

12.3 The Use of 5 in Interrogative Reasonings

1. 5મેં મુંસ મુંસ મુંદ સે નેસ સંધ યુના મેલ માળ નેસ

teacher by also not know if student by how know will How would the students know if the teacher does not know?

letter read even not know if write how know will If he does not know how to read, how does he write?

load this horse by also not carry if donkey by how carry If the horse could not carry the load, how could the donkey carry it?

4. ने रेट के सामपर्य समझुत त'ट राज्य मे सेता

today sun good not shine if I go will not I will not go today if it is not a nice day.

12.4 The Use of 3 to Express Contradiction

1. স্ত্রিঁঅধুশা এনি দি জিনে নি নি কি বিশেষ বি student this yesterday lazy with a though today diligent is Although this student was lazy yesterday, today he is very diligent.

2. લાયે રેગ્ગર્વિ સીર લુકા સુધા છે. ય લેવા ખેકુ કા પુષ્ક સાર ચાર જ તા છે.

Africa's continent famine great a though cow many have Although Africa is a famine striken continent, there are many cows.

patient the fever high a though water drink not is The patient has high fever but he does not drink water.

China and Tibet formerly friends are however now enemy become did Although China and Tibet were formerly friends, now they have become enemies.

12.5 The use of § in Making a Wish

1. ૬ ૡૻઽઽ૾ૺૡ૾ૢૢૻૺ૱ૹઌઌૡૡ૽ૡ૽ૡઌૣૡૻૡૻૡૡૡ૱

this year my wife to son a become happy how How happy would we be if my wife gives birth to a son this year?

you to secretary of work the obtain if what not allow How wonderful if you could secure that secretary job?

sentient being all happiness and happiness' cause with endow what not allow What if all senteint beings possess happiness and the causes of happiness!

4. ચેંચચ કર, ઘચચ કર, સુંગ વસ્ય ૬૮. સુંગ વસ્ય મું સું ૧૮. સાય કરે ચ રૂંદ !

sentient being all suffering and suffering's cause and separate if what not allow What if all sentient beings become separated from suffering and the causes of sufferings.

12.6 The use of § in Expressing Doubt

shop this people other to rent away profit will or not will I wonder whether it will be profitable to lease this shop.

2. < ๙เฐางเชีๆานเตามานายุสานาติๆาบฐางสาณฐาาพัฒนาผมาพันา

I by post by on mother to present a send if reach will or not will I wonder whether my present will reach my mother if I sent it by post.

3. 🖞 र ग्रेश मिंग्य क्षर क लेग पमर क अब जर र क के जिर क ग्रे में देत

you by he to talk a discuss if listen will or will not know will If you talk to him you will know whether he will listen to you or not.

12.7 The use of 3 to Express Certainty

1. ୱ୍ୟ'ସମ୍ମ୍ ସ୍ୟିଷ୍ଂହୁ ଓ କ୍ରିଷ୍ଣ୍

8.7

. Ku s

ě.

5

24

20

6.9

0/3

god by pay homage if human by what need say If the deities pay homage, what is need to say about human beings.

2. मिट मेर दा भाषा मुद मुद भाषा है का के ला

he by I to give if I by why not accept If he gives it to me, why would I not accept it?

12.8 र्रे The Emphatic Expression

This particle is used in several expressions which have several English equivalents which has the meaning something like with regard to, concerning this, as for this, certainly etc. It usually comes at the beginning of a sentence after the word it is emphasizing.

1. यरेंक या यति की शुषा यश्वया यरेंक या राष्ट्र गुरायरेंक या राष्ट्र विषय राष्ट्र यतेंक या राष्ट्र विषय राष्ट्र यतेंक या राष्ट्र विषय राष्ट्र यते का and origin truth and cessation truth and path truth are The four truths are: the truth of suffering, the truth of the origin (of suffering), the truth of cessation and the truth of the path.

2. गेप र्श्वेन ने पर्ने नुष के पा मा रेट दा

Melbourne regarding this from very distance far is As for Melbourne, it is very far from here.

3. 540. 4. 3. 40. 30. 204. 31

glorious Sakya's genealogy regarding Regarding the royal genealogy of Sakya,

you as for other than diligent great is As for you, you are more diligent than others.

5. मॅ्म् अ'गॅस'म् सु८ राय' के'मैक' मु' पदेक' र्वे।

friend by said as to very true is What my friend has said is extremely true.

6. ⁴'Â'Ŵ<'Ĩ'

I as to come will I will certainly come.

$$\begin{split} & |\mathcal{A} \in \mathsf{f} \cdot \mathcal{U} \cdot \mathsf{q} \S^{\mathsf{q}} \mathfrak{Y}^{\mathsf{q}} \S^{\mathsf{q}} \mathcal{Y} \cdot \mathsf{q} \times \mathsf{q} \cdot \mathsf{q} \S^{\mathsf{q}} \mathcal{Y} \cdot \mathsf{q} \mathbb{Q}^{\mathsf{q}} \mathcal{$$

12. 10 Classical Tibetan Reading on the Life of Buddha

$q_{\bar{q}} \in Q_{\bar{q}} = Q_{\bar{q}}$ $q_{\bar{q}} = Q_{\bar{q}} = Q_{\bar{q}} = Q_{\bar{q}}$ $q_{\bar{q}} = Q_{\bar{q}} = Q_{\bar{q}}$ $q_{\bar{q}} = Q_{\bar{q}}$ $q_{\bar{q}} = Q_{\bar{q}}$ $q_{\bar{q}} = Q_{\bar{q}} = Q_{\bar{q}}$ $q_{\bar{q}} = Q_{\bar{q}}$ $q_{$	12.9 Voca	bulary		
सुभेpovertyपोर्पो उदlazyश्रुंभेfault $\alpha \delta \alpha ' \alpha'$ to searchश्रुशर द्व'bad omen $\neg \delta \eta' \alpha'$ burnश्रे प्र'peacockश्रे प्र'owlश्र' प्र'peacockश्रे प्र'owlश्र' प्र'presentश्रुपा प्रकाwork (hon)हु< प्पेष	<u>5</u> 4.	example	ጘኟ፞፞፞፞ጞ.ፙ	material
		situation	मे⊂:⊴४.	continent
		poverty	ભે ભેં રુદ્ધ	lazy
$\varphi_{SY}(z, \bar{z})$ bad omen $\neg \bar{x} \bar{y} \bar{q} \gamma v$ burn $\bar{x}(\bar{y})$ peacock $\bar{x} \bar{y} \bar{\gamma} \bar{y}$ owl $\bar{y}(\bar{y})$ house lease $\bar{x} \bar{\gamma} \bar{y}$ owl $\bar{q}(\bar{\gamma}, \bar{x})$ house lease $\bar{x} \bar{\gamma} \bar{\gamma}$ talk $\neg z \bar{z} \bar{\gamma} \bar{v}$ present $\bar{y} \bar{q} \bar{\gamma} \bar{v}$ work (hon) $\bar{y} \bar{\zeta} \bar{v} \bar{v} \bar{q}$ secretary $\bar{w} x \bar{w} \bar{v} \bar{z} \bar{z}$ sentient being $\bar{q} x \bar{v} \bar{v} \bar{z} \bar{\gamma}$ all $\bar{v} \bar{\zeta} \bar{\gamma} \bar{\gamma}$ happiness $\bar{y} \bar{q} \bar{\gamma} \bar{v} \bar{z}$ suffering $\bar{q} \bar{\tau} q \bar{z} \bar{z}$ profit $\bar{q} \bar{q} \bar{w} \bar{x} \bar{y} \bar{q}$ by post $\bar{z} \bar{w} \bar{v}$ very $\bar{q} \bar{z} \bar{\gamma} \bar{z}$ extremely $\bar{v} \bar{z} \bar{z} \bar{z} \bar{z} \bar{z}$ diligence $\bar{y} \bar{u} \bar{z} \bar{z} \bar{z}$ genealogy $\bar{q} \bar{\zeta} \bar{z} \bar{z} \bar{z}$ golden coin $\bar{w} \bar{z} \bar{z} \bar{z}$ seed $\bar{w} \bar{w} \bar{z} \bar{z} \bar{z} \bar{z}$ honey $\bar{q} \bar{x} \bar{z} \bar{z} \bar{z}$ golden coin $\bar{w} \bar{z} \bar{z} \bar{z} \bar{z} \bar{z} \bar{z} \bar{z} z$	ર્જીવ'	fault	उष्ट्रण.व.	•
	ૡૢ≈઼ઽ૱	bad omen	বন্ধ্রীপ'ন	1
पट त'य' present $gq''(1)$ work (hon) Σ_{Γ} 'भेष secretary केंग्रेस' 5 sentient being प्रस्थ 5 त' all पर्ने'य' happiness $\Sigma_{\Gamma}' \eta = 0$ suffering पिय ्व Σ_{Γ}' profit $\Sigma_{\Gamma}' \eta = 0$ by post $\delta = 0$ very $\eta = 0$ $\eta = 0$ $\eta = 0$ $\eta = 0$ $\eta = 0$ $\Sigma_{\Gamma}' \eta = 0$ $\eta = 0$ $\eta = 0$ $\Sigma_{\Gamma}' \eta = 0$ $\eta = 0$ $\eta = 0$ $\Sigma_{\Gamma}' \eta = 0$ $\Sigma_{\Gamma}' \eta = 0$ $\Sigma_{\Gamma}' \eta = 0$ $\Sigma_{\Gamma}' \eta = 0$ $\Sigma_{\Gamma}' \eta = 0$ $\Sigma_{\Gamma}' \eta = 0$ $\Sigma_{\Gamma}' \eta = 0$ $\Sigma_{$	<u>भ.च</u> .	peacock	শ্বীৰ স্থ	owl
	षित्र स	house lease	٩ ٢.	talk
$\frac{1}{3}$ С. प्रथमsecretaryश्रेअग्रश रुदsentient beingघ्रअग्र रुदallपर्दे पhappinessघ्रुमा पञ्चपsufferingपि पज्च ८profitघ्रेमा प्रथमby postक्रेश्वाveryमैंदे ' प्र प्र'extremelyपईंद ' प्र पुर्श'diligenceछुपा - र पशgenealogyपहु ५ ' प्र'to revereश्वा प्र' र श्रseedमुंश ' र गुग'golden coinपा दे ' र र 'honeyपा दे ' र गुग'to exertपा दे ' र र 'bluebottle fliesपा द ' र ग'to accomplish		present	ধিনা,দেপ্র.	work (hon)
घ्रद्रगरेall $\mathbf{v}_{\mathbf{r}}^{2}\mathbf{v}^{2}$ happinessभूमा'यश्चयsuffering $\mathbf{\hat{\mu}}^{2}\mathbf{v}_{3}\mathbf{r}^{2}$ profitश्रूमा'यश्चयby post $\mathbf{\hat{a}}$ श्र'veryमैंत'त्र'extremely $\mathbf{v}_{\mathbf{x}}^{2}\mathbf{x}_{\mathbf{y}}^{2}\mathbf{v}^{2}$ diligenceकृत''-र्यश्व'genealogyपत्त'त्प'to revereश्व'र्यत्र'seedपत्रेत''मुग'golden coinर्षात्र''त्र'qualityध्रूप''honeyमी ख्रेप'bluebottle fliesभवत्त''to exertप्र'', actionपञ्चप''to accomplish	ર્સુઽ:એથ	secretary	শ্রিমশ্ব হব'	
शुग'पश्चपsufferingगि'पज्ञद'profitश्रुग'पश्चपby post \widehat{a} श्र'veryमैंक' प्रृ'extremelyपर्हेक'त पुरू'diligenceमुंग' रूपर्थ'genealogyपर्नृ ५'प'to revereश'र्येक'seedपत्रेर'गुरु'golden coinपॅंक' ५क'qualityश्वा' रेक'honeyमीं श्वा'bluebottle fliesवया'प'to exertपृ'प'actionपत्रुय'प'to accomplish	ষ্বমশ ৬ নৃ	all	यर्ने.य.	_
श्रुषश्व मेणby post \widehat{a} श्वाveryमैत' ट्र'extremely $\neg \widehat{s}$ त' त मुत्र'diligenceमृत' र र शgenealogyपट्र' र गto revereश पॅत'seedपश्वेर' गुग'golden coinपॅत' र र qualityश्वे < \widehat{s} honeyमी श्वे < ' र	-	suffering	षि यत्रद	
\widehat{H} $\overline{\nabla}$ extremely $\overline{\nabla}$ $\overline{\nabla}$ diligence \widehat{g} [Λ^{1} : $\overline{\nabla}$ genealogy $\overline{\nabla}$ $\overline{\nabla}$ to revere $\widehat{\Psi}$ [$\widehat{\Lambda}^{1}$: $\overline{\nabla}$ seed $\overline{\Psi}$ $\overline{\nabla}$ \overline{g} $\widehat{\Psi}$ \overline{T} seed $\overline{\Psi}$ $\overline{\nabla}$ \overline{g} $\widehat{\Psi}$ \overline{T} \overline{T} \overline{S} honey $\widehat{\Psi}$ \overline{T} bluebottle flies $\overline{\Omega}$ \overline{T} \overline{T} \overline{T} \overline{T} \overline{T} to exert \overline{T} \overline{T} \overline{T} \overline{T} \overline{T}		by post	ন্দ্রন্থ.	-
मुत्र' τ genealogy पतृत'य' to revere आ'र्चेंद्र' seed पश्चिर'गुम्म' golden coin पॉव'र्न्व' quality ट्वेर' honey पी'ट्वेर' bluebottle flies वियत्'य' to exert 5'प' , action पड्वय'य' to accomplish	3	extremely	য়৾ৼৢ৾য়৽৻ঽঀৣ৾৾৽৻৽	•
\vec{w} \vec{a} ' $\vec{5}$ golden coin \vec{w} \vec{a} ' $\vec{5}$ 'honey \vec{q} ' $\vec{3}$ 'bluebottle flies \vec{a} $\vec{5}$ ' \vec{y} ' \vec{q} 'action \vec{v} $\vec{3}$ ' \vec{q} 'to exert \vec{y} ' \vec{q} 'action \vec{v} $\vec{3}$ ' \vec{q} 'to accomplish		genealogy	বদূন্'শ	-
액직 '5직'quality월도' 문honey역' 철도'bluebottle flies요덕도' ਪto exert되 '4'action직원 '4'to accomplish	•	seed	৸৾৾৾৾৽৴৾য়৶৾	golden coin
역'휰도'bluebottle flies요덕5'색'to exert되'적', action직원덕'색'to accomplish		quality	ट्यूट:हे	
a complish	न:झ <u>ि</u> र:	bluebottle flies	242.4.	· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·
मु'म्स् triangle पु'यति square	J.d.	, action	राष्ट्रीय:त.	to accomplish
	म्:म्सुस	triangle	મું.પેલે.	square

Semi-literal Translation

Deed - twelve - of - sixth - becoming monk - deed as to the: thereupon - prince - palace from outside - set out - city - Kapilvastu - of - direction four of - east, south, west and north - gate reached when - old-age - sickness, death of - suffering by - suppressed - human beings - from seeing - cycle of existence - suffering of - self nature - having seen - mind rely - devoid of knowing - mind - sad become - immediately - northern gate - reaching - peace subdued - mindful - endowed with - Bhikshu - one seeing - just like him - become monk - mind - intending - father Shuddhodana - to permission - not given - even if - royal rule - renouncing - horse Kanthaka riding - Candaka - attendant - taking with him - stupa - Samyak - in front of - having come horse- ornaments - to Candaka - dispatched back - at that place - became monk = so he did. Deed - twelve - of - seventh - six years - asceticism practice as to: thereupon - heretic - teacher -Lhakcho and Ringphur - and others - from them - meditation - learnt - peak of the universe upto - meditation realised - however - mind - dissatisfied - by this - Nirvana - will not result thinking thus - left. Then - Brahmins - cemetery at - went to - than those - double up the effort finally - river - Nairajana - bank of - six years - upto - sesame seed - juniper - rice grain - one sustained - speech cut - asceticism - meditation into - entered into. At that time - father Shuddhodana - and the Shakyas - prince's - attendant - servant five hundred - sent - most of them - were sent back - five men - attendant remained.

12.11 Exercises of Lesson Twelve

•

(a) Make short sentences by selecting appropriate adjectives from the list on the right and use with the noun on the left.

1. गष् ⊀′	ጟ፞፞፞ኯ፟ጚ፧፞፟፟፟፟	শ্বুর র্ঘ	<u> २८</u> -छ	
2. 5	ন্ম ন্দ	শব্ধ-ম'থ'	รุมณ จั	
3. র্বৃশ-ন্ত	៤៩ង.ភ្.	ፚ፞፞፞፞፞፞፞፞፞፞፞፞	হু ন্থ য	
4. गॅ्रा मुद	म्द: सं	जिंट .चि.	พุร.ชั	
5. र्श्वेय ळव	শব্য-মে	ุณฐ.มี.ถุ.	र्श्वि य	
6. ? ^{3.} 4'	শ্ব ২.খু.	๚ุ⊂'มั'	ፚ፞፞፞፞፞፞ዻ፝	
7. ५भें'कॅंभ	भ्रुष्ग-यः	द्वे ८ .त.	ମୁ-ସ୍ନି'	
8. विट. ऱ्य.	અદેજા પૈં	म्रीक्'य'	য়ৢ৾য়য়ৢয়৾	
9. ¥r@~	ॷॖॻॱॻॕॱ	ঝুব'র্য'	ਛੋੜ-ਪੋ	

(b) Transform the following into interrogative sentences.

1. નગરે ઢેં છે યુંગુરુ સ્વરાયલ ગરેવા

2. ะนิ สีน ผู้พุณร์ สังนรัสาว ยูง อิสาน์ มินกรุพ

3. คี้ พี่จิจ นารูสานๆ ซัสามสามธณาณนุรายุสรา

4. ད་ཕུ་ཆུ་ཆོད་བརྒྱུ་དང་ཕྱིད་ག་ཐིན་མི་འདག

5. ฟเฟ ซูฟ นชีม พลานรุฟ เมม นิ สิ ร.พ. นพม นาร์รุ

6. ઽૻૻૻૼૼૼૼૼૼૼૼૼૼૼૻૣૼૹૢૼૼૼૼૼૻૺૼૹૢૻૢઽૹૻૻ૱ૹ૽ૻૹ૾૾૱૱ૡ૽ૻૡ૽૾૱

7. मिंद के छेंद रा दुम्स क्य मेंद पर के केंद रा र देन 8. คี้ี (พี่ สามาร์ 10. ८ कॅ. मरेम पुश्र कर्ष ' के के जेंद में भेक (c) Give the opposite of: 1. 5.49 4.5.25.6.25 4.49.4.49.4.4 2. मिंद कें खु भेष र द श म में में भे भेर 3. લ ર્ઢ છેનુ જે પ સુવય રેનુ પય 4. ราสัาณาฐาสณามรานีากรุฑาทุพ 5. નચાર્ને હુપા ભાષા ચેરા 6. ८ श्व मेत्र रायम् गुरु मे सुद श य जाम ये 5 में सें) (d) Make short sentences by giving the Tibetan for: 1. on the 9th of March 2. on Friday the 19th of 8th lunar month 3. in April in 1987 4. on the 6th of January 5. at the meeting in the school 6. in the early of this Saturday 7. in his house with my aunty 8. on the 15th of 4th lunar month 9. on the right side of his shoulder. 10. with his uncle and nephew

(e) Fill in with the correct continuative particles and translate:

1. ผิม สุขามุศิทธาาา พุดุสาม หลา ชิพามะกา

3. สามาราราาาส์เพิ่มพาธัพณาสุมา

12.12 Conversation between Prince Siddhartha and his charioteer

ୄୣ୲ୖ୲୳ୖୖୖ୕ୖୖ୕୲୶୳ୢୄୖୄ୶ଽ୕୳ୖ୶ୖଽଽୄୠ୶୶୕ୄୠ୕ୣୄୖଽୖ୲ ୲୶ୖ୳୕୳ୄ୕୵୕ୄ୩୵ୖ୶ୖ୶ୠୄୖ୵ୣୠଵ୕ୖୠ୕୵୵୳ୢୢୖୢୠ୶୶୲ୣ୲୲

୲ୄୣୣୣ୳ୄୣୖ୴ୣ୴ୄୠ୶୲ୖୄ୷ୢଽ୶ୄୢୢୢୢୢୠୣୣୢୄୣୣ୶ଵୄ୶ୄୖୖୢୖୖୠୖୄୄୡ୷ୄୢଽୡ୲ୄୢ ୲ୣୄୣ୲୴୷୳୵ୡୄୖୠୄଽଽୄୖୖୖୖ୷୳ୠୖୄ୵ୄୣୠ୕ୄୖୢ୕୷ୄୠ୲ 167

23

 $\frac{1}{2} \sum_{i=1}^{n}$

43

23

O charioteer! This man who is frail, weak and whose thin flesh, Blood and bone are wrapped up by his miserable skin Has an extremley slim body without teeth but with some grey hairs. Who is this man who is uncomfortably wobbling on a walking stick?

พิริสาษี พิร์ฉีซานรุซานิยามที่สามาายา เริ่ลานยิรามาสุขาลพิษักรานิยายายา

O prince! This man is tormented by the suffering of old-age Suffering from the deterioration of his senses, his effort and power has collapsed. Overlooked by relatives, he has nobody to protect him; Unable to do things, he has been abandoned just as trees in the forest.

เกร้าพิฆ สัฆ กร้า ริพฺฆ ซู พิล ลม กัล ริ ซิ เกมี นากร้า พูล ณ พรากร้า ผู้ราริ ผู้ลา คุพ Iઢેમાં ભર્ને બદ 'દ્રમાંદે પ્રેલેન સૂર 'દુ: ર્ગ્નેચ મેમાં દ્રદા Iર્થે અન્ય દે પ્રેલેન દ્રમાં ભારત તે સુધા પ્રેલેન 지직원

Is this condition caused by his caste or why did this happen? Tell me if this happens to all sentient beings. Tell me in such words which expresses the truth as it is in its reality Having heard it, I shall properly contemplate on its meanings.

୲ୢୄଊ୲୵ୖୖୣୖୖୄ୵ୖୖୖୖୖ୷୴ଵ୲ୖଈ୕ଵ୲୶୲ୖ୴ୠ୲ୄୖ୴୷୲୵୲ୖ୲ଢ଼୕୵ୖଈ୕ଵ୲୶୲ୣ୲୶୲ กะีมงุ ૡૻૢૢૢૢૢૼૼૼૼ 'ગ૾ૢ૾ૺ 'ઌઌ' નઽ. 'બુસ' નઽ. ' છે ન્ 'ગં છે ન સંગ્રાજ્ય ગુદ્ <u>เจ</u>เก่งเหล้า ଧ୍ୟପ୍ଟ: ସମ୍ପର୍ୟ: ସ୍କି: ୩୧୭୫ ଅଟି ଆ

O Lord! This is neither due to caste nor due to regional factors All the people are destroyed by old-age in the prime of their youth; Even your own parents, relatives and all the friends Are not free from old-age as there are no ways to escape this.

In ณ์ นลาง เริ่า และ เป็นสามาร์ เป็นสาย เป็นสาย เป็นสาย เป็นสาย เป็นสาย เป็นสาย เป็น เป็นสาย เป็น เป็น เป็น เป็ ୲୴୶୲୕ୖ୷୕ୄୣ୶୲୰ୢ୷୶୶ୖୄଢ଼୰୰୶ୖ୵ୄୣ୷୕ୖ୴୶ୖ୶ଽୖଡ଼୶ୖଌୣ୕ୣୄୣ୶ୄୖୄ୴ୄୢୖ୰୷୲ 55772 গ্লন্থনি শাৰ্ষাৰ নেন্দা দেন্ জ্যা

O Charioteer! With a rough and poor physical complexion This man's senses are all impaired and he is having great difficulty to breath. He is indeed miserable as his frail limbs are shakened by his abdomen. Who is this man who is sitting on the foul place amidst his urine and excrement?

Jag'એg'म्बि'महेg'અ'અ&&'ર્જેન&'ગુદ' ફઅ'યર' જુઅ& Jama'g' 'હુન&'gc'gc' દુર્દ' ୩୨ିୁଣ ଅଂଶ୍ୱକ୍ଷିଷ ଏମ୍ବାଷ୍ଠା

O Prince! This man is in an intense pain from disease And due to the fear of disease that has raged him he is about to die; Even without disease, there are the collapses of glory and power There is neither protector, nor refuge, nor (a safe) island nor any saviour.

2

n (

1

4

୲୶ୄ୕ୖ୕୷ୖୠ୕୵୳୕୲୴ଽୖଈ୕୲ୖୖୖୖ୴୶୶ୖ୶ୖୖୖୖୖୖୖୖୖ୶୕ୄଽୖଽ୷ୠୄ୕୕ୖ୕୕୕୕୕୕ୖୄୗ ୲ୄୄଈୖୢୖୄ୶୕ୢୖୠ୕୰ୄୄ୶୲୴୶୕୳୶୕୶ୄୠୄୖୄ୕୕ୖ୕୲୷ୖୖୄଢ଼୕ୖ୕ଽୢୄୖଢ଼୲ୣୠ୕୵ୄ୲ ଢ଼ୄୄୠୄୄ୕୶

ૡઽૻ૾૽ઌ૿૽ૡ૾૿ૡૹૻૻૻૡ૽ૻૡ૽ૼૡૻૹ૿ૡૼ૱૱૱ૡ ૱ૡ૱ઌ૱ઌ૱ૡ૱૱ૡ૱૱ૡ

Not having a disease is just as (seeing oneself) playing in dreams This fear of disease is indeed very ferocious! If wise people saw this state of woe How could they find enjoyment from the fondness of playing?

LESSON THIRTEEN สู้นาธ์สานฐาทุญมาน

a 7 O

13.1 Abilitative Forms

Tibetan forms abilitative verb forms by adding मूप or नुष or मुद्द of the infinitive मूप or नुष

 4° or $45^{\circ}4^{\circ}$ to the present or past root of the verb; thus the formation of these verbal expressions signify can, able, could and daring. In the spoken language it can be followed by any of the auxiliaries we have discussed but in classical Tibetan they can end a sentence by using the completive particles as we studied in lesson nine. The following examples are according to the abilitative forms in the spoken language. Various continuative and gerundial terminations in lesson eleven can be affixed to the abilitative forms.

13.2 Examples of the Abilitative Forms

1. દશ્ચ ભેં વલે ૧૯ સ વ દ્વા સથ ૧૬ ગુ રહ્ય વ છે જેવા

I by year four and month six in U-chen properly write able was I was able to write the U-Chen script well since four and half years ago.

2. ณฑ. a: ลิ: กะี้ ม๙านั่าพี่ราช เาะ aังเจเพตุริเารีเร่า \tilde{h} : ลุนายูเา

tool varieties available therefore we by earth depth long dig able were Since there were many kinds of tools we were able to dig the ground deep.

3. ८ म् वुम्स ये परे ये केर् रुषाष्ट्र म् स् य म् से केर मुव में रेत्

I body well have when cubit three about jump able am I can jump about three cubits when I am in good health.

4. ঀिन् न्द्राणेश्व र्यपश्च या मुश्र का विश्व मुग् में देना

your by help did if he by horse the ride able will He will be able to ride the horse if you were to help him.

5. रे रेट वे्राय केंद्र यें संद उट मिट कें यापट यापुर केंद्र केंद्र प्रयास केंटा

today busy great is therefore they house clean do able not did Due to the busy schedule they were unable to clean the house today.

6. शुंग्गंगव्यर्थरे कॅब्यमुग्रायमुब्य कार्यायमान्वर्यराष्ट्रायेन्द्र

children older those by strength did if earth block carry able will If the older boys worked hard (we) could move the bricks.

7. ८४१२२ देशमाह समार दे लगा में समें द में में समें द में में समें द में में समें द में में द में में द में द म

I by this from sky boat the properly see able am I can properly see the aircraft from here.

8. ସ୍ୟା ଲି'ଇଁଷାରୁ ଇଁମ୍ୟୁଟିସ୍ ସ୍ୱାର୍କ୍ କ୍ରେମ୍ବର୍ ସ୍ୟୁସାସ୍

Brahmins hour one within rites chant able are The Brahmins can perform the rites in one hour.

9. ८. मुग्रेस मुद्द स मुद्द र मुद्द से मुद्द र म

I two sky plain to come able are We two are unable to come to the airport.

10. ยู่ ริ ฟอส พั เฉรี อ ส ส ส ร ร ส ร ร เน้ต รั

son the night go not daring again home to return did Being unable to walk in the night the boy returned home.

11. าณ มี ณาวิข สุลามุณสาม ยูะ เมลาริ า ญลาลี

sword to touch dare he who not become therefore there remain did Since nobody dared to touch the sword, it remained there.

12. 🕅 ને જાવ અગમ નું કેન અંકેન અક્ જ છે પ્ર સંચ જા

dog the tiger together play do not daring backward run did Not daring to play with the tiger the dog ran away.

13. โซ้ซเซลุ เกซุซเกเซล เนส์กามสุขเน 251

he teacher to lie tell not dare did He didn't dare to tell a lie to the teacher.

14. สิ่ง นาทาที่ รัง เนง พลัง ชุนาริ มิทัง เรา เรา

sponsor's kindness repay able being people all happy become did Being able to repay the kindness of the sponsor everyone became happy.

I by mother to ring this show not daring this of under hide did Not daring to show this ring to my mother I hide it under this.

16. ઽ ઢેં જ વેં ૬ ગ્રે છુવા શું ૬ ગ્રા દેવ યે છુજ તલ વત્ર વ્ય દેવ ચે રા

we by Tibetan national anthem voice loud sing not dare did We did not dare to sing the Tibetan national anthem loudly.

13.3 Expressions of Obligatory Forms

र्भेषय कु आ and घ्रयष सेर्प are used to express obligation or duty, what is expected, to give advice and to express necessity, which are equivalent to have, should, ought to, and need to in English.

1. ราสังจะาวิสาติๆๆจายน้านะารุจุจาบิาณ์รา

we tomorrow morning early wake have to there is Tomorrow we have to get up early in the morning.

2. ና ትድፍষ መି ዋ ቤና ਬੈਬ ቆዳ ସ ସ୍ତିର ଦୁ ୩ ଅନୁ today I by letter this written finish do have to there is I have to finish this letter today.

yourself there at hour seventh arrive need there is You must arrive there at 7.00 o'clock. 72

1

ો

<u>3</u>

120

<u>_</u>]

1.

- 2

4. विंदार्ने न विंदा साथ में अपश्व सेन रेन

he tonight not go means not have there is He has to go tonight (there is no way that he does not go tonight).

5. मिन् न्द्रां में यर्डे दार्यम्थाया प्रथया तर्दि मुवी दराखा न्द्राये ईयान् में श्राया रेतु

yourself of diligence to look if class in grade first gain ought to there is With your diligence, you ought to come first in the class.

6. รัารที่ผาษู้นำษู้ณ์ๆณาจะรารที่งานพรามาวิรุเ

tonight late outside at stay need have not there is There is no need for you to stay out late tonight.

7. ผิวางระนายลิเวทุณณาจลาร์พุฒนาพิรูเ

your parent of command to listen should have there was You should have taken your parent's advice.

8. ८४ मिंग्समेंद मुंदे के मु चेन हुन यहर न्में अ युटा

I by he to hatred of word use do had to I had to use harsh words to him.

9. [@]7'ર્ઢે'ને' ²દ'દવે' અઝુઅ'ન' વ્યંદ'ન્ ર્થે ચ'ગ્રે'વર્વ

you today my together come need there is You people ought to come with me today.

10. โน้ะ สุมฆาณชาริ สุฆาษิจฆาษิริรา

they road the from come have to They have to go through that road.

11. 37.27.27.47.47.49.48.49.49.49.4.4.4

you this to seven set one stay to is You are to stay here for one week.

12. ราสราสังธุญนสาสิวณาณฑีรร์ญัญเมาสิรุ

we always mountain to go have to no there is We do not have to always go to the hills.

13.4 Permissive Expressions

Tibetan permissive expressions $\frac{3}{5}$ $\frac{3}{7}$ $\frac{3}{7}$ $\frac{3}{7}$ $\frac{3}{7}$ $\frac{3}{7}$ and $\frac{3}{7}$ are added to the root of the verb. They are used in expressing permission and seeking permission, whether it is granted or refused. The latter is used more commonly in speech than in writing:

1. भ्रदामनुद्रा केत्र के दुर्ग पार्यमा अमे स्टार्ट।

fasting day afternoon food eat not allow On the day of fasting (ritual) it is forbidden to eat food in the afternoon.

2. ผสสามัาฐานมาคราฏรารีราฏิรารูณฑิเมาริรา

night road on shout do allow not is

It is not permissible to shout in the street at night time.

3. ૡૻૼૹ૾૾ૡૢૻ૱૱૱૱ૡૡ૽ૻૹૻૣ૾ૢૼૼૡૡ૽૾ૺૼૡૻ૾૱ૡૡ૽ૻ૱૱ૡૡ

year twenty not reach Bhikshu of vow receive allow is it Is it allowed to receive the fully ordained monk's vow before reaching the age of twenty.

4. મિંદ સમજા સુદ શેર છે મુના ભર્મો બાય હેના મહત્ર લુ જ પર તે દ્વ

they Switzerland to relative meet go for permission note apply did They applied for the permission (visa) to visit relatives in Switzerland.

$5. \, \mathsf{T}^{\widetilde{\mathsf{H}}} \mathsf{A}^{\mathsf{L}} \mathsf{U}^{\mathsf{C}} \, \mathfrak{F}^{\mathsf{C}} \mathsf{T}^{\mathsf{C}} \mathsf{T}^$

monastery of near by and circumambulatory path on rubbish throw not permitted It is prohibited to litter around the monastery and on the circumambulation path.

6. मुम्ब्र मुनि मेर रेट. मुम्ब मामुनि प्रयस्य मर ट्रम मम् र मेर के मामे मारे देवा के मामे का रेट्रा

sky boat of inside sky boat of landing ground on cigarette smoke permission not is Smoking is neither permitted in the aircraft nor at the airport.

7. न्यॅंब यरे बट र्यया या खुरा येंब अब में या रेना

monastery of inside at shoes wear allow not is You should not wear shoes inside the monastery.

8. ପ୍ରିଷ୍ୟାଧ୍ୟ ଶ୍ୟଷ୍ଟ ସିମ୍ନା ୧୩ ଅଟି ସୁଦ୍ୟ ବିଶ୍ୱ ଅନ୍ଥି ଅନ୍ଥି ।

children Tibetan tea strong drink allow not is Children should not drink strong Tibetan tea.

9. ८'मे'र, कॅग भाषा

I die if wish could I wish I could die.

10. ᠺᡧ᠋ᢔ᠋᠋ᡪ᠂ᠽ᠋᠄ᠬᠬᡃᢆᡐᢪ᠋ᡎᡃᡪ᠋ᡄ᠂ᡆᡓᢋ᠋᠋᠋ᡆᡄ᠂ᡏᡝᠴ᠋᠋᠋ᡪᡄ᠂᠋ᢆᠼᢇ

I by you to letter and present many send will I shall send you many letters and presents.

sentient being all happiness and happiness cause of endow if what not allow How nice would it be if all sentient beings possess happiness and the cause of happiness.

12. श. रे. मेर पर मिट मदे कट र त्यूं पहुष मे रेर पर्या

pass without having garden inside at go allow is Is it allowed to go inside the garden without a pass?

13.5 Causative Expressions

Causatives are formed with the suffix 939 or 58' of the infinitive 9394' and 354' in

conjunction with la don $\alpha^{r} \tilde{\gamma} \tilde{\gamma}$ terminations which are put in between the root of the verb and the causative suffix. The principle feature of its formation are the appropriate use of the *la don* particles according to the final of the verbal root and that the causative suffix can take terminations such as continuative or completive or any auxiliaries to end a sentence. All the verbs ending in vowels insert $\tilde{\gamma}$ or $\tilde{\varsigma}$ before the causative suffix: e.g. $\alpha \tilde{\eta}$ 'go': $\alpha \tilde{\eta} \tilde{\gamma} \tilde{\gamma} \tilde{\varsigma} \eta$ cause to go; $\tilde{\gamma}$ 'eat': $\tilde{\gamma} \tilde{\varsigma} \eta \tilde{\varsigma} \eta$ cause to eat. When $\eta \tilde{\varsigma} \eta$ is used in imperative mood the application of *la* 17

÷10

<u>, 1</u>

 $\mathcal{T}_{\mathcal{T}}$

2 B

ズ連

공용

.

don is not required as we shall see in a future lesson. $\mathfrak{D}^{\mathbb{N}}$ is the perfect form of $\mathfrak{D}_{\mathfrak{D}}^{\mathbb{N}}$ also signify cause to do.

1. นาชี ซูนิ สุนาม น และ เป็น ราย สู่ ๆ สารั้น ๆ

we water of inside enter to allow not did We were not allowed to go inside the water.

2. ณี मुर्बि अप के हिंद आ महेंद र र र यह मा मे र र म

year younger ones first sit to allow do The younger ones are allowed to sit in first.

monks show this kind watch to allow not do Monks are not allowed to watch this kind of show.

4. ૡ૾ૻઽૻ ફઅૹ ૨૪ ૬ ન સાં કે ન વર્શ મુજાર દેવ મુજા બેંદ સાર્જા - 1

they play game allowing class to come not did Being allowed to play, they did not come to the class.

prisoner those water drink to not allowing thirsty from die did Not being allowed to drink water, the prisoners died of thirst.

6. १ में कें कु मेन पर पुष क्ष मे गाण्न रेन २ न १

fish those water not having die about become There being (made to be) no water the fish were nearly dead.

13.6 Idiomatic Expressions of Genitive Datives

There are numerous Tibetan idiomatic expressions which signify purpose and reason. Phrases such as $\hat{\vartheta}^{\mathcal{H}}$, $\hat{\vartheta}^{\mathcal{H}$

1. तर्षे ता स्व के र श्वर श के श ए मे त र से मे

sentient being benefit for Buddhahood attain may May I attain Buddhahood for the benefit of sentient beings.

2. ~ (พี่ พี่รุณพี่มสายระเลากริ จรมส

oneself mind to familiarise for I by this wrote I wrote this in order to familiarize my own mind. (Shantideva)

3. યાલુ મુંદ્ર નું પ્લુ એમજ એનું પજ ભાનુ ય ખેતુ કો

other of purpose benefit intention not having fault is It was an error since it lacked the motivation for the sake of others.

4. 50.25.205.24

that of for the sake of this send should This will be sent for its purpose. having eaten his food having found his pen having seen my mother having dug the ground having washed the shirt

> will not tell us the story. sat on the throne. stands with the students. will be buying ink from the shop. will be coming to see your father.

170

2. 501 4105 31 45 35 5

พิฑิ ณรุ มูจนาม มิเวรุ ๆ

will be unable to sing. will be able to lie down. will be unable to return home. will be able to sleep. will not eat the apples.

Not having a good pen Tenpa Having a headache Tenpa Being a farmer and a father Tenpa Having lost the paper and ink Tenpa Having met my uncle and nephew Tenpa

3. ८४ ज्ञू८ रुव ये विमानम्त पर्य

मिंद कें मुकेन मुग मुग कर कर हा

she was able to forget her father's illness. my mother was unable to cry or sing. I was unable to remember your father's name.

Since the baby was playing Since I was playing his new flute

Although she will be eating Even though I have eaten **૱ૡઙઽ**ઃઽૣૡ૽ૼૹૹ૽૽ૢૺ૽ઽેઽૢ

have to go outside the house. must be able to walk to the fields. must be unable to jump high.

ลยุราริาริราริราริสาณามรมานราชดุญาพี รุษฺาน นรุรานรุณ นลิ พธุราม สิ র্বশ ᠊᠋᠊ᡯ᠆᠃ᢂ᠋ᠴᢩᢂ᠋᠋ᡃ᠋᠋ᡎ᠋᠋᠋᠋᠆᠋ᢖᡄ᠂᠊ᠼᡆ᠋᠊᠗ᢅ᠗ᢂᡧ᠋᠋᠆ᡘᢂ᠋᠋᠋ᢂ᠋᠋᠋᠕᠋᠋ᢆ᠕᠋ᢩ᠕᠋᠋ᡬ᠉ᡒᢆᡄ᠂᠍ᢓ᠊᠋ᢌᡃ᠋ᢃᢋ᠄᠘ᡬ᠉ᢆ᠋᠋ᡰᠮᠱ᠃ᡅᡬ᠂᠋ᡷ᠋᠋ᡄ᠂ᠺ᠋᠄ᠺᢄᢋ᠂ᠺᡅ ᠊ᢟ᠋᠋᠂᠋᠋᠊᠋ᠯᡷ᠋᠋ᠲ᠋᠋᠋᠊᠋᠋᠋᠊᠋᠋᠋᠊᠋᠋᠋᠊᠋᠋᠋᠋᠊᠋᠋᠋᠊᠋᠋᠋ᢆ᠆᠋ᢋᠴ᠋ᢩᢂ᠋ᢧᠯᢂ᠕ᡷᢋ᠂᠋᠕᠋ᠴ᠋ᡘ᠋ᠴ᠋ᠴ᠋ᢋ᠋᠋᠋᠉᠋ᢋ᠋ᢆᢂ᠋ᢋ᠋᠋᠋᠁ᢓᢂ᠋᠕ᡬ য়য়য়য়য়ড়য়য়য়য়য়

177

्राज्य 200

13. 11 Exercise of Lesson Thirteen

(a) Answer the following questions in Tibetan on the above readings:

2. མངམ་རྒྱམ་ཀྱི་མབ་ཡུམ་གཞིམ་ཀྱི་མཆན་གང་ཡིན་ནམ

3. ઉદ & યાંચેઅચ નયા ગ્રાભુદ લ ખુભા મંદ છે ર એ ર ગ્રા રેન નયા દ બે તે ગ્રેલા

4. ઉદ . હુવ સેઅસ દ્વારા દ્વાર ભૂત ભૂત સુસ અ તાર્વે પારે 'સ્તે 'દુ' પૈકે ખુસ ચાણ મોકે ખુસ ચ સુઅસ દ્વેસ્

5. વૈદ યદે વુ સે સુર મુદ ઢુવ સેમસ દ્વય ભાગ દ સુવા વખેત્ર તમ

(b) Fill in the blanks with the correct expressions:

1. น.ซ.ศ.ศ.ศ.ศ.ศ.ศ.ศ.ศ.ศ. สีน.ร.ศ.ศ.

2. ८४ २५ रें यू८ फेर नेश गु. से २५ न

4. નેભ'નચ'ભરૈતે હેન્ નેન નેન સંસ્થાય છે. તેન સાથ છે. તેન સાથ

5. ८. ๚คล. ณ. ฯส. ฆพล. ยิร. . . พุ่ม

(c) Render the following into Tibetan:

1. Although I have a friend, he is not tall.

2. I have three cats, they are Rani, Nyima and Pasang.

3. You should come with me to the market on Sunday morning.

4. I was unable to show you my drawings this morning.

5. These medicine is for your sick aunt and sister.

6. Since he does not eat fruit, he ought to eat some bread.

7. If she is happy, she will be allowed to sing a song on my birthday.

8. It is prohibited to eat food in my mother's bed room.

9. I can tell you a brief life history of Sakya Pandita.

10. Will you be able to jump five cubits high?

(d) Repeat the following sentences by filling in the Tibetan equivalents of the English phrase:

মૈশ] নমন মেদাঝ

૱ૼૹૻૻઐૼૹૻૻૻ૽ૼ૱ૹ૱ઌ૽ૻ

૦૬.૭૮.ૡ૾ૢૼૼૼૼૼૼૼૼ૱ૹૡૻૹૻ૽ૼૡૻઌૹૻૻ૽૽ૼ૱

13.12 Extracts of Sayings by the Buddha

ૡૹૻૻૡ૾૾ૺૹૻૻ૱૱ઌઌૹૢ૾૱૱૾ૢૺ૱ ૡૺઌૻ૾૾ૡ૽ૡૡ૱ૡૡ૱ૡૡ૾૾ૡૡૼૡૡ૱ૡૡ

Oh! Swastika! Quickly give me the grass Today the grass will have great significance for me; By subdueing the troops of the Maras I will be reaching the sublime and peaceful enlightenment!

Even if my body become dry Even if my skin, bone and flesh falls apart on this mattress; I shall not move my body from this seat Until I reach the Enlightenment which is difficult to obtain for many aeons. 179

行費

<u>_</u>

101.9 10-10

Nu14

1

LESSON FOURTEEN ลู้มา: ๘๙ ๚ฐ. ๚ดิ. ๚

14.1 Various Auxiliaries Used in the Classical Tibetan

As we have become reasonably familiar with most common forms of auxiliary verbs in the spoken and written Tibetan, now we can introduce some additional forms of auxiliary verbs generally used in the literary Tibetan. They include: $\Im \subseteq \Omega^{-}$ $\Im \stackrel{\circ}{\Rightarrow} \Im \stackrel{\circ}{\Rightarrow} \stackrel{\circ}{$

1. สพางานกิรณีสารสาราสาสเรณ

learned of quality many are (He) endows many qualities of the wise.

2. परिंग्वेर क्रुरि प्रार् प्रार् प्राप्त पार आ के सा well and happy therefore difficulty whatsoever not there is Since I am well and happy, I have no hardships whatsoever.

3. अण्वर येश्व र्श्व श्वर यहे स्त्री गुमेर क्रूर]

abbot by Pratimoksha of Sutra reading is The abbot is reading the Pratimoksa Sutra.

4. gr. a37. ac. J. S. a/201

fall receive (begging bowl) inside what there is What is inside the begging bowl?

5. ฉริ สุ ... รุ มานฉิ สี ซาทิ นู ซิ ม เ น น ล ล ล

this inside sacred of Dharma volume many lie Inside here there are many sacred Dharma volumes.

6. રેંગ્ડું એન્પરપ્યત્રથ

what do to not having remain did Without anything to do, he remained (there).

7. ସମ୍ମାମ୍ୟା ଅଟିନିଂଶ୍ୱମ୍ୟା କିମ୍ବାର୍ କରା

I to leprosy of disease not have do I do not have the disease of leprosy.

8. ને બેન્સ ગ્રેળ ત. નુ તે તે બેન્સ બેંદ્ય સ્થય બેન્સ છે. સ જ શે બેન્સ ગ્રે બેન્સ બે

that like victorious ones race five of names are These indeed are the names of the five Buddhas.

14.2 Exclamatory Expressions

Vocatives or interjections are expressed by the intuitive voice of surprise as in most languages associated with 'a', 'ha', 'oh', or 'aho'. As no exclamation mark is used in Tibetan, the exclamatory expressions come mostly at the beginning or end of a sentence or phrase. However when at the beginning of the sentence the single stroke | known as 95 is used to denote this expression. 995 which literally means "vocative" is mainly used to address people or to express extreme emotive feelings of surprise, grief or joy. Exclamatory expressions are rather amorphous sentences for anybody who expresses a strong feeling do so without logical consideration of his ideas but adequately draws the attention of his hearers. Due to the emotional character of amorphous sentences the actual meaning of each depends to a great deal on its tone. The exclamatory expressions included here are used both in the spoken language and literary works: (1) and (1) are both used to signify interjection expressing pity, sympathy and joy. Some examples of conventional "interjections" in English such as alas! hurra! Thanks alot! Nonsense! Poor fellow! etc. might help us here. Grief is expressed by 7,4775 in songs and writings but the rest of the expressions shown below are used mainly in the spoken language. Emphatic exclamatory expressions are formed by reduplicating the final of the auxiliary or main verb and when with comparative adjectives it is further augmented by α^{-1} i.e $\overline{\alpha}^{-1}$ حَرَّ יעשִישִישִיתי "How nice is this person!"; ይና זי עשיות מערה ליפאי איתו "Your bread is indeed delicious!", વિંદ 'ર્ઢે જા વિદ 'ચ સે અ & વે ગુ અ ચ તે રે ગુ સું ગ ાવી Their house caught on fire, how pity!"

1. ติ.พ.รั.พ.รั.พธ.ร.ชิ | พร.พน.ริ.พธ.ริพ.พ.

Alas! wondorous! lotus of smell permeation by all means good. Oh! How wondorous is the aromatic smell of the lotus flower!

Oh! listen kind-hearted mother! not distract son to ear lend do Oh listen my kind mother! Do not be distracted and pay attention to your son!

3. લખેતે કે કે કે નુ જ

there of parrot the small how This parrot is so small!

4. กฎี้ๆ มีณี้ สู่ ๆ ว่า ราย ๆ ๆ ๆ ๆ ๆ ๆ ว่า และ ๆ

Drogmi Lotsawa he now alive if happy how will be How happy would it be if Drogmi Lotsawa was alive now!

5. শ্ব'শ'শ'শ্বর্ উপ্'র্রাঝ্যবুর ঈ অ থেশৃশ্বা hi! listen mind compatible Nyima Hi! Nyima, my dear friend Listen!

6. क्ष'णे केंपर्यं र्यव्याया

hi! horse master Hi! Mr. horse trainer!

7. 5. 6. 14. 4. 34. 94. 97. 51

we voice listen will We are listening to the radio! 1.3

2 B

ą.

5.9

. ž.

8. นามชู้ฟุฆามีชู้เกิมแหล่มีปุฑิตสาร

I quickly afternoon at go will I am soon going out!

14.4 The Imperative

Imperative expresses the idea of requests, commands, orders or polite suggestions which are generally implied through the tone and facial expressions of the speaker to be exact with the meaning. There are number of imperative signs exclusively used in the spoken language and in the literary. In the literary there are three main imperative signs which come at the end of the sentence which has to agree to the suffix of the root as shown below. They generally express a "command" or "order" from the senior to the junior. In the spoken language, polite request is expressed by adding रॅग्राग्रा, (help do) to the root which signify "please help me do". The written language imperative form is according to the following chart. As in most cases, Tibetan imperative verb has several forms, each of which are used for a particular kind of social relationship or standing the speaker has with the second person, the hearer. The major difference is with the common and honorific expressions. The root consonants of the verbal root which have either the suffix 9, 9 or a are made imperative by adding the letter 9 as a 95

'257 'post suffix' which are listed in the Tibetan dictionaries as imperatives. (See the verb list at the back of this book). Prohibitives are formed by prefixing the appropriate negative particles to the verbal root.

हेश्राप्टीय	
- ୩ २ २ - २ ⁻ २ ⁻	रुम
र के सार र प Vowel endings	विमा
×1	-वैषा'

14.5 Examples

Ordinary

 \mathbb{E}^{2}

ጙ፞ቘ፞_፞፞፟ጘ፝፞፞፞፞፞፞፞፞፞፞፞፞፞፞ጘ፟፟፟፟፟፞፞፞ጜ፞፞፞ጘ፟ 1.

ย้ำ ักร้าง ัง ัศ 2.

ม<u>บ</u>ุ๊ม_ีม.ถ.ชั้นเปลี่เพ 3.

<u>ए</u>.भ.ए.घेट.ख 4

पर:य:मृत्:धुेश:ठ-र:य:खेंशा 5.

б.

मेंद पश्च भा केंद्र ला 7.

ส[.]ฑ์ ส.ะ.ณณามาต 8.

9. สี วิ สากรุ่น ตุ

10. ฐีๆ ผาริ สี มาทุจัร ชิท

11. สมุสานีาณารุตุณาซุลาคุณาคุญ

৾৾৾੶য়৾৾৽ৠ৾৾য়৾৾৽য়য়৾৾৽ঢ়৾৾৽য়ৠঀয়৾৽ঀ৾ঀ 12.

13. पिंध्यम् कर अ ई लिम

14. ชี้รายู่นาพุณสามากราษ์สารนา

Honorific

^८ॱक़ॕॱॸॕॱॺऺऺऺ^ॻॷ॓ॺॷय़ॱॻॺॖढ़ॖॖॱॸॕऻ छेर २२ रे दु थेवया रे गया गढा रा गर्डे चे थेवर्ष र्रेगर्ष गढ्दा ๛๚ฺฅ๎๚ฅฺ๙๚๛๚ฦ๛๚ ๚ดู๚๙๚๛๛๚ๅ๛๚๚๚๛๛๛๛ ^ᠽᡪ᠋᠊᠋᠋᠋᠊᠋ᠯᢆᡷ᠋ᠯ᠋ᡃ᠋ᡪᡃ᠋ᡎᡃ᠋᠋᠋᠋᠊᠋ᠴᠴ᠋᠋ᠴᡆᡀ᠒ᡃ᠋᠇᠋ᡰ᠋ᠯᡄ᠋᠂ᡪᢅᢩ मिट में प्रमुम्ब का क्रेंत्र रेगब गत्र । अग्वास्य त.ट.ाग्र मुख्ट र रेपास्य मुद्र । ঀ৾৾ঌ৵য়৾৾৽৾৾৻৵৽ঀৼৢৼ৾৾৾ৼ৾ঀ৾৾৽৽৾ঀ৾ঀ৾৾৽ मुँग अ ने केंग र्यन मुद्र रेग मुद्र Please do not kill those ants. भ्र'अर्मे्द्र' त' र्नमार' पर्यु' ल' र्रेमाय' मुद्र | Please greet the guests. रे में ज़ुँद उद दे पक्षुपक रेंगुक गुद्द | Please rub the mistaken drawing.

Let us go tonight. Come here. Go quickly. Have some milk. Finish cleaning the house. Let two of us swim. Please show me where lives. Please tell me if you cannot hear. Please do not bang the door.

प्रवेश राम केंद्र समब्द में मुझ मुद्र Please eat all the foods.

भ्राप्तहण मलर अपते सर्वे र मुद र र Please wear this new shirt.

14.6 The Use of various Adjectival and adverbial clauses of time

We have already dealt adjectives and adverbs in our earlier lessons. In the following examples we will see how some adjectives (mainly quantity) are formed by doubling the syllables and will note the predominant use of the 9.53 particles in forming various adverbial and adjectival expressions. The reduplication of the final of the auxiliary verbs expresses the idea of "I want you to know" as a warning.

102

1. ૬ ૪ વેં ને જુદ જુદ કુલ વયાવ્યુદ વ ચાયર્ણ્યાય જેવા વે રેન્ડા

tea hot the little little by doing drink if unless mouth burn it will Unless you drink the hot tea little by little, it will burn your mouth.

paper roll this of price rupees sicty exactly it is The cost of this bundle of paper is exactly sixty Rupees.

3. জ' अ' पाप्त्र भे से स' म' 5' उद क्रें कु र भुष पा स' पा मे प स' से द' द'] mother mind extremely sad being work to go not did Being very depressed, mother did not go to work.

4. ૬૨ અમાર્ચ લે ૬૫ મેં કુવ મું એ ભકુમામ

I by proper very hear able not there is I cannot hear it very clearly.

6. FEC & ANSTANTEL ANT ABANT AT

they Shelkar Dong upto equal at go will be They will be going together upto Shelkar Dzong.

7. দেশ স্মিন্মনে মূশ নি নামা স্মুশ দিনা মানদ নে মূঁৰ উপাই আইব I by market to go while post office also go will be is I am also planning to go the post office on my way to the shop.

8. શ્રેંદ આવત તે ગળા વસ્ત પાયે સુવસાય વાયું તે ગળવડ્ગ beggar the sleep remaining time at boy the where is Where was the boy when the beggar was lying down?

9. पुर्ने ८ के साह्येप यते हिंदा ता मुंबा कर प्वल्य boy the we not reach before escape had did The boy has escaped before we reached there.

10. हे८ हे८ पहुर यते हे आव वहे मुवि दर व हो य दे दि bell ring after class of inside arrive if late it is You are late if you arrived in the class after the bell rang.

11. मॅंट 5 ऑन यारे और में ने कर कर मांग रेंगर गवर | above at exist name list from read help do Please read from the above name list.

12. ૬ ટેં. ૮૬ સ. સગ્ર સ. નુ વાદે ક. મુ ગુભા વાદે દે થા ભા છું ખેકા we all equal at class finish after at water bath will We will all swim together after the class is finished.

13. દલાભદે નથા માં & નાવણ લાગુદ હિંત નથા અર્થદ સુવ ગે સે ભદુવા થા

I by this from however many look did even if see able not it is I cannot see at all despite how much I try to look from here.

14.7 The Alphabetical Notation

Just as Europeans use notation by means of Roman letters, Tibetan works use the alphabetical enumeration in association with the short and long vowels if the enumeration exceeds thirty. Although cardinal number can be used when referring to the works of learned scholars and masters, they are usually marked with the alphabetical order. In citing the volume numbers, the alphabet is affixed with 45 or 400 or 4035 which expresses "in" of the particular ordinal number i.e. the sixth is expressed by 45 & 410 or 45 & 42 as as is the sixth letter of the alphabet. Likewise:

1. ⁴ 31. ⁴ 61. ⁴	91. में 121. में	151. 項	181. 2 211.7	241. 🖞 271. 🖞
2. J2. O2.	92. 14 122. 14 14	52. R	182 图 212 四	242 19.272 1
3. 33. 4 63. 4	93. 4 123. 4	153 7	183 มี วาว ม	
4. 5' 34. 5' 64. 5'	94. 5 124. 5 15	54. 5	184. 5 214. 5	244 5 274 5

14.8 Vocabul	ary	4 	
ર્શ્ટ.ર્શ્ટ.	few	<u> </u>	exactly
5'35	very	eि'र्रम्	very
ঀ৾ঀ৾৾ৼৢ	extremely	र्गेषा गेंग	crooked
47 [·] 7 [·]	totally	यत्य'क्रे-र'	almost
93.5	until /upto	ચરુચ:ર્-	together
藝術でい 	before	E AIN	later
ğxnı.	while doing	٩ ٣.2	above
ચાનસાડુ.	below	ર્ડ્યા.સુ	at the time
월선 <i>석</i> ,여.	at the time	र्डु८'३८'	little
पर्टूट.म. मूर्मा,भा	to bang	କୁ ସମ୍ବର୍ଘ୍ୟ ସ	to swim
ज्ञा व्य क्विंग रुव	ant	শৃহ্যান্-ম	to kill
সূণ ৺৭ শ্⊂∙অ⊂	mistaken	শঝ্য'য'	to erase
महे.	anything	<u>र</u> ुष्ट्रे.	volume
พี'พี'ฐ-รามุนิ'มรั	leprosy	अणितुः च	abbot
ษูโเา.มี่⊏.	Pratimoksa Sutra	ଞ୍ଚୁଦ୍ ଏକ୍ଟିନ୍	begging bowl
र्य त्यायतः त्रमार्ग्यातः	cross-legged	পর্ছন:র্জ	offering substance
<u>,</u> ,	sky	ૡૼૢૼૼૼૼૼૼૼૼૼૹ૽૾ૢ૽ૺૼ૾ૼૼૼૼૼૼૡૢૡ	troops of maras

14.9 Reading on Classical Tibetan on the life of the Buddha JAES યા પરુ ગાંજ રા છે. તરે યા સંદ શા મેં સાથ પાંચ સાથ રા ત્યા છે. ત્યા સાથ પાંચ સાથ પાંચ છે. તે સાથ સાથ સાથ સા ૡૡઽૻ૱ઽૼૼૢૻ૱ૻૼઽૼૼ૽ૺૹ૽ૢ૿ૺૼૼઌૻૺૺૺૺૺૺઌૻૣઽૻૻઌ૱ૹૻૡ૽૿ૺ૱ૻઌૻૻૻ૾ૡ૽૾ૺઽૻૻ૽ૼઌૻૺઌૼૼૼૼ૱૽૿૽ૢૺૻૼૻ૾ૼૼઽૼૻૼ૱ૻૼૼૼૻૢૡૼ૱ૻૻ૱ૡૻૻૡ૽ૻૡ૽ૻૡ <u>ଋ୶୶</u>୶୲୷୶୲ୢୖୄଌ୕ୣ୴୶୲୰ୢୠୖୖୖୖ୷୕୶୕୶ୢୢଈ୕୶୲୕ୣଽ୕ୖ୵ୢୠ୕ୄୖ୕୵୕ୄୠ୕ୖ୷୕ୖୡ୲୶୶୲ୣ୕୕୳୶୲ୄ୵୳ଋ୲ୣ୕୵୲୵୰ୡ୶୲୰୶୲ୖଌୄ୕ୣୖ୕ୣୖ୕୵୲୰ଽ୕ୖୄଽ୲ୖୣ୵୶୶୲ ୳ୢଽ୵ୄଌୣୣ୵ୖଈ୶୶ୄଽ୳୵୶୶୶୶ଢ଼ୖ୵୲୴୶୶ୖ୴୕ଽ୶ୄୠୄ୳ୣ୲୵୰୷ୄୢୄୢ୰୵ୖଽ୲ୖୖୢଽ୕୶୶୲ଵ୳୲୴ୢୢଽ୶ୢୣ୳୴୲୴ୢୢଽ୶ୄ ยู้'าวรูสุ'รุณ'นี้สาญ'สมสาฏิสามส์รุไ เทชิสานสาชี้แทลมูลายิ่าซี้แรสสานีนิ'ณะิทริส"ยิ่า เกมสาณ'ฐแร้นเร็านอต'นสามธ์รุไ ทลมูลานสายสารฐาานอณามระรูนเดิสายแ ๛ูฉา๚ุ๊กามีอาษานรายสูญสายเกินกายสายเกินเป็นต่ายรายรายันเมินสาย ૢૢૢૢૢૺૼૢૢૹૢૻૡૺૡૢૢૡ૱ઽ૾ઌૣૼૹૡ૾ઌૺઌઌૢ૱ૡઌૡ૱ૡૡ૱૱ૡૡ૱ૡૡ૱ૡૡ न्द्रि सहन य है। । दि नग हैंन य मुम्ब पाय कुट टुर प्रमुम्ब के से से मुम्ब य य र વલુમુશ્વય્ય સર્ગ્વેદ્ય યાવા છુવે નવદા યે ઢદ્ય યાનદા મૃતા મુષ્ઠા મુષ્ઠા ચરા સ્થા મુપ્તે સ્મુ વિવસ્ રે 'નુમુશ્ર'મું મુશ્ર શું મું તે 'ગે ગોવ રાષ્ટ્ર શે પગ્ર 'ગે 'નર' માલત અદ' ગોવ રાખ્ય ગણ ને રાખ્ય માલ 'નર' મેં ' ୶ୖୣଽୠ୕୳୳୕୳ୖୖୖୖଵୄୖୖୖୖୖୖ୵ୖ୶ଽୄୖୄୄ୴୲୵ୖଢ଼୕୵ୖଊ୕୳ୠୢୖ୶୵୳୵୰୶ଽ୕୵୕ୗୄୖ୲ୗ୲୴୲ଵୠୄ୴୵ୖୄଈୣୖୖୠ୲୶୷ୖ୶୷୷ୢୖ୷ୖୢ୵ୠୄୖୢୣ୲ଽୄଽୖ ঀয়য়য়৾য়৾৾য়৾৾৾ঢ়ৼৣ৾৾৾ঀ৾ড়য়৾৾ড়৾য়৾ঀৠয়ড়ঢ়৾৾য়ঀয়য়৾ড়৾ঀৣ৾য়৾য়য়ৼঢ়ঀৣ৾৾য়য়য়য়য়৾ঢ়ঀ৾৾য়য়৾য়য়৾য়ৼ৾৾ঢ়৾৾ড়য়৾য়৾য়য়৾য় ᠊᠋᠊᠋᠋᠊᠋᠊᠋ᡸ᠋᠉ᡙᢆᡊᡎᢅ᠋ᠴ᠊ᡊᡝᢆᡃᡆ᠋᠋ᠵᡆᡃᢍᢆ᠋᠋᠉ᡩᢩᢂ᠄ᡔᡆᢄᢋ᠈ᡘᡭ᠂᠀᠋ᢩ᠆ᢅᢋ᠉᠋᠕᠋᠋᠋ᡘ᠆᠕ᡬᢋ᠉ᡬ᠋ᢩ᠉ᡬ᠉ᠺᡬ᠉ᢋᢆ᠆᠂ᡆᢋ aesi ริ ๚รุณ ฐารณฑ รู ลิราม ดิฑ สิล ทีณ พิ เนลเน ต์ราม สะธราร์ เมยธราม นรู ๚จิจา พิ รา

~ ~ ~		᠊ᢩᢖᡄ᠂᠊᠋᠊᠋ᡒᡆ᠊ᢆᡃᢧᡃ᠊ᢆᠲ᠋ᠵ	Bodhi tree
देद' <i>र्थ के</i> '	precious king of serpents	14 5 g	All rounder
ਸ਼ <u>ੑ</u> ੑੑੑ <u></u> ¹	+	ભુદ્દ વધુરું.	prediction
<u>कॅ</u> ंद'न्यॅंन'	Merchant	۹ <u>۲</u> .5	totally
<u> </u> ંત્ર સ્ત્ર	at all		

.....

1

外間

7/3 5 - 2

. . .

977 1

14.10 Exercises of Lesson Fourteen

(a) Translate the first sentence and repeat it by susbtituting Tibetan words for the underlined.

1. Let us all go to the picnic when the sun rise tomorrow.

ૡૢૻ૾ૻૹૻૼૼૼૼૼૼૼૻઌૣૻૻઌૻૻ ૡ૿ૻ૿૿૽ૣૺ૾ૣૺૹૻૻૻ૾ઌૼૻૻૻૻ૱ૹ ૡ૿ૺ૿૽૽૽ૣૺ૾૾ૣૺૹૻૻૻઌૼૻૻૻ૱ૹૻ ૡ૿ૺ૱ૺૻૢૻૺઌૻઌૼૻૻ૱૱

2. Please bring a clean

spoon and a fork ષ્ટ્રિય મૈં'ષ્ટ્ર'૧૮ ગ્રॅं'ঀ'ગર્સ્સ એ'ર્નેમ'ગરેમ'૧૮ ૪૪ તોં'અ'મર્ઝેસ' ષ્ટ્રેએષ'ગસ્ડ જેડ' ઢભ'સ્ટ જેડ' સંડ

from the kitchen.

3. Take those towel away and come here

(b) Repeat the following sentences by filling in the Tibetan equivalents of the English words:

Being unable to eat the pork Being able to sleep for two hours Being unable to find the umbrella Being unable to see his neice.

2.5 8. 9. 4. 2. 1.

1.

tomorrow summer next year with your friend after singing the song

LESSON FIFTEEN ลัง ธิง จรัญ งา

15.1 Verbal Compounds

In this lesson we will learn how Tibetan nouns are converted into verbs by affixing special verbal compounds formed with auxiliary verbs or completive terminations. The verbal compounds signify -ize, -ate etc. as in "to moisturize" or "to fertilize" etc. in English. The three most commonly used verbalizers are $\mathfrak{FT}^{\mathcal{T}}$, "to act" $\mathfrak{T5}^{\mathcal{T}}$ "to send" and $\mathfrak{T5}^{\mathcal{T}}$ "to do". They are used as independent infinitives as well as verbalizers. The applicability of these three depends entirely on the noun to which they are affixed and are not as flexible as we would have want them to be. I have yet to analyse linguistically what determines their applicability other than my intuitive knowledge of their every day use in modern Tibetan. \mathfrak{FT} is more common in the spoken language than in the literary where as the other two are a common feature in the classical language. The following list of nouns with both the ordinary and honorific forms and the verbalizers are some of the standard expressions:

1.	Noun Mouth	Nour	Hon.	Verb শ্রুব	Hon. এগ্রুর	Translation to close a lid (to kiss)
2.	Mouth	P	ര്വ.	₽j5́⊂.	यबद.	to criticize
3.	Saddle	N.	হু শক্ষ	- 5-7-	ন্যগ্রূর:	to saddle
4.	Salt 🖕	র্ক্ব	ଜୁନ୍ଦାର୍କ୍ଟ.	x	x	to add salt
5.	Mountain pass	ୟ'	ល.	x	x	to cross a pass
6.	Tea	٤.	শ≮ন্যি:€.	455	याद्यार.	to give tea party
7.	Horse	5	<u>ক্র</u> ীরশক্ষ	x	x	to run a horse
8.	Mouth	Щ.	ഭവ	শ্রুনা.	यर्ग्रेड.	to kiss
9.	Needle	[4 47	सुमामय.	x	X	to inject
10.	Stand	শূশ	<u>"</u>	x	x	to put a stand
11.	Shout	₹ 5	<u> </u>	x	X	to shout
12.	Cough	भित्त	มนุณ สู้า	x	x	to cough
13.	Meditation	ङ्गॅय	ਬੁੱਕ.	x	x	to meditate
14.	Power	ৰ্মন্থ	ণ্ডূনার্মারময়	x	x	to curse
15.	Mattress	শ্বন্ব	यलगबायन्तु.	x	x	to lay out mattress
16.	Photograph	ধন:	월'시-र'	x	X	to take photograph
17.	War	न्यम	न्यम्	x	x	to wage war
18.	Business	<u>፝</u> ፚ፝፟፝፝ጚ'	৸৸৵	x	x	to trade, do business
19.	Pain	킁피	धुन-चुग	x	x	to feel pain
20.	Reply	ณสุ:	भूनाराः तातुः	x	x	to reply
21.	Whistle	म्	<i>च्</i> .	x	x	to whistle
22.	Teeth	Ñ.	ষ্ণু প্	x	x	to bite
23.	Call	₩5´	<u> 멕</u> 친드 '월두'	45K.	मह्रू	to call
24.	Boat	÷-77	दिययाम्।	x	x	to row a boat

25. Paint	ፚ፞፞፞፞፞፞፞፞፞፞፞፞፞፞፞፞፞	ळॅंडु	X	x	to paint
	¤ @্≂থ	শক্ষ্য শেল্পশ	x	x	to sing
26. Song					to shake hands
27. Hand	ର୍ଯ୍ୟ <u></u> ୟୁ	नित्त	X	X .	
28. Protest	<u>́</u> с́тắ́́ณ	<u> ក្ ផ</u> ុំណ	55	गुत्रू.	to protest
	रे.च.	प्रणयान्ते	x	x	to hope
29. Hope		9	14 A	х	to work
30. Work	ณฐามไ	सुम्। राषः	X	^	to act greedy
31. Aggression	5র্মাণ	521.11	x	x	
en e	ዲሷ.	<u></u> አዲስ	x	x	to represent
32. Representative		~	v	X	to prepare
33. Preparation	빗꽃비	ଘଣ୍ଡ୍ୟୁୟ:କ୍ର୍ୟୁୟ	x		to act with conceit
34. Conceit	್.ಲೆಲ್.	র্মাঝ ক্রিমে	X	X	
35. Love	קקות.,	จ์ รุขุณจ์	x	x	to be fond of, in love
		· · ·	÷		

15.2 Examples of Sentences used with Verbal Compounds

my student seven by yesterday morning Chinese embassy at demonstration did Seven of my students protested yesterday morning at the Chinese Embassy.

- 0

 \mathcal{X}

he by you by man this of study to help do mind hope do He is hoping that you will help this person with his study.

2

your son younger by my daughter middle the to fond of do Your younger son is fond of my middle daughter.

4. દઃ ઢ૾ૼ૽ૻઌ૽ૢ૾ૺ૱ૻ૱૱ૻઌૻૼૼૼઽૻઌ૽૾૾ૺૼૼૼૼૼૼૼૼ૱ૼૼૼૼૻૡૻૹ૾૾૱૱ૡૼ૱ૡૼ૱ૡૼ૱૱ૼ૱૱૱૱૱૱૱૱૱૱૱૱૱૱૱૱

we house from not come before at parent two from advice hour two during do did My parents advised us for two hours before we left the house.

5. લર ચેં કુવા આવર તે જે અ & વેં ખેર દુશ રાય ભાષા લે દવા કુવ શે અ તર્વ

construction man those sun hot have if difficulty very do able not is When the sun is hot, the builders are unable to work hard.

6. 최 泗 비중도 레미지 여기 여기 것 과 때도 미리 환지 이 것 여 최도 팔 이 레미지 구기

car driver this here at not come before fish seller is Before coming here, this car driver was a fish seller.

7. ૬ ભાં કુવા કુ અજ્ઞેવ વર્ત્ત્યુ સંસ્થળવા વેં કુવા કુવ વર્ત્તર તુર્વ દૈંદ લે કવા સે ભદુવ

I year sixty not reach before until meditation proper do able to time very not is I do not have very much time to be able to meditate properly before I reach sixty years of age.

8. સૈમ્યુલુ આપાય વંદ્ર શું દેખવા ચેલે દ્વા અવેદા

people other criticise the good very not is It is not very good to criticize other people.

9. ઽૹૻ૾ૹૢૣ૾ૢૢૢૢૢૢૢૢૢૢૢૢૢૢૢૢૢૢૢૢૢૢૢૢૢૢૢૢૢૢૢઽૣૹૻ૾ૢૢૢૢૹૣૻ૱ૹૻ૱ૼૢ૱ૢૻૹ૽ૢઌૻ૱ૣૡૻઌૻૢૼૼૼૼૻૼૼૼૼૡૻ૱ૺ૱

I by medicine now on eat if pain come even if regreat have not I will not regret if I feel the pain even after taking this medicine now.

they study do wish have even if school at enter place not gain being not admit did Even though they wished to study, there being no places (left) they could not get admission.

15.3 The Use of 37색 Verbal compound

Let us look into the literary Tibetan verbal compound 95^{47} in association with the tenses. 95^{47} meaning 'to do' comes from the noun 9^{47} "action". It is a widely used verbal compound which can be affixed with the auxiliaries. 95^{47} can also be used as causative when the principle verb is postpositioned with the agreeable 9753^{47} terminative particles i.e. 3^{47} .

Noun	Present	Perfect Future	• T
र्यु.य.	Ŷ5	वेद्रा वि.	Imperative সৃঙ্খ

1. તેં રેં તે હ ભ કેન મેં કે વરવેન તે

parrot the water in play does The parrot plays in the water.

2. લેદ પર દેશ મેં રુદ પર કેશ ય ગુજ જો

farmer by not allow of mistake did The farmer committed a crime.

3. รั้ง ฐามเานลายาลิมลาพีรายเรายิรามายุกาลี

remember many by do mind have even if do not able did Owing to many things to remember, I was not able to do even though I had planned to do.

4. ભૈંગે ને ગયુરુમાર ભેંદ નુય વેય ઢર વ યું અ

letter the three I come time written finish do Make sure that you finish the three letters when I return.

15.4 유명자 and 유명자 The Verbs of Becoming

These are the two important verbs of becoming predominantly used in the classical Tibetan. It may end a sentence but it is often preceded by an adjective, noun or verb with the terminative \prec .

Noun	Present	Perfect
ঀয়ৢ৾৾ৼ৾৾৾য়৾	৫.মৃ.ম.	ॻ <u></u> ॖऀॣ <u></u>
ਪਹਿੰਟ.ਹ.	ਪਰਿੰਟ.	Âr.

Future Aਗੂਨ Agc: Imperative मुन्र:हेष्

1. ชี้าาปูาจะเมานการสายผลเอาเกมูนายาเกมูา

your wish of meaning all fulfil will

You will fulfil all the things you wish to accomplish.

that from friend anybody not having become land other to went Then, not having any friends, they went to another country. 6. ૬'ભાષે'ગે' વર્કદ' ૬ ગેંચ કું અદ' યેં લે '૬ ગાળેં ૬

I to letter send need to many very have I have too many letters to be sent.

7. २८ मे มีๆ สามัน มที่ สี่ २ พรี เ ซู ณริ พๆ มี ม २ โ

self of friend to head spin to do this good not is Telling lies to one's friend is not very good.

Sunday of day on people of equal to happy doing stay need to there is On Sunday, one ought to spend time to enjoy with one's family.

9. કે સ[.] કૃષ[.]યત્ર ૱૬. ભ્યુ૬ કુ ભરે બષ મેં ઘરે ખે બેંગ સરેવ

day every on alcohol drink to this good consider to have not is There is nothing good about drinking alchohol everyday.

10. सेंग्मलुद्रायामग्महित पात्र देश रुत ग्वलुद सुरायत् स्व र्ष्रमामें सारेत्। people other to mouth send do this by self other whoever benefit do not will Criticizing other people will neither help oneself nor others.

15.7 Beginning a Sentence in Classical Tibetan

There are number of sentence opening clauses which all share the demonstrative pronoun \hat{S} as the first syllable of the sentence or clause followed by single, dual or triple syllables which seem to express and emphasize the justification of the points that will be made from that sentence onwards. As \hat{S} means 'that', when a sentence begins with \hat{S} it is referring to something previously mentioned or assumed to be connected. It can be seen both as a definite and indefinite article in classical Tibetan, however it largely depends on the nature of the compounds. Not all of the following examples begin a sentence. Most of the following examples can also be used with the demonstrative particle $\Omega \hat{S}$:

778

13

20

\$**

82

1

 \mathbb{C}^{2}

ને ' ભ'	As to that	रेख़र	likewise	તેં ભ્રુ.સ	therefore
કે 'ભુ' શું	of that kind	रेख़ बॅर'ग्रे	however	તેં સ્ક્ર	thereupon
તે 'ને 'ચલે રુ' ર્વે	so it is	रेखर	namely	તે જ્ર	so many
તે 'ભુ ર'ખ⊂'	yet	रेख़र	for that	તે જ્ર	therefore
તે ' રેવિ 'છું ર'લે' ર્વ	because	रेडब	that much	તે ક્રી	thus
તે તે ચંડ્ 'ભ'	at the time	रेपलेगर्	similarly	તે અપ્ત	thus far
તે 'અરું'	from that	रेब्रू	since then	તે અપ્ત	at about that time
न्रे.जे.च४.थ.	therefore	·			
୕ୡୖୣଽ ^୲ ୟ	as to this	ૡઽ૽ૺૼૡૢૻૻ	in this way	ૡઽ૾ૺૼૡૢૻૡૢૻ	of this kind
ୡୖଽ [,] ସଵ୍ପିୟ:ସୖ୕.	so this is	ૡઽ૽ૺૼૡૺૡઽ	further to th	is ૡઽ૾૾ૺૼૼૼૼૼ૱	about this
much ૡઽ૽ૢૼૡૢઽૡૡ ૡઽ૽ૣૼૹૢઽ	however	৸৾৾ৼ৾ৼ৾য়৾৾৾ৼ৾৾ঀৢ৾৾৴ ৸৾৾৾ঢ়ৠঢ়৾৾৾৾৾য়৾৾ঀ	what is this thus	for འདི་གས་ འདི་གིན་དྱོ	than this similar to this

RJ.44.43C

now onwards ९२ें उम्रान

at about this time

ᠺ᠋ᠫᢆ᠊ᠬᢧᡃ᠊ᠴᡧᡃᠯᢩ

owing to this

Examples:

1. ને પા નદ ને સમયાય કેન પન નગાવ થયે નયા ત્યુંન છે સે ભુષાને કેન્દ્ર

that to self we found to difficult leisure endowment of human body that as to find did As to that we have found the precious human rebirth with leisure and endowments which are difficult to find.

2. ने ७२ मन्त मन्त के के महमा नगुन गुन में भय ने छ कर के माम के त के मुच के

that like explained true not examine analyse do need that like forn the time being decide not able do It has to be examined whether what has been said is true or not, therefore we cannot make a decision.

3. ૡૻ૱૽૾ઽ૾ૺૹ૾ૢ૿ઽૻૹ૾ૣૻૺૼૼૼૼૼૼૼૡૻૻઌૻૻૻ૾ઌૻ૾ૡૻ૾ૡૻ૽૾૽ૼૡૻૺઌૻઌૻ૽ૡૻ૽ૡૻ૽ૡૻ૽ૡૻ૽ૡૻ૽ૡૻ૽ૡૻ૽ૡૻ૽ૡૻ૽ૡૻ૽ૡૻૡૻૡૻૡૻૡૻૡૻ

parent's happiness suffering of situation that like known having done contented do know need to In this way, knowing the state of affairs of one's parents, one should learn to be contended.

4. ઌૻૢૼૼૼૼૼૼૼૼૻૻૼૻૻૼૻ૾ૼૼૼૼૼૼૼૼૼૼૼૼૼૼૼૻ૽ૼૼૡૼૻ૾ૻ૾ૡૻ૾૱૿ૻૡૻ૾૱ૻ૾ૡ૽૾૱ૻ૽ૼૡૼૻ૽ૡ૾૾ૼૡૻૻૡ૽ૻ૱૽ૼ૱ૻ૽ૼૡ૽ૼૡૻૻૡ૽ૻૡ૽ૻ૱૽ૼ૱ૻ૽ૼ૱ૻ૽ૡ૽

your feet big small that much only not having shoe big that by what do will What are you going to do with those big shoes when the size of your feet is no more than that?

5. วิ ั ลุ ๙ นลู ะ ตีมันนิ ซู มิร น . ซู . รั

 $\{S_{i}\}$

्र

thereupon since well of water not have become did From that time onwards, the water in the well dried.

snow fall that of time at sun cover become did As soon as it started snowing, the sun was obscured.

7. દે. ૹ૾ૣ૾ઽ[੶]૱૱૱ૡૡ૱ૡ૱ૡ૱૱૱૱૱૱૱૱૱૱૱૱૱૱૱૱૱૱૱૱૱૱૱૱૱૱૱

until tomorrow sun not rise upto time uptil then businessmen arrive not will was said It was said that, "until the sun rises tomorrow, till then the merchants will not arrive".

8. ને ઋન રેશ સુરા તેવદ માં સુવાય સુવદ આવુદ વર સુદ દ ન

thus say however understand able whosoever not become did seems Although it was said thus, it seems that nobody were able to hear it.

9. ฉีราณากฐานามการีๆ สะามรานาราหรายการสายายิรามครายกายนาราชมามายูการา

Tibet to human being of rights not have that like however help giver country that much not arise did There is no freedom of human rights in Tibet, yet there were not that many countries willing to help.

15.8 The Three Completive Dual Syllables

"I have properly memorized", so it is said.

"The bitch is angry", so it is said.

"The tigress hide it", so it is said.

If (I am) asked "where did you go?"

If (I am, you are) asked "who took it?"

If (I am) asked "when was it mixed?"

(**2**

7 C

2,597 7

6.M.

		-	~	~	~	~
	· · · · ·				•••••	\sim
-1	໖៹·൨	เกมม	AL 14	、 コ 0	0	-

- 3. युषा-यंश्वाञ्चश्व-मेर्वे।
- 4. 45.5 P. 3.4
- ર. સુચાર્ભિંગ
- 6. નગભૈયાત્રેર્ગવેના

15.9 Classical Tibetan Reading

ਸ਼૱ૹ੶ਜ਼ੵ੶ਸ਼ਫ਼ૻਸ਼੶ਖ਼ੵੑੑੑੑੑਸ਼੶ਸ਼ੑੑੑ<mark></mark>ᡘ੶ਸ਼ਗ਼੶ਸ਼ਸ਼੶ੑ੶ੑਸ਼ਗ਼੶ਸ਼੶ੑੑੑੑੑੑੑੑੑੑ੶੶ਸ਼ੑੑਸ਼੶ਫ਼ਗ਼੶ਗ਼ਫ਼੶ਫ਼ਸ਼੶ਗ਼ੑਸ਼੶ਗ਼ੵੑਸ਼੶ਗ਼ੵੑਸ਼੶ਫ਼ੑੑਸ਼੶ਸ਼ੵੑ੶ਸ਼੶ੵੑ੶ਸ਼ਜ਼ੵ੶ਸ਼੶ ฅ๊๛๚๊ฐ๚ฺ๙'ๅ๚ํ๛๙๗๛๕๛ฃ๛๚๛ฃ๛๚๛๛๛๛๚๛๛๚๛๚๛๛๛๚ नर्शन-न-मुद्द-न-म าริพณายารุยๆ รู มิรายถ้ายสารมูณายสายสุขารที่ขายสารยูสายขาร เลย ริเยขารสารสารสาร จพราสาชัมากลาดริารุญณาจะามากฐาติกา ชักามขายชามีกาฐาบการัฐจานะเกขูะเล่า กา ୵ୄୄ୶ୣ୲୰୰୵୵୵ଡ଼୕ୢ୕୳୵୕ୖୣ୩ୡ୲ୄୄ୶୵୰ୡ୰ୡୠୄ୵୵ୖ୳୵ୡ୲ୡ୲ୡୡ୵୲ୡୖ୶୵୲ୡୄୖ୶୷ୡ୲ୡୄ୶୰ୡୡ୲ୡ୲ୡ୲ୡ୲ୡ বম্বন্'একা ସଷ୍ୟ ଅନ୍ମି' ବ୍ୟୁଷ୍ୟ ଅଟ୍ୟ ଅନ୍ମି ଅନ୍ମ ବ୍ୟୁ ଅନ୍ମି ଅନ୍ମ ᠺᡪᠴᡃ᠋ᡃ᠋ᢧᡄ᠂ᡪᢩ᠊ᡃ᠋᠋ᡃ᠆ᡪᡄ᠇ᡃ᠋᠋᠋᠋ᡃ᠋᠊ᠴᡃᡜᢋᡃᡃᢆ᠋ᠭᡆ᠂ᢋ᠂ᡷᡎ᠋ᡬ᠂ᠬ᠋ᢅ᠈ᠺ᠋ᡪᠴᡪ᠋ᢩᠴ᠋᠋ᡃ᠋ᡎᡄ᠂ᡱᢩᡆ᠂ᡪᢩ᠂ᡄᢆᡧ᠈᠋᠘᠂ᡆᢆᠻᡨ᠂ᢋᢆ

15.10 Exercises of Lesson Fifteen

(a) Repeat the following sentences by substituting the clause on the right.

र्मे' कुमामा २ मूँ मी फीब ' डे र्ते।

ઽ[·]ભ[·]ૡૺૼૠ૾ૻૡ૾૾ૡૻ૽ૻ૽ઌૻૢઽૻ૱ઽૻૡ૱ૼૼ૱૱ૹ૾ૣૼૹ

2. ૡ૾ૢૻૼૼૼૼૼૼૼૼઙ૽ૻૡ૽૾ૺ૱ૻૡૢ૾ૣૣૣઍ૱ૻૹૻૢૼ૱૱૱ ૡ૾ૢૻૼૼૼૼૻ૱ૡૻૼૼૼૼૼૼૼૼૼૼૼૡૢૻૺૼૼૼૼૻૡ૽ૺૼ૱ૡ૽ૺૡૺ ૡ૾ૢૻૼૼૼૼૻઙ૽૾ૡ૽ૺૺૼઙ૾ૺ૱ૻ૱ૡૻૼૡૺૼ૱ૡ ઌ૾ૢૻૼૼૼૼૻ^ઌૺૻૡ૽૿ૡ૽૾ૺ૱ૻઙ૾ૺ૱ૻ૱ૡૹ૾ૼૡ૾ૺ૱

3. สู มณิ ฟลู สามาริ ผู สามาร

jê Î

(b) Repeat the following sentences by filling in the Tibetan equivalents of the English words given.

1. สี้นานุขาสัญณ์ขาณาสะุรายราย

going to sing going to pull the rope going to listen to the radio going to help the old lady

2. ८' र्के' त्र' यश्चर प्य

many new and beautiful books your parent's photographs many old Tibetan coins and rugs your new pen and uncle's old hat

or to run in water or to go to school or to play flute or to learn Tibetan

(c) Identify the case markers in the Classical Tibetan reading (15.9).

(d) Translate the following into Tibetan.

1. I will not meet your uncle if I am asked to give him your letter.

2. She will carry this bag and your trousers if you asked her to do it.

3. I am not fond of going outside in the sun even if it is important.

4. Since my husband is not at home, I cannot tell you whether you can take his car or not.

5. If they are shouling at night, my dog will be barking early in the morning.

6. May all the poor in the world become happy on Monday!
7. You should ask me three questions before noon.
8. I have leave here at seven O'clock to meet my mother at the airport.
9. We have been learnming Tibetan for three weeks.
10. I still cannot pronounce your name properly.

- 1

Į

्राष्ट्र

2

- N

1

ſ

15.11 Extract from the Elegant Sayings by Sakya Pandita

Who is there that has not been afflicted by wealth? Who has always remained happy? All happiness and suffering Alternate like winter and summer.

୲୴ୖ୶ୢ୵୵୶ୢୄ୶ୄ୵ୄଽ୶୶୳୵୵ୄ୶୲୲ୖ୶ रि.संग.संग.मे.ब.

Those who have small qualities have great arrogance They will live in subdued manner if they become wise. It is the small rivers which are always noisy Where does the ocean make a clamour?

୲ୖୖଽୖୢଈୣୖ୕୕ଽୖଽୖ୕୷ୖୖୖ୴୕ୣଽୄୖୄୄୢୠୄୖୖ୷ୖ୳ ୲ୖୖଽ୕ୖ୕ୖ୕ୖ୷୕୳୶୲ୖ୶ୖୠୄୖୖୖ୴ୠୖୠୠୖୠୄ

j, S

୲ୖୖ୵ୖୢ୬୕ୖ୕ୢୢ୳ୖ୴୶୕୳ୠ୶ୄୢୠ୶ୄୖୢୄ୴୷ଌୖ୕୴

As long as one has shame It is the excellence of the virtuous ornament. If one's shame declines Even the virtue itself will spread a bad reputation.

ลายีาละเลาตะเป็นสูม

୲୵୴୵୴୵୕୳୕୵ୄ୕୳ୖ୲ୖ୲୰ୖ୶ୖୠୢ୷ୡୖ୲ଵ୕ୡୄ୲ ୲ୣ୵ୢଈୣ୴ୡ୲୶ୖୖୄ୕୵ୖୖଡ଼ୄ୕୵ୖ୵ୠୢୖୄୠ୕୰ୖ୳ୖୖୖଌୖ

Even if someone is unloving and does not like oneself One should not announce it saying, "He is my enemy" and "He does not like me". If one announces it, that in itself will cause disharmony.

LESSON SIXTEEN

ส์นาธรานฐารูๆาม

16.1 The Passive Voice

As a rule, the subject of an active verb performs the action of the verb while the subject of a passive verb receives the action of the verb. The subject of a passive verb is what in the active would be an object. In Tibetan since the subject is not necessarily mentioned, an attempt to make a big difference between active and passive verbs seems to be rather superfluous except when translating English passive sentences into Tibetan. The ergativity of the Tibetan language makes it full of passive idea. The formation of passive is very simple as there is no change to the root of the verb. The only difference is the shift of the subject into object. The agent through which the action of passive verb is done to the subject is expressed by the instrumental case marker अ. For example अअअयग्रा मुग्र मुग्र में मुद्द में देन "The mother loves (her) son" (active) and 5 and yet there is difference in the conversion of the subject. The reason why passive is sometimes preferred is that greater interest is shown into the receiver of the action than one who performs it. Let us illustrate this further: र्डा स्वयायुक्त विषय के कि meaning "Everybody laughed at the girl", पगर के जैर, of course, is an intransitive verb; Star is "goverend by" or, as it may also be termed "the object of" the accusative particle ^Q. But it may also be analysed in another way, ལ་གགད་མོ་གོར་may be called transitive verb-phrase having བྱ་མོ་ as its object. In this way we can understand how it is possible to turn an active sentence into passive:

Active

వ్ సాశా స్రాహాణా రాగ్సా హాత్రానా స్రా everybody by gril to laugh did

Everybody laughed at the girl.

দ্রমশ শীশ্ব স্ব স্ব হ' ত্রু পে শি নি দ army by thief the seize did The army will arrest the thief.

จิ[•]ผฐ[•]รัญรัฐฐฐฐรร

Nyima by painting the did Nyima painted that drawing.

นีรายเผณ ซิเนซาร์องเพราที่ทำรรา

Tibetan most by U dialect understand do Most Tibetans understand U-Ke (Lhasa dialect).

Passive

सुर्मेग्वार्क्स मयपुर्ने में में राज रेतृ girl to everybody by laugh did

The girl was laughed at by everybody.

गुन' अ'ने' नग्रम ग्रेस' प्रुट 'गे' नेन्। thief the army by seize did The thief will be arrested by the army.

-²·ar²·3·an<u>2</u>ara-25

painting Nyima by did That painting was painted by Nyima.

รุปฺฺฺฺฺฺฺฺฺฺฺ๚ฺรฺฺฺานัรฺฺฺนฺฺฯฺณฺ๛ิ ฺ๚ฺฑฺ ๚ฺ๊ ฺ๚ิ ฺริรุ U diaclect Tibetan most by understand do U-Ke is understood by most Tibetans.

16.2 Relative Clauses

When an infinitive verb stem is followed by the suffix \overline{APPA} , (\overline{APPA}) it expresses 'he who eats (ate)' but when a past verb stem is followed by \overline{AQ} or \overline{AQ} (\overline{APPA}) it expresses "that which was eaten". In Tibetan, the equivalent of the English relative clauses come before the word to which it relates, and a sentence i.e. 'This is the man who wrote the letter' will have the following word order: \overline{APPA} , \overline{APPA} ,

6.6 Derivation of Word Classes

As language consist of characters which signify words, the structure of language which is known as "grammar" 95° 35° 40° 100 into the way in which those words are modified and joined together to express thoughts and feelings. We have noticed some words were given as examples both of nouns and adjectives, others as nouns and verbs, and others again as adjectives and adverbs. Nouns and adjectives share some common additive particles and the multi-purpose use of the seven 145° makes it difficult to look at the forms of examples in isolation. However, the basic structure and knowledge of the word classes help us to understand the contents of a sentence. Let us try to analyse the following sentence as an example:

97¥

A.C.

朝

2

デス

花宿

2

મુ' ય'યા ગુના અ' તેર ' તે અ' તે ર' યા તે માં તા છે તે ' તે અર્થું મારુ ' યેં ગ્રેંચ ' ય' તે તે ' તે ' મેં' અત્ર તા ગુભ' य' તે ત્ | Having taken a book the tall monk escaped quickly but he fell down.

मुप, देय	monk, book	substantives
म् ३मार्थः रेटः	tall	adjective
ř́Ψ.	 he	personal pronoun
শইশ	а	indefinite article
ন্ট্রুম্ব	by him	demonstrative pronoun instrumental (ergative)
ભુમેત્ર ભુગા	took, fell	past participle
ਸੇ ਸੇ	having	continuative particle
5	but	conjunction (expressing contrast)
ચન:	down	adverb of location
๛ฃฺ ๊ฃฺ๚ฺ๙เน๊เ	quickly	adverb of manner
মন্দ	did	auxiliary verb of simple past perfect
-		

Now if we want to speak more than one, then the sentence becomes:

Having taken those books the tall monks escaped quickly but they fell down.

Substantives	from verbs	1	
ર્કેંસપ	to write	र्हें स' सम्ब.	author
<u>র</u> 'শ	to eat	ञ.भाषद.	farmer
मु.य.	to copy	નું અપ્યતું.	copier

	:		
Verbs fro	om Substantives		
ন্দাঝ.	strength	র্ননির:ফ্রিন.	strengthen
मुन-य	thief	শুক্রিন.	steal
বহুর'ч'	gift	यह्रु य र्च्नु	give present
Substantiv	ves from Adjectives		
ਭ੍ਹੈ੮ ਵੇ ਪੱ	beautiful	ş⊂:€·	kindness
ૡઙ૾ૢૻૣૼૣૡૻ૱	wealthy	৸ঀৣ৾৾৴৾য়	wealth
ञ्चू⊏-र्य	clever	धू⊏.चू⊏.	cleverness
Adjectives	from Substantives		
<u>፟</u> ፝፝፝፞፞፞፞፞፞፞፞፞፞፞፝፞፝፝፞	danger	<u> </u> बे	dangerous
म'-य'	snow	षि'य'ठद	snowy
য়৾৾য়৾৾৴	gold	य∣≮ो≺'मुें'	golden
Adjectives	from Verbs	•	
र्षात व	to be glad	ମ୍ୟାଦ:ୱ୍ଣ୍	blissful
ੜ 'ਧ'	to eat	∃. ⁴ €.4.	edible
[™] ¶9े7'य'	to sleep	শৃঈ্-: তব্	sleepy
Verbs forn	n Adjectives		
मुराया	short	<i>ॺू</i> ८:र्.पर्हर:य:	shorten
रै८:यॅ	long	रेट: नु: मुर्नेट: य	lengthen
শৃর্ধন ঝ	clean	য়ৼ৾৾৾ঀৢ৾৾ঀ৾৾	clarify
Adverbs fr	om Adjectives		
छेन.श.	remainder	छेग.शन्.	in the remainder
শব্ধ-মায়	nęw	ঀ৾৾য়৾৾৾৴৾৾য়৾৾৴	newly
শব্ধান্য-র্যা	clear	้ พุฒนานี้ สา	clearly
16.7 Exam)	ples	l ,	i

16.7 Examples คริ ะ คิ : ค.ศ. - คริ : ค.ศ. - ค.ศ.

and the

35

ઽૡ૽ૺૡૡૢૣૣૣૣૣૣઌ૱ૹૣૻૡૻૻૡૻૢૻઽૻ ૡૢૻૺઽૻૻઽઽૻૡ૿ૻૹૢ૱ૹ૽ૼૡૻઌઽ૾ૺ૿ૡૡૻ૿૾ૼૻૡ૽૿ૼ૾ઽૣૡૻૢ૱ઽૢૡ ૡૢૻૺઽૻૻઽઽૻૡ૽૿ૺૹૢ૱ૡ૽ૼૡૻઌઽ૾ૺ૿ૡૡૻ૿ૐૻઌૢૹૻ૱૱ૹૼ૱ ૡૢૻૺઽૼૻઽઽૻૡૻ૽ૼૹૢ૱ૡ૽ૼૡૻઌઽ૾ૺ૿ૡૡૻઌૼઽૻૡઙૢૡ ૹ૾ૺૻ૱ઌઽ૾૾૾ૡઌૼઽૻૢૡૢૼઽૼ૾ This is my offering. (substantive) I have not made offerings. (verbalised substansive) This shoes of yours is very beautiful. (adjective) Look after this shoes of your properly. (adverb) How good is this shoes of yours? (adjectival interrogative) Make this plate cleaner. (imperative)

PART THREE

LIST OF VERBS

A Tibetan verb can come in two to four different forms to express the three tenses and the imperative. In forming different tenses and moods, the root of a verb can be affected either by the addition, delition or susbstitution of a prefix, the second suffix 55. Sometimes even the root letter is transformed and the vowel is dropped. Examples of verbs which only has one form for all tenses and moods will not be listed as they are unlikely to cause any problem as long as one can find their meaning in dictionaries. In spite of the importance of knowing the rules which govern the spelling changes of the verbs for the tenses and moods it is equally important that students become familiarised with the various auxiliary verbs which are applicable for the main verbs. The limited understanding of the cultural, historical and religious context and the ignorance of the way Tibetan speaking people think, write and talk make many textual scholars confused and blame the ambiguity of the language. It is the inherent danger of learning any languages through books and have no practical application of using it as a living language. Memorizing some rigid grammatical rules written some 1300 years ago is inadequate if one is unprepared to examine the relevance of such rules in the present day and why the changes have occurred. Any system of theory which is not applied in every day practice is redundant. Following are some of my observations on spelling changes of Tibetan verbs:

1. In forming an imperative from a verb such as $\neg \Re \neg$ which only has the inherent a in its present root is changed into $\Re \neg$ by dropping the prefix \neg and adding the $\neg \neg \neg$. Technically the post suffix \neg should be added but it is not used in practice since 11th century after the language revison.

2. In order to form the past from a present verb stem like $\Box \P \P$ it is changed into $\P \P \P$ and $\P \P$ $\P \P$ for the imperative. In doing so, here the root letter \P has changed to \P and \P both belonging to the same phonological group of guttural letters. This rule also applies to subjoined letters i.e. the present verb stem $\Box \P \P \P$ is changed into $\P \P \P \P$ and $\P \P \P$ for the past and imperative respectively.

3. The present stem verbs which end in \P , ς , \P and A' suffixes take the post suffix \P' i.e. \P and \P and \P and \P and \P and \P in forming their past and imperatives. This rule may not necessarily apply with all prefixes.

4. The future tense form does not differ a great deal from the present stem except when there is no allowable prefix in the present root i. e. $\tilde{\Xi}$ its future form takes the prefix \P' i.e. $\P\tilde{\Xi}'$ which gets dropped i.e. $\tilde{\Xi}^{\P'}\tilde{\P}^{\P'}$ in the imperative form. But there does not appear to be any consistency in this rule.

5. If the present root of a verb ends in a vowel, then the suffix ^직 is always added to form ¹ past and imperative: ³/₉ becomes ³/₉^{\u03ex}, ¹/₁^{\u03ex} becomes ¹/₁^{\u03ex}, ¹/₁^{\u03ex} becomes ¹/₁^{\u03ex}, ¹/₁^{\u03ex} becomes ¹/₁^{\u0}

4 V V

6. The prefix \cap with present stem is usually dropped for the imperative i.e. $\cap \mathfrak{A}^{\mathfrak{A}}$ becomes $\mathfrak{A}^{\mathfrak{A}}$ and for the past the prefix \cap is either dropped or replaced with \mathfrak{A} prefix. i.e. $\cap \mathfrak{A}^{\mathfrak{A}}$ becomes $\mathfrak{A}^{\mathfrak{A}}$. But there are verb stems which do not apply this rule and retain the prefix.

7. The past form undergoes more changes either by dropping, changing or adding a prefix or adding second suffix. Present verb stems with with perfix α also changes their prefix into $\overline{\alpha}$ for the future and $\overline{\beta}$ for the past tense.

8. The prefix \P in present stem is retained in all tenses and moods in spite of other modification taking place in forming other tenses.

9. The prefix \P is changed to \P for the past but is retained for the imperative i.e. $\P^{\overline{3}}5$ becomes $\P355$.

10. The prefix ^{AT} is neither dropped nor changed in forming past and imperative. Here follows a list of some important verbs:

English -	Present	Past	Future	Imperative
		्रम्	·	
apply medicine	यगु.	নশ্ৰং	นฑู"	বশ্ৰুৰ, পুনা
honour	नगुर.	नगुर:	বশুন	নশ্উদ
elect	नर्गे.	নশ্বশ	यगॅं.	বর্গাঝ-পূন্দা
hide	·마케C.	ちぶって な.	며號다.	ञ्जू⊂य:नेम्
supervise	भूता.	ସମ୍ମୁମ"	नभूता.	สูเน: ธิๆ
wash		ロ 新 で - - - - - - - - - - - - -	<u>रहा</u> ?	मुर्थ:भेष
steal	Ť	নশ্বীর্ম.	यम्	শ্বুশ শিশ
send	Ž .	प्रमुर	이겠고.	भु-र-रुष
supplement	х. Г	고淵드적'	고웠다.	র্জুৎ ঝ'শৃশ
boil	ន្ត័ល:	বর্ষ্নীণে:	ସହ୍ଲିମ	ลักา.ชิๆ

stretch (limbs)	بور.		너파드 정.	- DAC	
			2.1	٩ [₩] ٢.	<u>র্ন্ট</u> েম'মিশ্
vomit	ي پې		नसुग्र.	직影미	ञ्जूगरू: नेग
renounce (thing	ys) 원 [੍]		राष्ट्र र.	य मुगुर	भू-र'ठेग
deliver (goods)	ક્રેનિપ:		- ಇಸ್ಟಿರು.	ସମ୍ମିତ୍ୟ.	સુંભ' રેમ
play (cymbal)	รฑ์ณ.		5ุฐัณ.	5 याँव्यः	વિંદ્ય રેંગ
read	র্মশ		यगुम्र-	지겠지	र्तीषार्थः निष
spin	C MUT		رمانيد		~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~
· .	_	C .	- 44	ব্যাথে.	र्षित्य विषा
sit	AJAZ.		यगॅन्.	নশন	२मिंट्'डेम
carry	र्षत्र.	:	। यगुन्द	यगुर	ए-र:डेग
take, bring	પ્રધુત્ર.		<u>₿</u>	ર્ણુન.	[।] षिरःदेग
wander off	୯ଜି୩≉ା.		ପମ୍ଦ୍ରିକନ୍ଧ.	দেটিপ্রপ্র	વિજ્ઞજ્ઞ.ખુત્વ
bind (limb)	ट्यिंग.		্যগ্রীমাঝ	মগ্রীদা.	मिन्गर्भः नेम
succeed	୯ହିଁଏ'		୯ଲ୍ଲିଘ.	มษัญ	ଦମ୍ମିଦା ଟିଆ
dance	পের্মিব.		এম্রীরন্থ.	~ 직접지.	ଦାହିଁସବ୍ୟ କି୩
lead	୍ମମ୍ମିକ୍ର ।		<u> </u>	南方	ঀ৾৲ ৾ঽ৾ঀ৾
twist	កដ្រីល		ଦମ୍ମିଦା.	୍ୱା ମୁନ୍ଦ	୍ ରାସ୍ଥିପ.ୱିନ୍ଧା
conflict	୍ରମ୍ବିମ୍ବ.		اللأساحة	र्षित्री	मित्राखः चीत्रा
wash	୯ଘି.		ন্যার.		मिल.चून
born	ਖਬਿੱ⊄.		र्णीट थ.	र्षतिंद.	ૡૡૢઽૹૻૻઌ૱૿ઌ૽ૢ૾ૼૹૻૻ૾ઌ૽૾ૺૼૼૼઌ
play (cymbal)	দেঁছান		ন্র্র্যান্য.	5ชัญ.	ନ୍ମସ୍ତିଦ୍ୟ ତିମ୍ମ

ŝ.

> ۲. را

> > 5 - China - Ch

States - States

. . .

/

i

quen		2	4	
intercourse	ଦ୍ୟୁଁ ମ	ব্দ্র্বান	ঢ়ৠ৾ৢ৲৾	ঀ৾৾য়ৄ৾৾ৼ৾৾৽ঀ৾
		۲ [°]		
exhaust	- ב מי	ζ α.	<u> ር</u> ቢ'	ะ ณาจิๆ"
shock	555	<u> ۲</u> ۲۲	קנני	<u>न्</u> त्रद्भःभैगुः
to make pretty	ጚጙ	र्त्त् र	55.2	<u>५</u> ू
order	ম দেশুম	শ্পন্থ.	स्मर्थः	अ⊂ <u>म</u> रू। मैम
weep	ς.	5%	ς.	5 विग
bear in mind	ÊN.	<u>दिल</u>	Ê	देशःमैृ ण
harvest	ζ.	山下 が、	٩ <u>٢</u> .	Ӗ ҉҉ ^ॺ ॱऀनॄ॑ऀ॑ [॑]
covet	ट्स.	নন্ধর	-೧೯೭೩	₹અશ્વ:শীৃष]
breathe	र्ष.	নর্দু নন্ধ	मह् प	इंग्रू मेग
roast (grain)	آ ج	৸৾৾ৼ৾৾য়	٩ĔŢ	र्देश्वः म ेण
praise	নন্ধনধ.	지원피작.	নপ্রনা.	নপ্রনাথ-দীনা.
dedicate		ସହଁଧ୍ୟ:	<u>नर्षे</u> .	^{ક્રે} રું નૈયા
excavate	र्देग्र र	বর্ন্থিণঝ'	ସହିଁ୍ୟ.	र्श्वेम् २४ मेग
		.	i	
sqeeze	শব	নথ-শ	শব	শর্র ন:উশ
restore	এ র্থ	৸৾৾৻ৠ৾৾৾	এ র্ডঝ'	वर्रेख मैग
cut	ण्उॅर्'	935	শূর্বন্	শর্বি ; 'উশ্

i

publicize	स्त्रम् [पहुँगुण्स.	୵ୢୢଈ୕ୣୄୣ୶	ञ्चॅगरू:मैग:
count		यर्झे्ट्र	यसूट.	ૡ૾ૢૻૼઽ૱ૡ૾૾ૺૼૼૼ૾૾
quell	ส์ุณ.	यञ्चेता.	বর্ন্নীনে.	ર્સ્સુભા રેમ
intercourse	৸ৠ৾৾৾	দর্শ্বন	ন্দ্র্রি	নর্শ্নুন্ উশ্

ムエワ

l

1....

and the second s

are strange

House .

Estation of the second

್ರಿ ೧೯೯೭ ರಿ. ೧೯೯೪ ಕ್ಷೇತ್ರದ

100 - 100 V

Aleren -

1. No.

1 Asy	· · · ·	· · ·		
break	गर्डमा	यरम्	. यहिंग	क़ॕॻऻ ॺॱऀऀऻॺॱ
irrigate	यतुः	ঀ৾৾৾ঀৢ৾৾য়৾	ત્રરું.	चरुरू:मैग.
twist	मुरु.	য়৻ঽৢৼ৻	महु.	षडुरू:दैष'
care	শ্বরুম'	णुउेच्छ.	षडिरू।	गडेरूा नेृग्.
gouge	য়ৼ৾৴৻৾	নহন.	यर्हेन्र'	ঘ র্ট- ম :ইশ্
bank	বর্ণ.	নহুতে.	মর্রম'	ঘর্রথে'উশ'
approach	गर्डे र	বর-ম	শতন	गर्डे-र-हेम
		Ψ	' 1	. 1
journey	a	ድፈነ.	ዋል.	क्रॅब्र मैष
cling	হুর্মার্থ.	হূর্নার্থ,	&न≰र.	হূর্দার্থ পূর্বা.
break .	०.क्रम.	रूपा.	৫৯শ.	ष्ट्रमेश-मुर्ग.
set foot	নেক্রমা	নহনধা.	रासमा.	र्क्षेग् मैग्.
confess	৫ক্রনার্খ.	यन्वन्तर.	यम्प-	७२१४.चुब.
hold	ይ ዋር.	বর্হর	43 5	ፚ፟፟፟፟፟፟ጙጞ፧ቒ፟፞፞፞፞፞፞፟፟፟፟፟ጘ
break (thread)	ዓቆ <mark>ና</mark>	[₽] ל.	<u> </u>	कॅ न्'डेग
preach	ዋቆና"	र्य्यन्तुः	ባ ዋና'	र्वन हेषा
rise (sun)	೩ ಹನ್	नर	ቤቆ ዳ'	<i>म्</i> न्र हेग्
ride (horse)	ለ፟፞ቜ፟ላ.	বউন্ধ.	এ ইব'	कैगश्र'मेग
bind	RÊC.	ঀ৾৾ৼৼয়	য়৳৾৾৾৻	केट हा मैग
featch (water)	٣ ^ĝ .	মহুম'	নরু.	र्द्ध्य भैग
err	८द्ध्य.	ঀ৻৻ড়ৢয়৾ঀ৻য়	୳ୡ୕୶	र्क्तनन्त्र, मुन्त,
spread (fire)	મંહેન્.	महेन्.	শ্রন্র-	અહેન્:ઉેમ

£

•

..

. ·

and the second sec

. 201

worship	มสัๆ	শহুই.	মর্ক্র-	મ હેંદ્ર' રેંગ્
jump	મર્ક્રેટ.	৸য়৾৾৾৾৻৵	મજૂર.	ઞ૨૮૪.નૃષ.
adorn	มธั้	મર્હે <i>ન</i>	अर्बेन	મર્ઢ-ર કેમ્'
entrust	ૡ૱ૼૼૼૼૼૼૻ	নর্রম	নহুলা.	र्द्राय रेग
constitute	ค ลั้ง:	নর্ইশ	4 30.	र्द्धर ा म ेग.
sculpture	ૡ૱ૼૼૼૼૼૼૼૼ	নর্হশ	নই:	र्ब र्ष मैग
		Ę		
meet	ಸ್ಟರ್.	ನ್ನಲ್ಲು.	೫೯೮.	યદ્વા કેન.

measure

demolish

afraid

suck

hold

admit

milk

split

destroy (enemy)

exchange

express

.

ЧĘ.

<u>유</u>토켁.

nế.

È.

Ĕ٦:

৫ইথে উশ্ বরমে: শុត្តណា REU. ঙ্গিশ'উশ' ୩ବି୩ য়৾ঀ৾ঀ৾ र्द्धम् ঀ৾ঢ়ঢ়৾ঀ৾৾ঀ৾৾৽ तहमार मेग ঀ৾৾য়৾৸৾৾৾ ৸৾৾ৼ৾৾য়৾৾ঀ৾৾৾ঀ ৫েই বশ্ব শীশ RÊ4. ସଜ୍ୱିସର୍ବ୍ୟ ଆନ୍ଦିସ: ৸ৼৢয়৾৸ঀ৾ঀ৾ ୯ଟିନ୍ଦ୍ର. αĘ. &ुमस्य मेषा ୩୧၅୩ यञ्जूष[। মর্লৃশ্ব ৫ই ধ' শীশ ସର୍ଜି. ୳ୖଵ୕ୣୖ୴୕ୖ୕୶୲ मूर्विमाः <u>बिंग</u>रूम् मिग ୵୲ୖ୕ଽ୶ म्र्लिअ ፚ፞ૼ୶ଵॱୖୖୖୖୖୖୄ୶୕ୄ୩ ৸ৼ৾য়৾ঀ ঘর্রুম हेश-नैया ন্ট্্র্ শ ЧÊ. ٩ĔĘ ٩Ę́٦. ঀ৾৾ঀ৾৾৾৾৾৾৾৽ঀ

Z

equalize	પ્રકુશ	अनुस	મહેમ	มงุมดิุข.
buy -	э́ ^г	<u> </u> রুম	3.	र् हे ≈ा-मैग]

212

1

-73

-

 $(Y)_{i \in V}^{m}$ 2

test	ASU.	જુતા.	ચર્ઝળ.	શુભા હૈયા.
rub (leather)	237	য়ৡয়	સંકેર્	अन्नेर्नु चेषा
 please	અંકેજ.	মন্ত্রীশ	ચકેશ્વ.	अक्रेरा मैपा
exercise	યજેવ.	मछेद.	અંજેન	মন্টব'র্ট শ '
to be tired	શ્રકેળ.	মন্ট্রায়'	અંક્રેવા.	અજેભા રેષા
scorn	বইুরা.	₽ ৡৢৢৢ৻.	বরুঝ	य _{ङ्ग} रू।'मैग'
discover	<u>*</u> *	यङ्गेर्	শক্তিন্'	<i>पङ्केन्</i> :ठेप:
pollute (water)	र् ह् रेण	য়৾৾৵ঀয়	न्द्रेग.	ङ्कॅगूबान्वैग्
follow	ষ্ট্রুদান্য	୳ୢୖୠୣୣଡ଼୲ଽ୳	यर्द्ध्रम्'	ङ्कॅप्राच्या
revere	चड्रेंद.	નર્ગ્નુંક	- पङ्केर	मङ्ग्रेद रेंग
spin	<u>∛</u> 5	ঢ়ৼৢ৾৾৾৾৲	୳ୢୖୢୡୣ୵	ইঁ <i>ন্`</i> উশ
feed (baby)	፟ጞጘ	ঀড়ৢ৾৾ৼ	বর্ষ্ণুন্'	^{ভূ} ঁন্'উণ্'
reach (hand)	ર્ಷ્ટ્રેત.	বঝ্বুবর্খ	୍ ସ୍ଥ୍ୟୁସ	ङ्कॅंपर्सःनिम्
		5		
pervade	ष्ठय	4 524	শ্দ্রুঝ	नम्ब मेग
bleed	刊 5 ⁻ .	শদন	শ্চন	यान् र विया
overcast	य) पृत्र	শ্5িবশ্ব	শ্চিত্র	न्नैगरू:मैषा
touch	ग 5्ग	योर्ने त्रा.	માર્ગુના.	षानुषायः भीषाः
chop	ष्5्य:	मृह्यदाः	শূর্ন	र्नुगर्भः नेषाः ।
COVEF	યાર્નું અ	गृनुअहा	षानुः	षार्नुसःविमाः
to belong to	गर्नेयम्अ	म र्हेम् य ः	महिंग्रः	म र्ने ग र्थ नेग
send	गर्नेद	255	गृ़ुृृ⊂.	র্ষ্র্র্থে নীশ

ł

2

.

۰.

.

.

establish	ግኝና	বর্নন	ግର୍ଚିଟ	য়ঢ়৾৾৾ঢ়৾৾৾৾৾য়৾ঀ৾
to become fat	<u></u>	95N.	ন্দৃৰ্ণ	ॸॕ^{ॡॱ}मै ष
prevail	नहेंद.	न्द्र	 ዋናሻ.	ব ন্টৰ উঁশ
collapse	<u> </u>	् महेवरू	বন্ধীব	<u>न</u> ्नैगलः नैगः
rely	<u>हे</u> न:	यहेेेेेेेेे यहे	यहेंब.	न्तेत:चेषा
realize	र्केग	বন্টনার্থ,	ন্দৃশ	ड़ ॕऀग़ऺ [ॖ] ॳॱॸऺऀॺॱ
look	С.	ସନ୍ତିର୍ଯ୍ୟ.	ସମ୍ପୃ.	ऄॗ॔ॺॱॸऺऀॻ
to be born	ખેંે શહા.	বণ্ণসন্থ.	বর্জপ.	ભ્રેશ્વજ્ઞ.મુન્ર.
fall	બ્રેટ.	Ř< ₹.	લું .	लेट.चुन.
fold (cloth)	ણેવ.	বর্টনপ্র.	ସମ୍ଫର୍ସ.	ॡॕॻॺॱय़ॄ॓ॻॄॱ
arrange	월	더렇구.	বপ্থুন:	ब्रॅंग रेग
remain	3. 2719	নষ্ট্ৰশ	ସନ୍ଧି'	^{ड्रे} रू:म्येग्:
absorb	ફેસ	चैन्स.	વધ્નેસ	ફ્રેબજ નુના.
continue	કુંડ.	वह्रुत.	વસુર.	हु ूू्र उेेे¶.
co-ordinate	<u>ફ</u> ુન	पहुंद.	नञ्चुन.	ञ्चु न :चेष्
adhere	ફેંદ્ર.	नहेत.	यङ्घेत्.	જેવ.
give	ब्रु <i>र</i> (पड्नेर.	વર્ષ્ટ્રેન.	ৡ ৴:৾৾ঽ৸
eulogize	ş.,	नर्हेन्:	ঀ৾৾ঀৄ৾৾ৢ	यर्छ्न' रेग'
saddle	<u>-</u>	न्द्रन्.	ସମ୍ପୁର୍କ୍	ঈুঁণ্:উশৃ:
show	ड्रेंद.	न्द्रुद	पड्टद.	ङ्घॅेंब् 'र्डेग
		ধ	i	
grind	দেশ্বনা.	ন চ শাধ	यन्त्रणः	र्वेग्रन्थ: मैग्

214

1.45

Sec.

.....

ł

fight वज्ञय join अन्नुन्	৫ ঘ্বব	েপ্লব্য	
join अध्रत			নেপ্ববান্টণ্
	भ्रम्	स्मृत्-	मधुर् ठेप
to become foggy वर्षेय	৫ দ্বীবন্ধ	เปลื่อ.	वैपर्थ मैग
pluck ्ष	বহুঝ.	यमु.	श्रुरू:मेग.
meet त्र्युष	ध्रुम.	्र्यग	्ध्रुम्' ठेम्'
drink ्युर	য়ঢ়ৢ৾৾৾৻য়৾৾৽	यमुद	<i>घ्</i> ⊂ ≈ा-नेषा
compound (drug) भ्युता	નર્ગુલ.	मामुत्यः	धुग्भःहेम्
pick २र्षेण	यहेंगुरू:	শ্বর্টশ	र्वेषार्थः कृषाः
exit वर्ध्व	र्वेत	৭ ইন	र्वेद:हेग]
confuse वर्षेम	দেই্সন	দেই্ল ন	र्वेक्षर्थः सॄेग्
sprinkle वर्षेर	यर्ने र	ग हॅं <i>र</i> :	৸র্বৃউন্দ
	5		
open (mouth) ግናና	শ্বন্থ	멕 둑도'	ॺऻड़ॕॖऀऀ॒ᠺ᠊ᡧ᠂ᡇᢆᡃ᠋ᡃ
transcend Q5Q.	ୟ କ୍ଟ	252.	८५ं श-मैग-
assemble a5.	୶ୄୢ୕ୢଽ୶	۹٦.	હર્ટ્સ નુન.
bow down འདུད་	পন্থন	ন্দূন	৫5ৢৼ:ঽ৾য়
negotiate २५्म	৫5্রুখ্	గిన్ఛెమి	ર્નુસચ વૈષ.
subdue ครูณ	ชรูณ.	শন্ত্রে.	શ્રાપ કેમ.
abaaa are	ጘ፞፟ጘ	مرَح.	<u>ने</u> न्' ^ई म्'
chase aj			
sow (seeds) দেশস	वहव	मन्द्रय.	র্ষ্রবশ্ব-শ্বিশ
	বন্দব বন্দব	म् म् च्	র্ষ্রিবশ্ব-শীদ্ম র্ষ্রিবশ্ব-শীদ্ম-

÷,

Sec. 1

: Y j

> Ľ \$

				· · ·
select	ਨ-੍ਰੋ <i>ચ</i>	বর্মঝ	ন্দ্র	તર્દે અશ્વ મેવા.
release	ભર્ત્તેંગ	यर्नेन'	শ্বরি	र्वेत्र'र्डेग्'
recite (prayers)	वर्ने ब	यर्हेबु:	শর্নির	र्षेत्'रुप
instruct	ଦର୍ମି୶ଷ'	मुनुस्रस.	শৃন্বরূষ:	ଦର୍ମିୟଶ୍ୟ ମିଶ୍ୱ
abandon	ŔŢŦ	र्न्र-	ᡪᢆ᠊ᡳ	ন্ ন ং জিম্মা
hit	रेग	यदेगथ.	यदेषा	<u>र</u> ेंग्र [ू] म्य
clap	<i>द्ेे</i> य	मद्देवख	वद्देव:	ई् पर्थ -वृैग
sharpen	جُ ^ب	यद्दर:	मन्तः	र्द् <i>र</i> -रंडेम्'
burst	ξ̃α.	यईंग.	สรัญ.	र्देग'रुम'
lick	ध्या.	न्तर्भन्ध.	र्यस्य.	ऍषार्थःन्नेषाः
wake	<u>ष्ट्</u>	원< <i>₹</i> ₩.	Ŕ <i>Ċ</i> .	ૡૻૼઽ૱૾ઌ૾૾ૡ
combine	छे्य.	ସହିସୟ'	୳ୖୄଈୣୣୣୣ୷ୄ	ইবর পিন
hate	<u>झ</u> र.	₹ <.	SC.	इ.र.लेग.
threaten	हेग	নই্শ্বশ	राष्ट्रीयां.	² श्वेषार्थः भीषाः
conquer	ર ્ૈંગ	বন্ধুন্থ.	गशु.	इंश.च्या.
compete	27	पर्धू र.	यधुर.	र्श् र उम्
discuss	धू <i>र.</i>	तब्रू.	এর্জু শ.	श्रूर रेग.
accompany	र्घ्रेय.	। पर्ह्षेपद्य	্ বন্থ্রীব	ङ्गेनरू:-मैग.
sit	র্শ্বন্	নশ্বন্	নর্থন্	ईंन्'रेम –
tie	ર્શ્વેષ.	นฐัมฟ.	చక్షేశు.	ર્ફ્સેસચ્ચ નૈયા.
add	ર્શ્વેષ્પ	นซุ้มฟ.	దజ్దేశు.	ईंसब'मैष्'
ask	٦	<u>፝</u> ጟ፟፟፟፟ጞ	ĥ	<u>रेश</u> -मेन.
pack	ຸດຸຽດເ	รุณ	ณ์ริณ	ર્દ્ર ત્ય રેષ્

;

210

ł	familiarize	ิดริัช.	·	৫ইঁশ	1	<u> </u>	ष्ट्रैद्धः मैन्।
	drag	୯ୁଽ୕ଽ		35		55	<u> ५</u> २ [.] ठेष:
	cut (hair)	୵ୖୣୣୣଽୖ୳		৸৾৾৾ঀ৾৾য়		तर्द्रम.	<u>द</u> ेगल मेग
	count	९ईव.		বন্ন্ন শ		ন্মা⊂.	<u>५</u> र्ये्दशःम्यि
	guide	दर्देब.	·	522	•	55.	<u>ᢋᢅ</u> ᠺᢩᢂ᠂ᡇᢆ᠋᠋᠊
	mix	R\$		£₹4.		٣ź.	८ट्रैश-मैब्
		:		म	•	÷	
i .	bestow	युद्धूट.		म्बद:		षत्.	मॉर्द्⊂≈ा-नेग'
	wear	শর্বন.	,	মর্বন্থ:		सत् प	अर्दे पः ठेग्ः
	suffer	শর্ব		ચાર્ત ૨.		ચર્ક્સ.	यत्र र डेगा
	sleep	यम्प.	, 1	અવાય.		ধ্বরণ.	मर्दे(11'विम्।'
	receive	র্নন		মর্ব্রুশ	:	ચર્ફે.	र्वेद्'उेम
	guilt	ण्रॅंट.		শ্বর্ন্ ব্য		ण्]र्न्⊂'	र्बेट्र भेषा
	harm	শব্দি	1	मॉर्ब्स्-		শৰ্বন:	गर्देन् डेग
	suppress	गर्वेक		म्बद्र.		য়ঀ৾৾ঀ	र्वे न: उमा
	think	मर्हे.		a) a) a) a)	à	यर्दे.	અર્વે ચ-વૈષા
	smell	અર્ရૅર્સ		মর্মশ.	ë	મનુન્ય	र्बेश्वर्यः मैग
	stab	સુર		यश्चुम् -	L	र्भुत्.	ड्रुन रेग
	delay	25°		ચ્સું ર	r,	ग्र्सू-र.	झुर:हेण
	supplement	ईंद.	• •	নশ্বুর	Ę	ग्धून.	ર્ફેંદ્ર'

4

i

estimate

ઽૣઌૼૡૢ

5্রথণ্র্ষ

5्यम्बर्भ-विमः

ন্যন্

R. States ين معي نعر

×

heap	ar.	Ĩ⊂ d.	۲ ۲	শ্রুৎ শ্ব-শৃশ
put upside down	ZU	র্ষুনঝ.	न्ध्रूय	শ্ব্র্বর্খ শীশ
move (house)	्रांच	র্শ্বশ	ř	ર્શેચ નૈષ
renounce	ăc.	র্ষুৎ প	Ĩ	র্ষ্র⊂ঝ ' নীশ
promote	อี้ส.	췹소.	習べ	ર્શેન્ડ કેવ
investigate	รษีร	595	595	৲ ৼূ৾৲ [.] ৼৢ৸
expell		र्युगाय.	र्युग.	শ্ভূম্বাম্ব-শীনা.
enjoy	ย้า	ยู่ร	<u> </u>	र्श्च े त्र [्] रेण
send (letter)		24 24	শ্বীন পা পি	म.
radiate (light)	भंद्रसर	ૹૣૻૼૹ	ห้อา	र्ध्वेश्व-मैृण्
celebrate	भंदरग	গ্রঁশ	र्भवत	র্গ্রুঝ-দীণা
		4		
defeat	୵୳୶	લય	ন্ধপ্র.	<i>बॅ</i> ठ्य मैृण
transfer	હ્ય	<u> ସ୍ୟୁକ୍ଷ</u>	<u>ର୍</u> ୟ	୯ ଲ୍ଟ୍ କୁନ୍ଧ
strike (at target)	ের্ধনা.	দেশশ	৫র্ঝিশ্ব	র্মনাথ.
laugh (at others)	ળવે.	୯ନିଶ୍	୯ୟି.	୯ୟିଁକ୍ଟମ୍ବିଶ୍ୱ
sweep	ત્યુન	୯ କିର୍ଯ୍ୟ କ	ଦ୍ୟୁସ୍-	ૡૢૻૼૡૹૻૻ૾૾ૡ૾૽ઌ
hang	एसेट.	୯ନ୍ମିମ୍ଲେ:	୯୫୯.	ર્ <u>ય</u> ુ⊂જા-નૈત્ર
miscalculate	୯ର୍ଶିଣ	୯ର୍ଜିଘାୟ.	ନ୍ୟୁମ୍ବ	୯ର୍କିଣାଶ୍ୟ ସ୍ୱା
meet	ૡૡૣઽ.	45	<u>4</u> 5	ধুন উশ
separare	ત્યુવા	સુત્ય.	ଟର୍ୟୁପ.	ર્યુતા રેષ
decrease	્યું.	দ্বন্থ	ጘቜ	৸৸৸
		1		

ᡪᢩᢆᢧᡪ᠄ᡷᡃ᠋᠊᠋

୯ର୍କିଣ୍ଟା ମୁର୍ଘ.

		ち		
contaminate	ত্রবর্দ্ধ.	<u> নিন্দা</u> র্থ	न्ययाः	ঀৢয়য়৸ঀ৾য়
blaze	ሲዒጚ'	Q.40.	এ ব-শ	র্য-ম:উদ্য
pierce	८ चैग् ड ा	स् ष्".	দেন্দ্রন.	स्या उमा
polish (paper)	र् षुरः	<u> </u>	२ षुरः	न् यु-र-उेग
play (flute)	ૡવુન્.	ସ୍ୟ.	<u> </u>	नेब.चुब.
blow (trumpet)	R97	ସିଙ୍କ.	હ્યુન્.	ସୃଷ:କ୍ସି୩
expell	दयुन्	ধ্র	ત્યુન્	ধ্ব'উশ
open (umbrella)	<u> </u>	स्यः	ন্রুব	सुरुश्व-मैग
offer	୯ ସିଦା.	સ્વા.	ર્ટ્યુવ્ય.	સુભા રેમ
rain	দের্ববর্ষ.	स्र .	ন্বব'	র্মবর্ষ নীশ
spill	ณ์ .	ิณจัญ	ন্ র্য	र्षे २१ मेग
impart (teachings)	দের্নার.	र्वेषा'	<u> নূর্বশ</u>	र्वग् रेग्
call	ณจั ร า	র্বন্ধ	ሻ ך [.]	<u>ব</u> ঁথা ক <mark>ি</mark> শ
hide	শ্বিন্	শ্রধ	ل ي:	र्श्वेश-मैण
soak	∄ ⊂ .	원< <i>작</i>	भ्र ⊏ .	র্ষ্রিৎঝ:শীনা.
lit (fire)	Я́Х.	웹자.	ध्र-	ষ্ট্র ন:উদ্
submerge	હ્યુંદ.	Ĵ⊂ <i>≈</i> r	иĴĽ.	વુેઽચ'નેૃગ
erase	₽ <u>9</u> 5	ધુરુ.	ᡪ ᢖ	કેચ-નેન.
expell	વપ્રું ર	ર્સુ⊏.	ર્વુ્	र्यु⊂ दाःमैष]
annoint	ଦସ୍ଥିୟ.	र्भुगम्।	୯ର୍ସିଲ୍ୟ.	হীঝারা, পূর্বা.

र्द्धण'

snatch

i

N.

1000

4-. .

দেইুনা

.

र्षेषशःमैषः

ጚ<u></u>፝፞፞፞^ጟ፞፝፞፞

bite	ক্রুশ	ধ্যনাথ.	হান.	भीत्रास्त्र, मुन्य.
plough	žī.	র্মন্থ	ã.	र्म अ मेग
disparage	ล ัร	ష ా:	ష र`	র্ন্নি উশ
speak	र स	য়ব	र्यन्त	ड्रॅंश-वेग
taste	સુંદ	<u> भ</u> र∡।	ર્સા⊂.	ર્સુદ જ વૈષ
		र्स	•	
	·			
plant (tree)	मर्डुम.	चर्ड्य≢श.	चर्रुम	&्य∾.चेय.
rub	महुंच	বর্তুবন্ধ	শ্র্র্যু্ব	षड्रियख'मैष'
count	\$	વર્ક્સ.	ч ξ.	हे या निया
build	र्देष	মইন্থ	न्द्रैग.	ईे ण्डः वैग
rough	કૈદ.	<u>ई</u> ८स	ξć.	र्डेॅं - 'वेग'
play (game)		रेंग	<u>₹</u> 5	કેશ્વ-ભૂન
love	()	নষ্ট ৰূ	चहु.	हेन्ध-मैषा-
pile	र्डे प	यहेवब.	यहेंग'	डेगरू:मेग
argue	र् हे न	٩ ४ २	^ୟ ଟ୍ଟ୍ ମ	र्डें २ 'डेम्'
compose	ર્કેંચ.	નર્સ બન્ન	বস্তু প্র	ક્રેંબલ વૈને.
bestow	ર્સુંભ'	ସମ୍ଭିଦା.	বশ্বুনো.	ર્ક્ષેપ રેમ
		చ్		
satisfy	ส์ส	হুপর.	હેંચ.	&ુજ્ય.મૃત્ર.
sew	ુ જીય.	વરેમ્રચ.	યહેંચ'	જુજાજા.નુને.

쇠

ì

I.

/ .

Í

			· ·	· ·		8- 7 1
do	<u>9</u> 5'	ପ୍ରିନ୍ଧ.	<u>9</u> 5	चेंद्रा भेषा		1000 - 1000
open (door)	୯୫ିମ	યુષ	5 9	<u>લ</u> ેજ નૈય	• •	
glue	તર્વેત.	લ્વુન.	ਖਹੈਂਤ.	ૡઙ૾ું ર સ્વૈન		
train (mind)	๔ฎีีีีีุี่ีีุ่	ୢଌ୵ୠ୵	ğς.	ૡર્વે્ટ શ્ર.નીને.	·	
embrace	ર્શેન		gr.	ॾॖॕॖॸॱठैष		2
purify	and the second sec	Ar a.	Ξ ^ζ .	ર્શ્વેઽચા-નૈયા.		and the second
follow	טלר.	দর্মধ.	מלד.	७व्रेंटब:मैब.	5. 1	
scratch	ଦ୍ୟୁମ୍	5	595	য়৾৾৲৾৽৽ঀ৾		
whip (with belt)	দের্ন্বন.	यून.	দের্নুন.	र्यूय रेष		
segragate	ર્ષ્વેળ.	ধ্বম	ารุฐณ.	ર્લેવા રેવ		
write	<i>е</i> д.	নুন্ধ	۲. ۲	र्मेश-मैग		
deceive	ଜସ୍ମିମ୍.	35	<u> </u>	ম্নিন্-উশ্		
dig	а <u>я</u>	र्युक्ष.	Q4.	मुब-मैग.		
cut (hair)	લ્વેન.	द्वेग् <i>र</i> ा	त्यूंग.	न्नेनस-मैग.	•	
relate	લ્વુંબ.	୯ୁସିଦ	લ્વૂર્ણ.	ભ્વેવા રેથા		
escape	দের্শ	র্রুশ্ব.	ิดฐีฬ.	র্ষ্রশ-নৃশ্		
skin	ร ฐัณ	<u> ମ</u> ୁସ୍ୟ	र्मुला.	র্মুথে উশ		and the second secon
saturate	엄마	শ্বশৃন্ধ	an.	र्श्वेण् अ'नेण्'		
associate	द्वम् न	म्रुग्स.		ञ्चग्'रेग्'		
pay attention	ন্বিশৃব্ধ'	ন্নশ <u>্</u> ম ।	<u> [1</u> 7]	ञ्चगद्रा मेग	;	1
cheat		สัฐ. เ	Г <u>г</u> ,	ધુંશ્વ.નુંત્ર.	1	
pour	สู่ๆ	নূন্ধ	27	સુંગુરું. નેગ.		
	· · ·	•			-	

		1		
seive	८ क्ष.	<i>বর্ড বা</i> শ	ন্বর্বশ'	ૡૢૼ <i>ૡૺૹ</i> .ૡૢૺૡૺ.
rush in	RELA	पर्त र ल	বর্থে:	ष्ट्रा मेग.
reimburse	୯ୁସ	୯ୁସ୍ୟ	ດ ጂሻ.	৫র্রুব-উশ্
squeeze	R&X.	ন্টন	য়৾য়ৼ	ळे <i>ऱ</i> :रुँग
close (eyes)	୯ର୍ଝ୍ୟୁ ଅନ୍ଧ.	વર્શું અલ	વર્સુસ	र्षभन्न.मुग.
violate	eg.	यठेरू:	मठें'	મ ારે ચ'નૈય'
harm	લક્ષ	୯ହ୍ୟ.	તરૂ.	୯ଞ୍ଚୁ ଅନ୍ଥା
herd	લર્જુ.	নর্উশ্ব	বর্র	ळॅथा मैग
sell	ૡૹૣૻઽ	নর্হন্থ	নর্হু	र्डे द र्थ:नैगृ
cook	ŔĨŢ	मर्डेब्र	নর্হ	ૡૼૼૼૼૼૼૼૼૼૼૼૼૡૻઌ૿૽ૼૼ
repay	पर् <u>ष</u> ्च .	ద [!]	, द्वन.	र्ळेय रेग्
search	વ <i>ક્ષે</i> ળ.	নহনে.	বর্থনে	र्देत्यः रेग
		É		
drip	८९म.	হল্বশ	म्बग्	३म् रु'म्प
run out	REJ.	a - ,	۹٤ ٦'	ૡ૬ૼૼૢૻૼૼઙૻ૾ૺૼૼૼૼૡૻ
waste	RÉR.	Ξ¤.	RÉR.	ૡ ૬ઌ.ઌૻૻૣૻ.ઌૢ૽ૼૹૺૡ૽ૢૺૡૺ
dangle	aex'	지리자.	मनर.	ॺॖ।੩.≺:उँष'
fight	RÊC.	aêra.	RÊC.	ૡદૈદ્દ:લેચ.
hold	ૡદેનું	ಸರ್ಕೆ.	નુરૂદ.	३८२४ मैग
establish	ૡ૬ૢ૾ૼ૿૾ૣૡૻૻૻ	নহুন্দ্র	୯୧ମ୍ବ	ર્દ્ધવાચ નૈયા
avoid	RÉX.	म्बुन्र	म्बुर.	३२'रुप्'
. 1° T				
climb	पहन.	તદેનચ.	८९म.	८€ग्≼ान्म.

..

 $(\alpha_{i}^{(1)},\alpha_{i}^{(1)},\alpha_{i}^{(2)},\alpha_{$

2-

-

- 1

<u>}</u>

ļ

	gather	ૡદ્સ	<u>८</u> Ӗअब.	હાર્દ્સ.	৫ই্প্রশ্র-দুর্ন.
	step over	сы.	य <u>ह</u> ेष.	नहें	ह्रेश्र-मैष-
	disguise	ъ. Т	यष्ट्रय	٩Ę	यह्रब:मैष:
	pull up cloth	Ê.	नहेरू.	यहे.	<i>द्देव</i> -मैप
	send (bride)	Ĕ٢.	ちゃう ちょう ちょう ちょう ちょう ちょう ちょう しょう しょう しょう しょう しょう しょう しょう しょう しょう し	٩٤٢.	<i>Ӗ</i> ८ <i>ॺ</i> ॱवैग
			ଜ		
	request	ଜ୍	લેંજા.	œ ^ر) ا	ब्रायेग
	melt	લ	લુજા.	୶	ब् र.मैष.
	eat	ग	য ় খ্য	ಗ ತರ.	<u>इ</u> .७म
ŗ	· .		71		I
	sleep	म्बियः	শ্রীধ্যম্য	ग्रैभ	ग्वेग्ररू:मृग्
	prepare (food)	ਧੜੇ.	৸৾য়৾৸	чă.	৸৾য়৸৾ঀ৸
	negotiate	ર્ષે જાજા	ત્રવુંશ્વર્ય.	यत्तुस	^{ધુ} ઞજ્ઞ નુષ.
	oppose	र्त्तेष	୳ୖୄ୕ୄล୕୳	न्य त्रेष.	र्त्तेग ठेग
		ı	Ц	· ·	
	hide	ড়৾৾ঀ	র্থনন	ড়৾৾৾ঀ	षेप रेग
	throw	म्प्सुम्	न्पूर्त्तान्त्र.	माध्यम	मुख्यू य नेम.
	distract	यॄष्पे⊂.	વાબે⊂ ≈ા	ग्थि⊂.	मयिद्धः मैगः
	mix (food)	ମ୍ବାର୍ଦ୍ଦି:	নির্মুখ্য	मयिं.	मय्भिश्वः दीमः
	cover (cloth)	मय्प्रियः	मयिंगहा	मय्यम.	मल्प्रेम् अ. मैम्
1	wave	শ্বর্মিব:	শ্বাধ্ববন্ধ	न्यप्थयः	শর্জিবশ্ব-কৃশ্ব-
	:		1	ŗ	1

ų.

-

. -سر

Ne.

		· .		
gang attack	<u>र</u> ुप	- র্বন্থ	र्य.	र्ष्यः मैषः
hope	.	नेषा	दे	रेश्व-वैषा
loose	ភ្ម័។	বর্নশৃধ	디쥬믹	র্ন্নশৃন্ধ শীলা
wet	र्केन:	प _{र्त्ते} क्'	বর্নুক্'	র্নুব উশ
grace	ર્તેવ.	বর্ন্মবর্ষ	4 44.	র্ন্ন্যম্প শীশ
		2		
stand	м с.		NT.	র্মি ঝ'নীশা
speak	NT.	এ বন্ধ.	ୟ ସ .	র্মবন্ধ শৃশ
crumble	ભુગ.	দ্যশৃন্ধ	0ुम्	ଯ୍ୟୁଷ୍ୟ ନ୍ୟିଆ
take	ભેંસ.	<u> 원</u> 수석·	원스.	র্মিৎঝ'শীশ
		P		
slaughter	यम्तर.	वम्ब.	4 4 0.	म ् र्व्स् म्यू
rinse	ન્વવય.	440.	न्रन्त्य.	าสุณ ธิๆ
to line up	यमिव	ग्विनश्च.	षन्विय.	मनैवलः मैग.
сору	वर्ष.	મનુષ.	म्मु.	ननुष:मेष:
hand over	यन्ग् .	यम्बल.	म्सुम्।	मुषयः मैषः
сгу	ત્રનુસ	นปูมส.	वर्मुस.	નુસચ નૈય.
arrange	गर्न्स.	নন্ধ্রশ	নন্ধ.	र्वेस्र मेष.
splash	मर्ने.	गर्नेञ.	गर्ने:	শর্বিশ-বিশ
	ŀ			

borrow

য়ড়৾৵

1

শ্বধ্যু:

ļ

エ

गुल्पू र

য়৾৾৵ৼ৾৾৾য়ঀ

ムム4

Į

â

12000

l Santar

delay	यर्वेषाः	ત્રર્વૃતા	यर्नेवाः	ন বৃথা উষ্
		~		
dispel	<u>स्त</u>	むきへき.	বশ্ব	র্বা ⊂গ নী্দা
deodorize		ちょう	ধব্ধন্ব:	यस्रद्धः वैषाः
repay	নর্থন.	নর্ববর	যঝ্য	র্মবন্ধ কৃষ্
wriggle	मुद्धेष.	এহ্যমূহ	নধান.	महीमहा मेग
say	चेल्रीट.	শ্র্েশ	गसु८.	मह्युद्ध सं नेग.
welcome	বশ্ব	নন্ধুর.	নর্ম.	नसुरू:मृग्
erase	নম্বন	নধ্রনশ্ব	নঝুন.	चसुनसः वैषाः
think	শ্রিপ্রধ্য.	নর্ধপ্রধ্য	ন্রপ্রম.	र्श्वेभन्न' मैग
recover	मर्चे.	শার্থক	শ্রুই:	महिंदा मैग
accumuate	यार्थ्यम्	শব্দদাপ.	নন্দন.	र्श्वम्थः मृष्युः
kill	শর্মণ্	<u>a</u> ai7.	गुष्पट्र.	র্ম্বন্'উশ্'
prolong		নশ্বীদেশ	নশ্ব্রি:	र्श्वेद शःम्विग
protect	नबुट.	নর্দ্র্েশ	বর্নুে:	र्यु⊂र्था मैग.
mix	ক্ষ	নর্ব্রুঝ:	मर्द्र	र्खेद्य:मैम.
burn	र्श्वम.	यश्चेम्रू.	य द्येषा	ञ्चेषस्य वेष
leam	สัสนา	নণ্ণনৰ্ম.	বর্শ্বব	र्श्वेयर्थः मैृग
turn over	র্মন	ন্দর্শাব্দ.	यह्यम्'	र्ह्तेष्य मेष
beg	สั่น"	বগ্নদশ	<u>वश्व</u> द.	ह्यॅ⊂रू:मैग.
hoist		ち む た ち ・	ন্মুন্	র্মুৎ ম'শীশ

÷...

split (wood)

1

i

1.1

Ċ.

মর্শ

শ্বশ্বশ্বশ

मर्विमर्थः नेम.

मन्त्रम.

INDEX

U.S. Santa

1997) - 19 1999)

AN AND A

19 58 1

1

220

Abilitative forms		170	
Ablative		54	
Ablative of reason		155	
Abstract noun compound			
Accusative	•.	42	
Adjectival clauses	• .	52	
Adjectival interrogatives		183	
Adjectives		103, 104	
Adjectival interrogatives	i	45, 46,103	
	ł	103, 104	
Adverbial superlatives		47	
Degree of comparison		46	
Adjectives, Prenominal		47	
Adverbial clauses		183	
Adverbial superlatives		47	
Adverbs		,	
Formation of adverbs		. 134	•
Adverbs of manner		134	
Adverbs of place	•	134	
Adverbs of time		135	
Aggregative numerals		49	
Alphabet			
Alphabetical notation		1	
Approximate numerals		184	
Articles		50	
	ľ	34	
Auxiliary verb		65 1	

1		
Auxiliary verb : myong ba	i i i i i	192
Auxiliary verbs, Combined		80
Auxiliary verbs, Combined : yod dug		90
Auxiliary verbs, Combined : yod red		89
Becoming, Verbs of		191
Beginning a sentence in Classical Tibetan		194
Benedictive expressions		175
Cardinal numbers		47, 69
Çases		52-57, 108, 155
Ablative	- -	54
Ablative of reason		155
Accusative		52
Dative	•	54
Genitive		55
Idiomatic expressions of genitive datives		174
Instrument of reason		154
Instrumental	·	53
Locative		55
Locative of time	· . ·	56
Nominative		52
Vocative		57
Causative expressions		173
Certainty		164
Classical Tibetan		137
Beginning a sentence in Classical		194

;

 $\mathcal{L}_{\mathcal{L}} = \mathcal{L}_{\mathcal{L}}$

2

ļ

227

electronic contraction of the second s

Alerton States

and a second

. کارمنو

Tibetan

 \sim

. E

Completive terminations	137
Readings (Classical Tibetan)	138, 147, 157, 165, 176, 185, 196
Verb 'to be' (Classical Tibetan)	137
Combining consonants with vowels	8
Comparison of adjectives	46
Completive dual syllables	196
Completive terminations	137
Complex nouns	37
Condition	162
Conjunctions	143
Disjunctive conjunctions	144
Conjunctions of contrast and similarity	145
Consonant drill (Surmounted and subjoined)	79
Consonantal denominations	12, 33
Consonants	
Passive consonants	22
Post suffixes	17
Root consonant	13
Subjoined consonants	23, 79
Suffixes	13
Surmounted letters	27, 79
The Thirty consonants	4
Continuative particles	151-152
Contradiction	163

. .

÷

Conversation between the Prince and his 167 charioteer Counting over 100 130 Dative 54 Days of the week 68 Degree of comparison 46 Demonstrative pronouns 64 Derivation of word classes 203 Derived noun stems 40 Desiderative expressions 175 Diminutive nouns 39 Disjunctive conjunctions 144 Dissyllable nouns 40 Doubt 163 Duration Locative of time 56 Elegant sayings of Sakya Pandita 133, 141, 150, 161, 199 Emphatic expression 164 2 Ending a Sentence Exclamatory expressions 181 Expressions of time 84 Formation of adverbs 134 Fractional numerals 49 Gender 43 General months 76 Genitive 55

229

- 19 A

1 .

V-1000-000

Genitive datives		
Gerundial terminations		174
		153
Honorific expressions		110
Honorific nouns		110
Honorific verbs (Monosyllabic)		112
Idiomatic Expressions of Genitive d	atives	174
Imperative		182
Infinitive		
Infinitive rgyu and ya		65
Instrument of reason		193
Instrumental		154
Interrogative negatives		53
		95
Interrogative reasoning		162
Interrogatives		99
Adjectival interrogatives		103-104
Interrogative negative		95
Irregular pronunciation		
Kinship terms		31
la don particles		122
Letterhead		108
Letters		2
		1
Combining consonants with vov	wels	8
Letterhead		2
Vowels	алар (1) - С	1 1
Vowel drill		71

en y Sec

2

į

,		
List of verbs		203
Locative		55
Locative of time	ł	56
Lunar months	i	56
Measurements	•	50
Monosyllabic honorific verbs	•	112
Months		
General months		76
Lunar months		56
Tibetan months	•	76
Multiplacative numerals		50
Negation		91
Interrogative negatives		95
ni (Emphatic expression)		164
Nominal compounds		41
Nominative	· · ·	52 -
Nouns		35-43, 72, 82, 110
Abstract noun compound		42
Complex nouns		37
Derived noun stems		40
Diminutive nouns		.39
Dissyllable nouns		40
Gender		43
Honorific nouns		110
Nominal compounds		41
Number		43

231

22

<u>____</u>

.

Ľ,

Simple nouns		36
Synonymous compounds		42
Vocabulary nouns		82
Nouns ending in special suffixes		39
Number (Nouns)		43
Numerals		47-50, 130, 182
Aggregative numerals		49
Alphabetical notation		184
Approximate numerals		50
Cardinal numbers		47, 69
Counting over 100	· .	130
Fractional numerals		49
Multiplacative numerals		50
Ordinal numbers		49
Obligatory forms		171
Order of strokes)		2
Ordinal numbers	· · ·	49
Origin of the Tibetan alphabet		1
Particles		· · · ·
Continuative particle		151-152
la don particles		108
Passive consonants		22
Passive voice		200
Permissive expressions		172
Personal pronouns		63

l

Place of articulation (Pronunciation)	4
Possessive pronouns	63
Post suffixes	17
Prenominal adjectives	47, 201
Pronouns	63-64
Demonstrative pronouns	64
Personal pronouns	63
Possessive pronouns	63
Pronunciation (See also Spoken Tibetan)	5, 31, 4
Irregular pronunciation	31
Place of Articulation	4
Punctuation system	2
Readings (Classical Tibetan)	138, 147, 157, 165, 176, 185, 196
Relative clauses	200
The Root consonant	13
Sanskrit	
Tibetanized Sanskrit Alphabet	7
Sayings of the Buddha	179
Sentences	
Ending a sentence	2
Simple nouns	36
Spoken Tibetan (See also Pronunciation)	
Useful expressions	70, 77, 88, 98, 107, 117, 125
Strokes	

Order of strokes

2

233

- ¹

yeang Yeang

- 3

<u>(</u>) (

- (-**1** - (-1

ynd Ut Joanski

Subjoined consonants	23, 79
Suffixes	13
Surmounted letters	27, 79
Synonymous compounds	42
Tenses (See also Verbs)	118-121, 126-129
Tenses, Conditional perfect	121
Tenses, Conditional perfect progressive	129
Tenses, Future conditional progressive	127
Tenses, Future perfect	121
Tenses, Future perfect progressive	128
Tenses, Future progressive	127
Tenses, Past perfect	121
Tenses, Past perfect progressive	128
Tenses, Past progressive	126
Tenses, Present perfect	120
Tenses, Present perfect progressive	127
Tenses, Present progressive	126
Tenses, Progressive	126-129
Tenses, Simple future	119
Tenses, Simple past	119
Tenses, Simple present	118
The Thirty Consonants	4
Tibetan months	76
Tibetan quotations	116
Tibetan verb	81

s.

i

Tibetanized Sanskrit Alphabet		7
Time		
Expressions of time		84
Locative of time		56
Traditional Buddhist sayings		188
Use of dgos and 'dod		175
Use of dgos and 'dod	. * *	175
Useful expressions	an Al- San Anno San Al-	70, 77, 88, 98, 107, 117, 125
Various auxiliaries		180
Verb 'to be' in classical Tibetan		137
Verbal compounds		187-189
Verbs (See also Tenses)	· · ·	
Auxiliary verb		65
Auxiliary verb : myong ba		192
Auxiliary verbs, Combined		80
Auxiliary verbs, Combined : you	l dug	90
Auxiliary verbs, Combined : you	l red	89
Becoming, Verbs of		191
Imperative		182
Infinitive		65
Infinitive rgyu and ya		193
List of verbs		205
Monosyllabic honorific verbs		112
Passive voice	·	200
Tibetan verb		81

 $\frac{1}{2} \sum_{i=1}^{n-1} \frac{1}{2} \sum_{i=1}^{n-1$

-53

-<u>1</u>-25

Landon - Cal

1

-

Various auxiliaries	180	
Verb 'to be' in classical T	137	
Verbal compounds	ł	189-191
Vocabulary verbs	· · · · · ·	82
Vocabulary nouns		82
Vocabulary verbs		82
Vocative	· •	57
Vowels		1
Vowel drill		71
Wish	$\frac{1}{2}$, we have	163
Word order		66
yin (Auxiliary verb)		73
yod red (Auxiliary verb)	·	89

į

236

l

English	Present	Past	Future	Imperative
abandon	٩٦٩ ٣٠	ب ۲	ᡏᢆ᠇	<u>र्न</u> ून:
absorb	ર્ષ્ટ્રેશ.	দ্বীন্স.	এইপ.	ड्रेशक. चैन.
accompany	ञ्चेन.	নন্থ্র্বশ	ন্থ্নি	ईंतरा वैग
accomplish	त्म् त्म् र	मून.	तम्य	ଦ୍ୟୁସ-ଡିମ୍ବ-
accumulate	मह्यम.	মঝন্থ.	নঝন্ব,	র্মিশাঝ' দীশা
acquire		নশ্বন্থন্থ.	1単口.	मुगरा मेग
add	ર્ચે અ	ପଞ୍ଚଁଷୟ.	এর্ছ্নিস.	र्श्वेसरा मेग
adhere	ફેન	नक्षेत्र.	मङ्घेतुः	ञ्चेन.
admit	८६्ग.	मसुमा.	मबि्म	र्क्ष्मरुग-तीम.
adorn	ক্তৃন	নকৃষ	শক্রুর:	मुंब उम
adorn	ਮ ਰੱ ਨਾ	मर्बर	યર્ક્રે ર.	য়য়ৼ:ৼঀ
afraid	৫৾ৼ৾ঀৢ৵	८ Èम्स	CETA	र्ष्ट्रिम्स.चेन.
anoint	୯ପ୍ରିୟ.	र्चुपार्थ.	୯ସ୍ଟିୟା.	चुगाब. मेग.
apply medicine	यग]	यगुरू:		मगुरू: भैम
appoint	२मॅन्	यर्गेन्	র্ন্থান	मिंत् छेया
approach	गहें	এ ব	শত	महिंर देम:

.

÷

•

نر

,

English	Present	Past	Future	Imperative
argue	ξŢ	4 85	۶ <u>₹</u> <u>7</u>	र्डें ५: डेग
arrange	२ माम	२ मेम्स	तम्मम.	त्म्रीमा रेमा
arrange	કુ <i>≺</i> .	디 월	এইশ	ङ्घेर-रेग
arrange	गर्व्स.	নন্ধর.	নন্ধ.	र्वस्र मेग
ask	ດຊື່.	<u>5</u> N.	in	ईैरूा: मै म.
assemble	۲ <u>ب</u>	ิ กรูฬ	٦	ଜମ୍ୟୁ କ୍ୟୁ
associate	भूम	ञ्चिम्बर.	ञ्चण	भ्रुग रेग
avoid	RÉT.	मनुर:	गवुर.	नु-र-हेमा
bank	নর্উম	নর্থনা	নর্রুন্ম'	मर्डेत्य डेम्
bear in mind	<u>হ</u> িমা	<u>दि</u> रू:	ÊN.	देरू: नेम.
become	Ωੰਗੂੱੱ .	মৃ্	ਨਸ਼੍ਰੀ-ਨ.	मु-र-रेग
beg	Ĩ.	리켰드 친'	직접다.	ર્સુંદ રુ: નૈય
bend	मम	र्ग्युम	মশ্ব	मुग्र रेग
bestow	म्बद.	म्बिद.	महार.	শ্বিন্থ নিশ
bestow	ર્સુતા	নষ্ট্ৰম.	নস্থ্রম'	ર્સુંતા રેમ
bind	مهد	নঠিন্থা	मरेट.	कैदरू:भैग.
bind (limb)	्रिम्	নশূদাশ	নশূীন.	ট্রিমাঝ-দ্রীমা
bite	सुग	म्पूर्य	মৃশ	सुगरू मग

.

English	Present	Past	Future	Imperative
blaze	Q7.	Q.701.	ር ባፈ	यॅन्र-डेण
bleed	শচন	শন্তন	শ্চ্ <i>শ</i>	मान्र- विमा
block	त्रमीम	नगम्।	5मामा	मिंग नेग
blow (trumpet)	ୁନ୍ଦ୍ୟୁର୍ମ୍	ন্থুষ্ণ	ଦ୍ୟୁମ୍	युरुा मैग.
boil	žiu.	নর্ন্নাম.	୳ୖୢୖୢ୶୕ୣ	କ୍ଲି୍ୟ ଓ ସ୍
born	٩ <u>ڦ</u> ٢.	तमित्र.	cلấc.	৫মিিকে:শ-শুন্দ্রীপ্র-দুর্ম
borrow	गर्षि-र'	শ্বাধ্ব	माथर.	मॉर्फे-र:ठेम
bow down	٩٦ָ٦	ন্দূন:	শন্থন্	୳୵ୄ୕ୢ୳ୖୖୖୖଽ୴
break	गर्डेमा	यरुम्'	महिंगा	ळॅम्ब.चेम्
break	৫কন্	कम्	৫কশ	कॅपारू: भेग.
break (thread)	۹۵۶	هم.	<u> </u>	ᠼᢅᡪ᠂ᡷ᠋᠊᠋ᡃ
breathe	ई्य.	নর্ট নব্ধ.	नद्ग.	<u> দ</u> ্বৰু: প্ৰী
build	र्डे म	নস্ত শাব্য	-पर्हेग	र्डेगरुः नेग
burn	र्श्वम.	নন্ট্রিশ্ব	मन्त्रेग	द्येषारुः भेषा
burst	ર્ સ્ ભ	नई्त.	नर्देला	र्देत्य रेषा
buy		ર્કેન્પ	<u>.</u>	ર્વે જ . નૈના
call	ଜସ୍ଟି:	র্শন	<u> </u>	র্বিশ্ব-শীন্ম.
care	गरेरू:	मरिरू।	महिरूा	महिरू: भूमा
i .	•	: .		

•

•

.

-

¥4.

			· · · ·	• •
English	Present	Past	Future	Imperative
сагту	त्ष्रू.	नगुर.	नगुर.	[म
cease	Qम्मम् २	त्रमाम् य.	०मम्	२ मॅमिश मेग
celebrate	ਮੱਡਹਾ	रूग रूग	भंदरत	र्श्वेषा-भूमा-
chase	<u>م</u> جَح	ริร	ᠺᢆᠮᡪ	ন্নি-তিশ
cheat	iz?	સુંજ્ય.	່າລຸ້	સુચ-નેન'
chop	শান্যুয	শৃদূনঝ	मनुग	े न् र ुपर्श्वःभीमा.
clap	<u>द</u> ेन:	নইনশ	मद्देन:	र्द्रगद्धः भृम्
climb	८हेग	ঀ৾ঢ়৸৾৾৾	तहेग.	रहेगुरू: मैग
cling	কন্মক.	क्रतीद्ध.	&⊓শ	&प∣रूा-मैन]
close (eyes)	୲୵ୡୄ୕୶୶	নর্রুমঙ্গ	મર્ડુઅ	ર્થ્ બન્ન નુન
co-ordinate	<u>ફ</u> ેર	गञ्चुत.	नहुंब.	श्रुदा उमा
collapse	<u>দ</u> ্রীয	নইনশ	নদ্ধন	हेनरू:मैग
combine		বন্ধ্রীণে.	न ब्राह्म	มิ _น างิम มินางา
combine	ର୍ଘୁସ.	নট্রবিশ্ব	নন্থ্র্ব	ルーショー
command	}र्दे	এইখ.	口 語	म्र्यू रू. भूमा. इ
comment	तम्राप	বশ্বায়ে.	รุฐีณ.	દ્યમુંદ્યા રેમ
compete	ब्र <i>े</i>	र्यह्यून.	राष्ट्रर.	श्र्-र:ठेण.
compose	ફેંચ	এ হ পার্থ,	નરુશ.	કું જાજા નેવા.
		•		
		!		

English	Present	Past	Future	Imperative	
compound (dru	18) ए र्युज.	শ্র্ণা	मम्र्ल.	ধ্ব্বা-হুনা-	
concentrate	শ্লূন্য	শন্মুমন্ব	বন্ধ্রুম:	ষ্ট্রীক্ষম্ব:গ্রেনা	
confess	৫৯৸ঝ.	ন্দ্রন্থ	यन्त्रम्.	<u>८</u> ळ्याब्र मेया.	
conflict	्रत्मुमा.	৸য়৸য়৸	للتلط	मिनेश.मुन	
confuse	৫ ই্বিম	ের্দ্রমন্য	ের্ছ্র,	र्वेमर्भ मेग	
conquer	শ্বন	শঙ্গুর'	বয়	ञ्च्रूब.च्रीप.	
constitute	୲ୡୢୖ୶	নহুৰ্ম.	49 0.	র্জুরু: 'র্দুন্য'	•
contaminate	त्र्यम् रा	<u>२</u> ्प¶रू।	न्तमा.	ন্ র্যুশাঝ শ্রীশা	
continue	જુન.	বর্হুন্:	નફુર	हुन् रेग	
cook	୯୫୯.	নর্উশ	নর্জ	क्रूंश.चुम.	
сору	यनु.	नन्ष.	यम्	यमुरू: मेग	
count			नर्देष	ञ्चेंदरू: भूम.	
count	त्र्द्रे न	ননান্ধ.		५म्ॅ्र २: मेग	
count	Š.	নইশ	<u>न</u> हे.	ईश्व.चुग.	
cover	এন্ট্রান্যর্থ	বশ্ববি.	न्त्रम्यः	मिंगरू: मैग.	•
cover	শন্ত্র.	শাস্ত্র্র্র্র্	শদূর	मान्त्रा विमा	
cover (cloth)	मर्व्भिमा	শর্মিশ্বর্ম.	শ্ব্বিশ্ব-	मयिमार्गः मैमा	
covet	ह्य.	নন্দ্ প্রহা	ন্দ্র ম	₹ <i>অ≈</i> ৸.পূন্	

.

.

5.

.

- È

ł

.

÷

English	Present	Past	Future	Imperative
embrace		1) 	RTJ K	र्श्वेर रेष
enjoy		3T	35	য়ৣ৾৾৾৾৾৾৾ঀ৾
entrust	Rãt.	বর্রনা	নর্রনা.	ส์ณ ธิฑ
equalise	શ્રમ્	মন্তম.	ચરીવા.	अन्त्र विम
erase	<u> ଜ୍ଞି</u> ମ	સુૈશ્વ.	5Ĵ	ষ্ট্রিম নীশ
erase	বর্ষ্যুব:	নর্বশ	বধ্ব	মঝুমঝ শী্শা
еп	८कुग.	୯୫ିଲ୍ଟ୍ୟ.	्र दर्भुम.	र्द्ध मन्त्र. त्रीम.
escape	୯ୁସ୍ଟିକ୍ଷ.	র্নুঝ:	দর্শুশ	র্মি পিশ
establish	শর্নি	নর্টন	শর্চিন	শর্চিন্:উশ্
establish	୯ଟ୍ଟିଲ୍ୟ.	নর্রুশাব্ষ	८ईग्रह्म	र्च् मार्श्व भूमा.
estimate	ন্র্যুন্	ন্নদাব্ধ.	<u>র্মন</u>	२ सॅगूरू: भेग.
eulogise	ξ.	ସଙ୍ଖିମ୍	নঈুন্	মই্থিন্'উশ্'
excavate	ইঁশ্বশ	নইঁশ্ব	নইঁশ	ইশাম-শীশ
exchange	È.	JEN'	DE.	हेरूप:भूग
exercise	अन्नेत.	अन्नेत.	અજેવ.	मनेक, रेम.
exhaust	<u>र</u> ्भ.	<u>द</u> त्प.	<u>r</u> a'	૬ ભા રેથ
exit	दर्घेतु	ईंव.	ભર્ષેતુ.	र्चत्र रेग्
expel	र्युः रुपुः	र्युगरुग	मा- हारा),	शुमार्थ-भीमा

Ā

English	Present	Past	Future	Imperative
expel	તસુન.	45	ୟସ୍ଟ-	सुन् रेग
expel	ત્વુંત્	र्सुट.	<u>΄.</u>	सुंद रा नेग
express	έŗ	٩٤٦.	٩ĔŢ	पर्हेन् रेग
fall	ġŗ.	<u>ज</u> ्रेट् <i>रा</i> .	цг,	सूर नेग
fall	युट्	<u>ख</u> र्द. भ	पुर पुर	धुद्द विया
familiarise	ิดรุ๊ฐ	ନ୍ଦି <u>ଲ</u> ୍କ	ດጟ፟፟፟፟ጞ	৸ঽ৾৾ৠ৾৾ঀ৾ঀ৾
fetch (water)	, Ç.	বহুর্ষ,	শন্তু:	&्र ्रा. दीया.
feed (baby)	ર્કેંન્	વર્ಷ્ગ્રેન્.	য়৾৾ৡ৾৾ৢ	ङ्केंन् उेष
fight	নেম্বন:	দেশ্বন	মের্য	त्र य रेग
fight	RÊT.	RÊK	QÊC.	८९८ जिमा
fold (cloth)	ભ્રેત્વ.	বণ্ডুবঝ	ସନ୍ତ୍ରସ.	ॷॕय़ॺॱय़ऀॻ
follow	ङ्ग्रैग्रू.	नङ्ग्रेष्	र्य क्षेत्रा	र्क्षेणरू: मैपा.
follow	RAF.	ろ 切 て え	הלב.	०वॅू८२४.चैम.
gang attack	र्य.	র্বঝ.	र्नुय'	न्त्रायः वैग
gather	ุดਵੇੱ	୳ୖୄଽ୶୶	୳ୡ୕ଽ୶	पहुंभन्न. चैनी.
give	च्चे <i>न</i>	নন্ধ্রীন:	৸ৡ৾৵৾	ह्रेर. हम
glue	ਮਹੁੱਤ:	ਪਰੋਂਤ.	ය ව්∡.	ૡ્ગું ર કેવ
go	٨	મુન	तम्	र्भेट लेग

,

.

A-

.

.9

, ,*

1

-

.

English	Present	Past	Future	Imperative	. !
gouge	ঘর্রু ন	4 34	য়৾৾ৼ	पर्डे र रेग	
grace	สีบ	বর্শ্বর্থ	নর্বন	ર્તે વચ મેગ	
grind	०.म्प	নদ্দাশ	মন্দশ	र्वेण्यः मृण्	
guide	र्फ्ट्रेन	<u>র</u> ু শ	55.	र्द्रम् भः मिग	
guilt	गर्बे८'	म्बिंदस	गर्वेट.	र्दे द र्थ'मैग	Ţ
hand over	यम्ग.	मनुगरुग	यसुम.	नुगर्भ नेग	
hang	୯.ସି୮.	୯୫୮୬.	त्रमूट.	ર્યુદર્ચ વૈષ	
harm	শর্বিন'	गर्वेन:	मार्केन्त	गर्वे ८ रेग	
harm	Ъ.	୳ୢୖଌ୶	୳ୖୢୖ୶	ନ୍ଦିୟ' ମ୍ୟିମ୍ବା	
harvest	Ę.	ゴハタ	5 <u>7</u>	हेरू: मेग	State of the second
hate	No.	地 「	R.	ञ्च⊏`विग'	
heap		N N N		શુઽચ.મુન.	
herd	۲ Ră	দর্উশ	মর্উ	र्देन्थ: नैग	
hide	J 強い 、			સુઽચ.નેન	
hide	विन	321		শ্বేশ শিশ	1 1 1
hide	ଭ୍ୟିସ	জিবশ	অঁন	ષ્પેય રેમ્	er Ipg
hit	देग:	र्यद्मेष्य	यदेग.	देगर्भः भैग	1. Line
hoist			पद्मूट.		- 1988 -
		с Ц			

e.v

£...

English	Present	Past	Future	Imperative
hoist	žr.	ユ 勲ハタ		<u>ă</u> r x [.] 47
hold	RPZ.	<u> 485 ø</u> .	यउट.	ष्ट्रेट यः नैग.
hold	QĘ.	RÊN.	κέ.	୯ଟି ୬.କିର୍ଘ.
hold	<u> ૧</u> ૬ેનુ	ಸರ್ಷ.	ग्३्ट.	इट्रा मेग
honour	नगूर.	মশ্বু-	यगुर.	मगुर रेग
hope		रे श	È	नेशानिमा.
impart (teaching	៹s)এর্নশ্বশ	र्द्धम्	ন্র্যন্	र्वेषा रुपा
install	्रम्	দের্দ্রীশ্রুম.	र्भ्राट.	८म्रो८रू:भीषा
instruct	ัดรุ้ฆส.	শন্বরুষ	मन्द्रसराः	กรุ้พฐ.ปุ่ม.
intercourse	ন্দ্র্রান্	ব্দ্বিন	ন্দ্র্বীন:	নর্শ্নিন উদ্
investigate	าษีร	595	755	५ गुँ५ : डेम्
irrigate	यसुः	নধুন্দ	শন্তু:	मसुरू: मैग
join	યન્નુન	শর্ন.	শ্বন্থন:	भूष्ठ्- उना
journey	Φ.	ዊፈ.	₽⊿.	र्केश:चैम्।
jump	અર્હેદ	মর্ছু র	યર્ક્રેટ.	अर्बेट य. चैनी.
kill	गर्सन	নঝন্	मह्यद	र्बन् रेग
laugh	নশ্নি:	यग्रन्.	র্শীন	मॅंग्-रेग
laugh (at others)	ਟਸ਼ੋ.	एस्रेड्रा.	୯ୟି.	୯୫ି୬:କି୩

.

•

i

2

i

Ì

English	Present	Past	Future	Imperative
lead	حقم.	<u> </u>	A 5	দ্রিন্-উশ্
learn	ลัก	বন্ধনশ	ସମ୍ପ୍ରସ:	สัญญาสา.
lick	र्धना.	ସହମ୍ୟୁ-	न्तलन.	ୖୄଢ଼୕ ୴ ଽ୲ୖୣଵ୕ୖ୴
lit (fire)	र्श्वेन.	원자.	· A K	ञ्चर. रुग
load	ત્રચૃત્ય.	สฑุณ'	ન્ત્રમાત્ય.	मित्य रेमा
log	ક્રુંપ'	মন্ধ্রুমে'	ସଙ୍କ୍ରିର	સુપા રેમ.
look	ស្ រ	বণ্ডুৰ্বা	ર્ચભ્રુ.	्रिंश मेग
loose	त्या.	৸ৣয়ঀ৾৾৽	न्तर्भुः	त्रॅमूर्भ मृष
loosen	હ્યુંન	ૡ૾ૻૼૼૼૼ	ૡ૾ૢૼૼૼૼૼ	र्छून् रेम
love	Ĵ	নষ্ট্রশ	यहें	हेरूा भैग.
measure	UEU.	নথন.	শ্বিমে'	્રદ્વા રેંગ
meditate	ર્ક્લેશ.	দন্ধ্রীরুদ্রা.	ସଞ୍ଚିଣ	ર્ફ્સેઅરુ. નૈત્ર.
meet	AEN.	NEN.	AEN.	अर्हेत्य:रेग:
meet	ের্শ:	म्र्म.	म्र्यूग	ध्र्या रेग
meet	ଦ୍ୟୁମ୍'	45	<u>4</u> 5	भून रेग
melt	ଜ୍	ଜ୍ୟ'	رقل ا	લુર્ચ વૈય
migrate	תקבי	र्नेट	а́т́г	नेर श मेग
milk	- AĔ	নর্ন্ন	ସର୍ଜ୍	र्ष्ट्रहरू:मैग
		•	į	

English	Present	Past	Future	Imperative
miscalculate	८ सुमा	୯୫ିଲ୍ଟାୟ.	୯.ଖିଲା.	८र्भुगर्भः भूग
mix	Q	ଜୁମିଶ୍	دځ:	ૡઽ૾ૣૣૣૣૣૹૻૻ: ૡ૿૾ૡ
mix	بر بر	নশ্বীক্ষ	বশ্ব	মুঝ'শিশ
mix (food)	याळॅ.	শর্মিশ্ব	मप्पिं	मयित्र मेम.
move (house)	1 and	ন্থ্রুরা.	र्भेंग	र्श्वेश्व-मैग
murder	त्रम्य.	गुस	८गुम.	୷ୄ ୩୷ୖଵୄୣ୷
negotiate	ิ กรุม	ଜମ୍ଚୁଣଷ୍	౧్రామ.	र्नुसाय-मैम.
negotiate	ર્ધું સન્ય.	ત્રતું અજ્ઞ	ત્રનુંસ.	^{મુ} અજ્ઞ.નુનો.
obscure	्रम्	নষ্ট্রনশ	र्यस्र्य	শ্রীনশ নীনা
offer	ิ น ยุณ	र्षुतः	ર્ન્યુત્ય.	स्ता.रुग.
open (door)	RĴŢ	યુેચ.	5 9	<u> </u> देश. नेम.
open (mouth)	ग्त्.	755	मन्द	मर्नेट रू. मेम.
open (umbrella)	ନସ୍ଦ୍ୟ.	ର୍ଯ୍ୟ.	ন্বুব	सुगर्भ भीषा
oppose	तम्नता.	ଯ୍ୟା ୟ'	଼ ମ୍ବାର୍ଯ୍ୟ	ભ્રષ્[પા રેષ]
oppose	र्वेष	न्त्रम	म्रह्मेण .	त्रिंग उम
order	러드 미지	अट्मूर्स.	ঝ⊏ ག<∛	अट्गर्श मैग
overcast	मन्दिय:	শ্চিদশ	- मनिय	नैयर्थ' मेग.
pack	ເຊັບເ.	້ລຸດາ	ດຽ້ປ.	ર્ટ્રાય રેથા
		1 <u>.</u>		

• ·

and the second secon

· · · · · ·

-

English	Present	Past	Future	Imperative
pay attention	ন্বন্দুর্শ:	ন্নশাশ	त्वम्	ন্নন্দ্রন্দ্রম্পশ্
pervade	गुनुञ.	শদ্রমণ	শদস্য	५२४४. मेग.
pick	२ ईग	ঀ৾ঢ়ঀ৾ঀ৾৾ঀ	मर्नेग	र्वेग्रह्माह्य: भूग
pierce	<u> এ</u> মন্থ	र्सन	२.यूग	्य सुग-रेग-
pile	डेग	য়৵য়৾ঀয়	मर्रेम्।	डेगर्भ भीग
plant (tree)	मर्डुम्।	য়ৼৢঀ৾৾য়	मर्जुम.	র্ভগৃন্থ পিশ
play (cymbal)	५ गूँग्य	รุฐัญ.	ร ฑีฺณ	मिंगि हिंग
play (flute)	ନ୍ୟୁମ୍	নুশ	ଦମ୍ବମୁ.	ন্থুম্ব'ন্দ্শ'
play (game)	Ĵ	<u>કે</u> રુ	<u>₹</u> 5	हेरू: मैग.
please	ଽୄୖୄୢୠ୶	न्मुरू	<u>ମ</u> ୁକ୍ରିୟ.	<u>ব</u> ৃন্থীয়া মাইন্
please	ચકેશ.	মন্ট্রম	અકેશ.	અકેશ વૈષા.
plough	ãT	র্মশ	Ĩ.	र्स्र मेग
pluck	ਪੰਡੇ.	ন্দূৰা	বন্টু.	म्रुरू: भेग
polish (paper)	ন্যুন:	न् युरः	ন্রুন:	ন্যু-ম:উশ্
pollute (water)	र्द्रण	ঢ়ৡ৾ঀ৾ঀ	यर्द्रेम.	र्द्रेग्रास मेग
pour	ন্যুশ	ଯୁସ୍ୟୁ:	त्युम	त्युगरा नेग
praise	নশ্রন্থন	নন্থন্থ.	지원미.	মশ্রদাশ নিশা
preach	<u> </u>	7 95	चिम्	र्मन् रेग

-

~

English	Present	Past	Future	Imperative
prepare (food)	ন্দ্র্র.	NAM.	৸য়৾	বর্রুম: দীনা
prevail	ন্দ্র	বন্টন'	न्द्र	मह्रुद्दा हेम्।
prolong		নর্শ্বদর্শ	নশ্বুৎ.	শ্বীন কা-বিশা
promote	Ĩ.	<u>ह</u> ार.	원고.	ર્શેન્:રેગ:
protect	नस्ट.	বশ্বুৎ শ	न्यूर	र्श्यूट्रू. मेन.
publicise	र्भेग'	নষ্ট্রশাশ	य झूँग.	ञ्चॅमारूग.मैमा.
pull up cloth	È	नहेरू.	₽ Ĕ.	हेरूा.मैग.
purify		∄r.≈r	Ĵ_r	ર્ફ્યું⊂ર્ચ વૈષ
put upside down		শ্বুনশ	सुय:	শ্র্ব্ব্ব্যুব্যু শ্বিদ্য
quell		ସଙ୍କୁଁ୍ୟୁ	नर्झेता.	ञ्चॅला रेम
radiate (light)	भिया	र्देश.	र्भरन्त	र्श्वेषा
rain	ধনুবর্ঝ.	ধ্ব্য.	ন্বন	র্ববন্ধ নীনা
reach (hand)	ર્સુંગ	বস্থুবঝ.	U ³ <u>4</u>	ঈুঁনশ-দীন
read	ณ์ๆ	নশ্ৰন্থ.	न्यूग्व	र्ग्तेणयः भैग
realise	र्नेग	নইনাশ	यहेग.	र्हेगर्थ-मैग
receive	र्वेन	અર્વેજ્ઞ.	ચર્વે.	र्बन रेग
recite (prayers)	दर्नेत	বর্ল্ব	শর্নির:	र्वेन रेग
recover	শইন	শৃর্মম:	म्रॉ.	मर्चेबः वैम

÷

Shield States and

Λ

) /

4

. •

English	riesem	rast	ruture	Imperative	270
send	新 、 、	৸ৠৢ৾৾ৼ		मुर ठेग	-4 ⁻⁵
send	यहिंद.	यमृद	यान्तर.	र्वेद यः मैग	<u>й</u> в.
send (bride)	Ĩ.	ちゃい きっ	JEC.	Ĩc N. Qu	
send (letter)		ूब्स् स्प		ञ्चैम् रा. मेग.	
separate	দের্বার্য.	ୟୁଦ୍ୟ.	ଟର୍ୟୁଦା.	ર્ચ્વત્ય હેમ	
set foot	৭৯শ	শতশাশ	चरुग.	ळॅम्रून्म	
sew	<u>क</u> ्रैस.	- এর প্রান্থ	শ্বন্টন্য	ષ્ટ્રજ્ય નુના.	
shake	त्रगुता.	ભગુતા	ત્રમુતા.	टमील. चुमी.	an the second second
sharpen	र्हेर	শহ্র	नम् र	ᠽᢅ᠆ᢣ᠊ᡷ᠋᠊᠋᠊	
shock	<u> </u>	555 N.	522	५८८२१ भेषा	
shoot	র্ন্যুন:	নক্র্রনন্থ.	নক্রুন:	र्केन'रुम'	ntan ana ang ana ang ang ang ang ang ang a
show	ર્કેંગ	নষ্টুর	गञ्चुत्	ঈন উশ	1
sieve	୵୷୳	ন্তব্দুঝ	र्य्समा.	कॅमार्थ-भूमा	anna Martin an State an State Martin an State an State
sit	رآميد.	मर्गोन	নশন্	२मिंट् हेम	anna Martin a dhaon
sit	₹ 5	বশ্বন্	বশ্বন্	ইঁন্'ইশ	
skin	ন্র্র্ ঝ:	নন্দ্রন্য:	5 <u>9</u> 01	र्व्रिय रेग	74
slaughter	नन्त.	ন্দ্ৰশ্ব	न्दन्तः	र्वेशः वैग	
sleep	સત્રતા.	અત્રભ:	અતૃળ.	અર્વેવ્ય લેમ	

•

-

English	Present	Past	Future	Imperative
sleep	म्बिम.	শ্রিঝশ	ग्विय	ग्रीचेसर्थः नेगृ
smell	સર્વેસ	અવ્યત્ર.	यम्.	র্বুরাঝ দুশ
snatch	দের্শ্রনা.	র্শৃ'	নর্বশ	र्द्रेग्रन्थ: नेग
soak		地下点.	出 C ・	الم الم الم
sow (seeds)	ଜମ୍ିୟ୍ୟ.	নদন	শ্ন্ন	র্ষ্রবশ্ব শীন্
speak	र्भ	মুখ'	र्दस्त	ञ्चैरु: नैम.
speak	<u>ଲ୍</u> ୟ.	র্মন্থ.	মন.	র্মিবন্ধ প্রশা
spill	QŤ.	ิ ณจัง:	٦ वॅ [.]	र्सेह्य-वैष्ण
spin		บ ทุณ"	শ্বশাণ্য.	ସ୍ଦିୟ'ଜ୍ୟିଆ
spin	3 5 7	पर्द्रेट्.	यहूँन	ङ्ग्रेन् ठेग
splash	मन्	मर्वेश	षर्मि.	णर्वेशः वैग
split	د ق ب	ଅର୍ଜିମ୍ବାବ୍ୟ	मर्बिमा	विमायः मिमा
split (wood)	नर्वेष:	मनम्बर.	म-नम-	मर्विमार्थः वैमाः
spread (fire)	મંહેર.	મહેન્	ચઢેન	मकेन् रेग
sprinkle	৫র্ষুন:	यर्हे-र	শর্চি	৫ইন:উশ
squeeze	শ্বন:	मरुर.	याउ-र	महिं र हेमा
squeeze	ᠺᡱ᠊ᡘ	মন্ট	<i>ম</i> র্ট <i>শ</i>	कैन्द्र रेग
stab	સુંદ્	न्र्भुत्	यञ्चेत.	क्षुत रेम

•

ĺ,

1

ſ.

1

Z.

Х.

\$

Ÿ.

English	Present	Past	Future	Imperative
stand	<i>ц</i> ζ.	これ タ		ર્વે⊑ જા વૈના.
steal	र्म	বদ্ধু	「利	শ্ শ শীন
step over	Ě	ସହିଷ୍	र्षहें	हेर्श मेग
stretch (limbs)	ŤjĽ	⊐హ్రౖన.	「「「」」	র্ন্টু⊂ ঝ'ম্বেদ্
strike (at target)	৫র্ঝনা.	२ दियाद्य:	মেল্	র্ধিশাব্ধ.
subdue	ભનુંભ.	นรูณ	मन्ता	খ্র্মে'উশ্
submerge	RĴC.	Ĵra.	તવુદ.	ग्रैर स.चीन.
succeed	୯ୂର୍ଘିଦା.	୯ହ୍ଲିଏ.	୯ଜୁିଏ	ନ୍ମାନ୍ତି ମୁନ୍ଦ କୁ
suck	RÊJ.	୳ୖଵ୳୕ୣ୶	ଅବିସ	त्रहेनरा विग
suffer	सत्र.	ચન્	अत्र	सत्र र रेग
summon	२मुम्बर	মশ্ন	र्गुग.	षित्रो हिम.
supervise	भूग.	ସମ୍ମୁଦା:	ସଙ୍ଖୁଦା.	ฟูณ ธิน
supplement	۳	り逃れた。		ब्रॅंट रा भैग
supplement	ર્જ્ઞેન	বন্ধুন	শন্থন	हें ^न इंद
suppress	मर्वेन	यम् -	यदन	र्वेव रेग
sweep	एर्सेच.	୯ନିର୍ଧକା.	୯ ମିନ୍ଦ୍ରା.	ર્ધુનાર્ચ નૈના
take	त्पेत्र-	ゴイ★1.	<u>त</u> ि.	র্মিদেশ-শিশ
take time	२मॅंन्द	त्मॅ-र	तम्	२मॅ/२:रेम्

English	Present	Past	Future	Imperative
take, bring	તવિત્ર.	છેન.	र्षित.	ष्ट्रि-र:रेग
taste	ર્સુદ	∯ <i>⊏</i> ∢।.	र्श्वेट.	र्शेट ह्य. चीनी.
test	નારુતા	જુત્ય.	માઝુતા.	શુપા દેમા
think	৲ঀ৾৸	ন্র্যান্থা	५मॅम्⊂≈ा	५मॅं८ २. मैग.
think	ચર્ફે.	અર્ફેચ.	अर्वे.	अर्देबा मैग.
think	ন্থনন্থ	নশ্বপ্রশ্ব	ন্রধন্	શ્રેઅચ-નૈમા
thread	র্হু:	নর্দ্রুর্ম:	ЧŢ,	चुरू: मेग.
threaten	ह्यूया.	নইশ্বশ	न्द्रिम्.	ह्रैगरु: नेग.
throw	म्प्सुम्	শাধ্যুদার্ম.	म्प्युम्	म्पुस्मन्त्र. मेम.
tie	ર્ક્રેસ.	ସହଁ୍ୟୟ.	দর্শ্বরু	ર્શ્વેઅચ' વૈષ
to become fat	亏到.	নদ্র	বন্ধ	इर्श-वैण
to be born	લેવાર્ચ.	ଯନ୍ଧିକ୍ଟ.	ସନ୍ଧର.	ख़ेश्वर्थ. चैमी.
to be tired	શ્રકેવા.	୶ୢୖୠ୕୕ୖୖୖ୴	ଅନ୍ତିର୍ଘ.	અન્નેભ રેમ
to become foggy	দেইব.	৫দ্বীবশ	মেদ্বিব	ষ্বিমঝ'নীশ
to belong to	महिंग्र	শর্নিশঝ'	য়ঢ়৾য়য়	मनिमर्श्वः स्वमः
to line up	मन्ति.	मन्दिराखः	मनियः	म्मिम्ब्स् मिग
to make pretty	<u>५</u> ८२	<u>न्</u> द्र-रः	ᡪ᠋ᠵ᠊᠊	न्र
touch	मनुग	गृनुग्रा ।	यान्तुयाः	मनुगर्भः विग

2.73

English	Present	Past	Future	Imperative
train (mind)	็ดอุ๊ะส.	RJC RI	YATTY	र्युट्रा मेग
transcend	252	<u>م٢</u> ٩.	272.	२५४ मेग
transfer	ณ <i>ั</i> ษ์	<u>ଜ୍ୟୁ</u> କ୍ଷ	ନ୍ୟ	<u>ଜ୍ୟୁ</u> କ୍ଷ୍ୟ କୁମ୍
translate	z T	지,월구.	यमुगुर.	सूर.हेण
turn over	र्हेवग	বর্নীদাব্য	यहाँग.	ক্রঁদাশ নিদা
twist	ପମ୍ମିଦା.	ଦମ୍ମିଦା.	ମୁଥିମ.	ନ୍ମସ୍ଥିୟ:ଜ୍ୟ
twist	मरु	गडुरू:	महु	महुर्द्ध मेग
untie	ନମ୍ମି୍ୟ.	สทั้ณ	ন্র্ম্মিম	ร มีุณเชิม เป็นสุดจาก
uproot	त्रम्याः	यर्गेमा	न् र्मीम	विष रेम
violate	ج ع	मुर्डेरू।	मर्डि	यहिरूा मैग
vomit	AT STATE	বশুনার.	य झुण	ञ्चुणरू: भेग
wait	यम् ।	নন্ধুনাধা	प्रमुग	मुग्रा पृग
wake		恐れる、	Rr.	ब्रिंट या मैग
wander off	৫টিপর.	৫নিপ্রার.	দেটিপ্রধ্য	দ্রিশ্বম: নৃশ্
wash	LT FT	T AL	2E1 /	स्र वम
wash	्मि.	নশুরু:	নশ্	स्रि मेग
waste	, RÉR	ăw.	UÉU.	৫६৫.५२.मुँশ:भैग
wave	ग्यंच	নির্মান্থ,	미옥지.	मर्जियरुः मैम्
				1

. i ." .

1980 - A

•

. . .

÷

•